

**R-410A** 

## Service Manual



## RTSQ10-20PY1 R-410A Heat Pump 50Hz



## **VRV** III-C R-410A Heat Pump 50Hz

	Introduction      Safety Cautions  1.2 PREFACE	vi
Part 1	General Information	
	Model Names of Indoor/Outdoor Units     External Appearance	
	2.1 Indoor Units	3
	3. Model Selection	5
	4. Features of This Model Series	7
Part 2	Specifications	9
	Specifications      1.1 Outdoor Units	
	1.2 Indoor Units	
Part 3	Refrigerant Circuit	53
	Refrigerant Circuit  1.1 RTSQ8PY1	
	1.2 RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1	
	1.3 RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1	
	1.4 Function Unit	
	2. Functional Parts Layout	
	2.1 RTSQ8P	
	2.2 RTSQ10P, 12P 2.3 RTSQ14P, 16P	
	2.4 BTSQ20P	
	3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode	
Part 4	Function	79
	1. Function General	81
	1.1 Operation Modes	
	1.2 Symbol	
	Stopping Operation  2.1 When System is in Stop Mode	
	2.2 Stop due to Malfunction	
	3. Standby	
	3.1 Restart Standby	
	3.2 Crankcase Heater Control	84

	4.	Rota	tion Control	85
		4.1	Rotation of outdoor units	
		4.2	Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors	85
	5.	Start	up Control	86
		5.1	Startup Control in Cooling Operation	86
		5.2	Startup Control in Heating Operation	87
		5.3	Startup Control of Function Unit	
			(only for heating operation at low outdoor temperature)	88
	6.	Norm	nal Operation	89
		6.1	List of Functions in Normal Operation	89
		6.2	Compressor Control	
		6.3	Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control	
		6.4	Outdoor Unit Fan Control	
		6.5	Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor Temperature	
		6.6	Control for Heating Operation at Low Outdoor Temperature	
	_	6.7	Refrigerant Flow Rate Control	
	7.		ection Control	
		7.1	High Pressure Protection Control	
		7.2	Low Pressure Protection Control	
		7.3 7.4	Discharge Pipe Protection Control	
		7.4 7.5	STD Compressor Overload Protection	
		7.5 7.6	Cooling Fan Control for Inverter Fin Temperature of Function Unit	
		7.7	Heater Control for Function Unit Switch Box	
	Ω		cial Control	
	0.	8.1	Pump-down Residual Operation	
		8.2	Oil Return Operation	
		8.3	Defrost Operation	
		8.4	Emergency Operation	
	9.	Outli	ne of Control (Indoor Unit)	
	•		Operation Flow Chart	
		9.2	Thermostat Control	
		9.3	Drain Pump Control	120
		9.4	Freeze Prevention	122
		9.5	Heater Control (Optional PC Board KRP1Bis required.)	123
			List of Swing Flap Operations	
		9.7	Control of Electronic Expansion Valve	125
) T			4ion	427
art 5 i	est Op	era	tion	121
	1.	Test	Operation	128
		1.1	Installation Process	
		1.2	Procedure and Outline	
			Additional Refrigerant Charge Procedure	
			Check Operation	
		1.5	Check in Normal Operation	
			oor Unit PC Board Layout	
	3.		Setting	
			Field Setting from Indoor Unit	
		3.2	Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	162

ii Table of Contents

Part 6	Trouble	esho	oting	191
	1.	Chec	k Items for Service	194
		1.1	For Troubleshooting	194
		1.2	Precautions for Service	194
	2.	Symp	otom-based Troubleshooting	196
	3.	Trouk	pleshooting by Remote Controller	199
			The INSPECTION / TEST Button	
		3.2	Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller	200
			Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller	
		3.4	Remote Controller Service Mode	204
		3.5	Inspection Mode	206
			Test Run Mode	
		3.7	Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function	207
		3.8	List of Malfunction Code	208
	4.	Trouk	pleshooting by Indication on the Remote Controller	215
			"90" Indoor Unit: Error of External Protection Device	
		4.2	"8 !" Indoor Unit: PC Board Defect	216
		4.3	"83" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Drain Level Control System (S1L)	217
		4.4	"85" Indoor Unit: Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload	219
			"ዶዬ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	221
			"85" Indoor Unit: Overload / Overcurrent /	
			Lock of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	222
		4.5	"ጸባ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)	223
		4.6	"৪৫" Indoor Unit: Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction /	
			Dust Clogging	225
			"83" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil	
			"%F" Indoor Unit: Drain Level above Limit	
			"%" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device	230
			"ር ዓ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for	
			Heat Exchanger	
			"C5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes	
			"C3" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Suction Air	233
			"C8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	
			Discharge Air	234
			"Cd" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermostat Sensor	005
			in Remote Controller	
			"E !" Outdoor Unit: PC Board Defect	
			"E3" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of High Pressure Switch	
			"E" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	
			"E5" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Motor Lock	
			"E8" Outdoor Unit: STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/Lock "E7" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor	
			"ES" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Moving Part of	244
			Electronic Expansion Valve (Y1E~Y5E)	247
			"F3" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature	
			"F&" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Overcharged	
			"%" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal	
			"89" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Outdoor Air.	
			"Ja" Outdoor Unit: Current Sensor Malfunction	
			"3" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor	200
			(R31T, 32T, 33T)	256
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Table of Contents iii

4.27	"אָ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for	
	Heat Exchanger Gas (R2T)	257
4.28	"J5" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for	
	Suction Pipe	258
4.29	"35" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	
	Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger	259
4.30	"บ่า" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1	
	(R6T or R9T)	260
4.31	"ப்8" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T).	
	"45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger	
	Gas Pipe Thermistor (R5T)	262
4 33	"រុក្ខ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor	
	"" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor	
	"L" Outdoor Unit: Defective Inverter PC Board	
	"LY" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	201
4.50	Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise	260
1 27	"£5" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of	209
4.37	•	071
4 00	Inverter Compressor.	2/ 1
4.38	"L8" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of	070
4.00	Inverter Compressor.	
	"19" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Starting Failure	2/5
4.40	"LE" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	070
	Inverter and Control PC Board	
	"P r" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Over-Ripple Protection	281
4.42	"ੰਮ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Invertor Dedicting Lin Lemperature Dice Sencer	
	Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise Sensor	
4.43	"ໆມ" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E	Board or
	"វ" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board	Board or 284
4.44	"ເມີ" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board	3oard or 284 286
4.44 4.45	"ເມື່" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board "ມືນື່" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert "ມືນື່" Reverse Phase, Open Phase	3oard or 284 286
4.44 4.45	"" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board" "" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert" "" Reverse Phase, Open Phase" "" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or	Board or 284 286 288
4.44 4.45 4.46	"" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board" """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert" """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure	30ard or 284 286 288
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed	30ard or 284 286 288 289
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units.	30ard or 284 286 288 289
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed	30ard or 284 286 288 289
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units. """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit.	30ard or 284 286 288 292 293
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49	"บร" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board "บร" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert "บะ" Reverse Phase, Open Phase "บะ" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure "บร" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed "บร" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units "บร" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	30ard or 284 286 288 292 293
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units. """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit.	30ard or 284 286 288 292 293
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units. """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit. """ Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units).	30ard or 284 286 288 299 293 295
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51	"US" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board "US" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert "US" Reverse Phase, Open Phase "US" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure "US" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed "US" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units "US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit "UT" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	30ard or 284 286 288 299 293 295
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51	"ሀና" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board "ሀና" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. "ሀና" Reverse Phase, Open Phase "ሀና" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. "ሀና" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed "ሀና" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units "ሀና" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit. "ሀና" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) "ሀና" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure. """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units. """ Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit. """ Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52	### Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board #### Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert. ####################################	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296 303
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53	### Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board  "U" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert.  "U" Reverse Phase, Open Phase  "U" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure.  "U" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed  "U" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units.  "U" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between  Remote Controller and Indoor Unit.  "U" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)  "U" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between  Main and Sub Remote Controllers  "U" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between  Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System  "U" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units,	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296 303
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53	#### Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board ####################################	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296 303
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53	### Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board  "UD" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert.  "UP" Reverse Phase, Open Phase  "UP" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure.  "UP" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units.  "UP" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units.  "UP" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit.  "UP" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units).  "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers.  "UP" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System.  "UP" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller.  "UP" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller.	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296 303 304 305
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55	#20" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296 303 304 305 309
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit. """ Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System """ Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller """ Address Duplication of Centralized Controller """ Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit """ System is not Set yet	30ard or 284 286 288 299 292 295 296 303 304 305 309
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit. """ Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System """ Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller """ Address Duplication of Centralized Controller """ Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit """ System is not Set yet """ Malfunction of System,	30ard or 284 286 288 292 293 295 296 303 304 305 309
4.44 4.45 4.46 4.47 4.48 4.49 4.50 4.51 4.52 4.53 4.54 4.55 4.56 4.57	""" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC E Faulty Combination of PC Board """ Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert """ Reverse Phase, Open Phase """ Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure """ Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed """ Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit. """ Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers """ Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System """ Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller """ Address Duplication of Centralized Controller """ Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit """ System is not Set yet	30ard or284284286289292293295303304305305309313314

iv Table of Contents

5.

		5.2 "Malfunction of Transmission between Optional Controllers for	
		Centralized Control	317
		5.3 "MR" Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for	
		Centralized Control	
	_	5.4 "ME" Address Duplication, Improper Setting	
	6.	Troubleshooting (OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)	
		6.1 Operation Lamp Blinks	
		6.2 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Single Blink).	
		6.3 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Double Blink)	
	7.	Troubleshooting (Heat Reclaim Ventilation)	
		7.1 "80" Error of External Protection Device	
		7.2 "84", "85" Indoor Air Thermistor Error	
		7.3 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)	
		7.4 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)	
		7.5 & Mailuliction of Simple Remote Controller	ا دی
Dart 7	Annond	lix	3/17
rait <i>i</i>	Append	!!X	. 347
	1.	Piping Diagrams	348
		1.1 Outdoor Unit	
		1.2 Indoor Unit	353
	2.	Wiring Diagrams for Reference	357
		2.1 Outdoor Unit	
		2.2 Field Wiring	361
		2.3 Indoor Unit	363
	3.	List of Electrical and Functional Parts	382
		3.1 Outdoor Unit	382
		3.2 Indoor Side	386
	4.	Option List	392
		4.1 Option List of Controllers	
		4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit)	394
	5.	Example of Connection (R-410A Type)	395
		Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics	
		Pressure Sensor	
		Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	10 1
	0.	Diode Modules	402
		8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	102
		Diode Modules	402
Part 8	Precau	tions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	405
		, ,	
	1.	Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	
		1.1 Outline	
		1.2 Refrigerant Cylinders	
		1.3 Service Tools	409
			_
Index			Ì
Drawir	as & Fla	ow Charts	v

Table of Contents v

Introduction SiBE31-801

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Safety Cautions

## Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into "♠ Warning" and "♠ Caution". The "♠ Warning" items are especially important since they can lead to death or serious injury if they are not followed closely. The "♠ Caution" items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.
- About the pictograms
- $\triangle$  This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised.
  - The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
- This symbol indicates a prohibited action.

  The prohibited item or action is shown inside or near the symbol.
- This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction. The instruction is shown inside or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer

#### 1.1.1 Caution in Repair

• Warning	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for a repair.  Working on the equipment that is connected to a power supply can cause an electrical shook.  If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	0 5
If the refrigerant gas discharges during the repair work, do not touch the discharging refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas can cause frostbite.	$\bigcirc$
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, release the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first.  If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it can cause injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas can generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	0
The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit.  Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor can cause an electrical shock.	A
Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment can cause an electrical shock or fire.	$\bigcirc$

SiBE31-801 Introduction

• Caution	
Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands can cause an electrical shock.	$\bigcirc$
Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water can cause an electrical shock.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	•
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment.  The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury.	9 🗲
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit can spill and wet the furniture and floor.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down sufficiently before conducting repair work.  Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot can cause burns.	
Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room can cause oxygen deficiency.	0

## 1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Products after Repair

<b>Warning</b>	
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment.  The use of inappropriate parts or tools can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment can fall and cause injury.	
Be sure to install the product correctly by using the provided standard installation frame.  Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation can cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury.	For integral units only
Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on a window frame.  If the unit is not securely mounted, it can fall and cause injury.	For integral units only
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work.  Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work can cause an electrical shock or fire.	

Introduction SiBE31-801

• Warning	
Be sure to use the specified cable to connect between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections can cause excessive heat generation or fire.	
When connecting the cable between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable can cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable can damage the cable.	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-410A) in the refrigerant system.  If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leak and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak.  If the leak cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump-down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it can generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	0
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it.  If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

<u> Caution</u>	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks.  If a combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it can cause a fire.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water can enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	For integral units only

## 1.1.3 Inspection after Repair

<b>Warning</b>	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet all the way. If the plug has dust or loose connection, it can cause an electrical shock or fire.	0
If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them.  Damaged cable and wires can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it can cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	$\bigcirc$

SiBE31-801 Introduction

<u> </u>	
Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections can cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. Corroded installation platform or frame can cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding can cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 Mohm or higher. Faulty insulation can cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage can cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	

## 1.1.4 Using Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

## 1.1.5 Using Icons List

Icon	Type of Information	Description
Note:	Note	A "note" provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
( Caution	Caution	A "caution" is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, loose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure.
( Warning	Warning	A "warning" is used when there is danger of personal injury.
<b>C</b>	Reference	A "reference" guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

Introduction SiBE31-801

## 1.2 PREFACE

Thank you for your continued patronage of Daikin products.

This is the new service manual for Daikin's Year 2008 VRVIII-C series Heat Pump System. Daikin offers a wide range of models to respond to building and office air conditioning needs. We are confident that customers will be able to find the models that best suit their needs.

This service manual contains information regarding the servicing of VRVIII-C series R-410A Heat Pump System.

April, 2008

After Sales Service Division

## Part 1 General Information

1.	Model Names of Indoor/Outdoor Units	2
	External Appearance	
	2.1 Indoor Units	
	2.2 Outdoor Units and Function Units	4
3.	Model Selection	5
4.	Features of This Model Series	7

## 1. Model Names of Indoor/Outdoor Units

#### **Indoor Units**

Type		Model Name											Power Supply
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round-Flow)	FXFQ-P	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	80P	100P	125P	_	_	VE
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi-Flow)	FXFQ-M	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	63M	80M	100M	125M	_	_	VE
600×600 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type	FXZQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	_	_	_	_	_	_	V1
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow)	FXCQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	63M	80M		125M			V3
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type	FXKQ		25MA	32MA	40MA		63MA			ı			
Slim Ceiling	FXDQ- PVE	20P	25P	32P			_	_	_		_	_	VE
Mounted Duct Type	FXDQ- NAVE	20NA	25NA	32NA	40NA	50NA	63NA	_	_	_	_	_	
	FXDQ-M8	20M8	25M8	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type	FXSQ	20M8	25M8	32M8	40M8	50M8	63M8	80M8	100M8	125M8	_	_	V3
Ceiling Mounted Duct Type	FXMQ- MA	_	_	_	40MA	50MA		80MA	100MA	125MA	200MA	250MA	
	FXMQ-P	—			40P	50P	63P	80P	100P	125P	—	—	
Ceiling Suspended Type	FXHQ	_	_	32MA			63MA		100MA	_		_	
Wall Mounted Type	FXAQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_		_	_	VE
Floor Standing Type	FXLQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA				_	_	
Concealed Floor Standing Type	FXNQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	
Outdoor Air Processing Unit	FXMQ- MF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	125MF	200MF	250MF	V1
4-way blow ceiling suspended unit	FXUQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	100MA	125MA	_	_	VI
Connection Unit for FXUQ	BEVQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	100MA	125MA	_	_	VE

Note: FXDQ has following 2 Series, as show below.

FXDQ-P, NAVE: with Drain Pump BEV unit is required for FXUQ only.

MA, NA: RoHS Directive models; Specifications, Dimensions and other functions are not changed compared

with M, N type.

#### **Outdoor Units**

Series			Model Nam	e		Power Supply
VRVIII-C for cold region	RTSYQ	10P	14P	16P	20P	Y1

E: The unit with anti corrosion treatment

#### **Function Units**

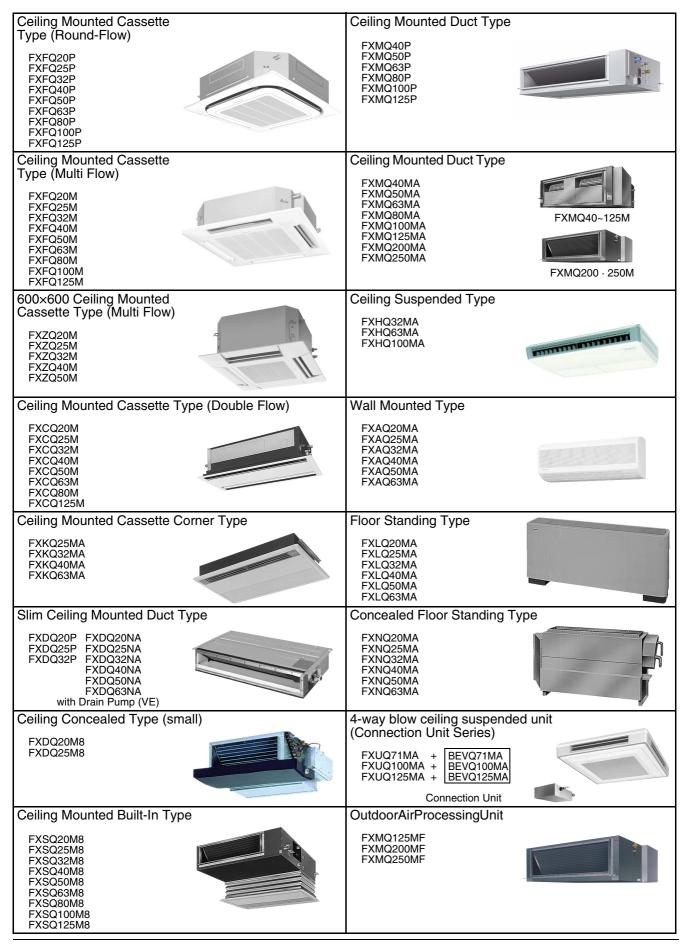
Туре		Model Name	Power Supply
VRVIII-C for cold region	BTSQ	20P	Y1

VE: 1φ, 220 ~ 240V, 50Hz / 220V, 60Hz

V1 :  $1\phi$ , 220 ~ 240V, 50Hz V3 :  $1\phi$ , 230V, 50Hz Y1 :  $3\phi$ , 380 ~ 415V, 50Hz SiBE31-801 External Appearance

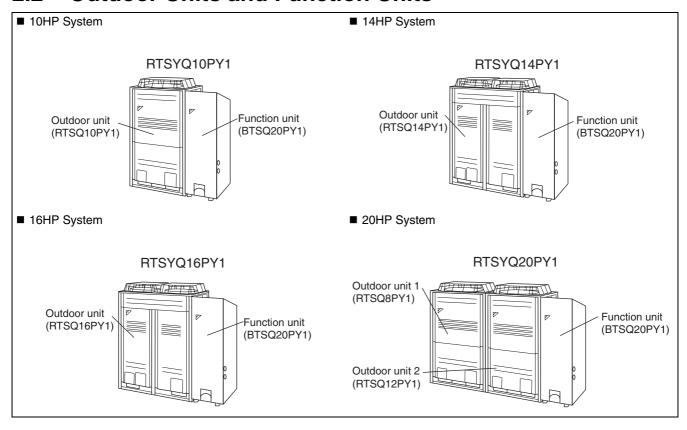
## 2. External Appearance

## 2.1 Indoor Units



External Appearance SiBE31-801

## 2.2 Outdoor Units and Function Units



SiBE31-801 **Model Selection** 

## 3. Model Selection

#### **VRV III-C Heat Pump Series**

#### Connectable indoor units number and capacity

HP	10HP	14HP	16HP	20HP
System name	RTSYQ10PY1	RTSYQ14PY1	RTSYQ16PY1	RTSYQ20PY1
Outdoor unit 1	RTSQ10PY1	RTSQ14PY1	RTSQ16PY1	RTSQ8PY1
Outdoor unit 2	-	_	_	RTSQ12PY1
Function unit	BTSQ20PY1	BTSQ20PY1	BTSQ20PY1	BTSQ20PY1
Total number of connectable indoor units	16	22	26	32
Total capacity of connectable indoor units (kW)	14.0~36.4	22.0~52.0	22.5~58.5	28.0~72.8

#### **Connectable Indoor Unit**

Type		Model Name											
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round-Flow)	FXFQ-P	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	80P	100P	125P	_	_	VE
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi-Flow)	FXFQ-M	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	63M	80M	100M	125M	_	_	۷L
600×600 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type	FXZQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M		_		-	_	_	V1
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow)	FXCQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	63M	80M	_	125M	_	_	V3
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type	FXKQ	_	25MA	32MA	40MA	_	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	
Slim Ceiling	FXDQ- PVE	20P	25P	32P	_	_		_	-	_	_	_	VE
Mounted Duct Type	FXDQ- NAVE	20NA	25NA	32NA	40NA	50NA	63NA	_	1	1	_	_	
	FXDQ-M8	20M8	25M8	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type	FXSQ	20M8	25M8	32M8	40M8	50M8	63M8	80M8	100M8	125M8	_	_	V3
Ceiling Mounted Duct Type	FXMQ- MA	_	_	_	40MA	50MA	63MA	80MA	100MA	125MA	200MA	250MA	
	FXMQ-P	_	_	_	40P	50P	63P	80P	100P	125P	_	_	
Ceiling Suspended Type	FXHQ	_	_	32MA	_	_	63MA	_	100MA	_	_	_	
Wall Mounted Type	FXAQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	-	-	_	_	VE
Floor Standing Type	FXLQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	
Concealed Floor Standing Type	FXNQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	_	_	_	_	_	
Outdoor Air Processing Unit	FXMQ- MF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	125MF	200MF	250MF	V1
4-way blow ceiling suspended unit	FXUQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	100MA	125MA	_	_	V I
Connection Unit for FXUQ	BEVQ	_	_	_	_	_	_	71MA	100MA	125MA	_	_	VE

Note: FXDQ has following 2 Series, as show below.

FXDQ-P, NAVE: with Drain Pump BEV unit is required for FXUQ only.

MA, NA: RoHS Directive models; Specifications, Dimensions and other functions are not changed compared

with M, N type.

 $VE:1\phi$ , 220 ~ 240V, 50Hz / 220V, 60Hz

V1: 10, 220 ~ 240V, 50Hz V3: 1¢, 230V, 50Hz

Model Selection SiBE31-801

#### **Indoor unit capacity**

New refrigerant model code	P20	P25	P32	P40	P50	P63	P80	P100	P125	P200	P250
	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type	type
Selecting model capacity	2.2	2.8	3.5	4.5	5.6	7.0	9.0	11.2	14.0	22.4	28.0
	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW
Equivalent output	0.8HP	1HP	1.25HP	1.6HP	2.0HP	2.5HP	3.2HP	4HP	5HP	8HP	10HP

Use the above tables to determine the capacities of indoor units to be connected. Make sure the total capacity of indoor units connected to each outdoor unit is within the specified value (kW).

- The total capacity of connected indoor units must be within a range of 50 to 130% of the rated capacity of the outdoor unit.
- In some models, it is not possible to connect the maximum number of connectable indoor units. Select models so the total capacity of connected indoor units conforms to the specification.

### 4. Features of This Model Series

This Model Series feature efficient heating operation conducted by adopting the "Two-stage Compression System" at low outdoor temperatures.

#### <Two-stage Compression System>

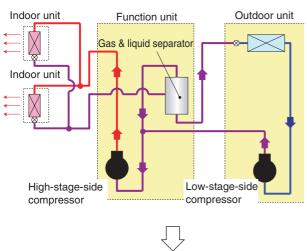
This is a system to conduct efficient heating operation by two-stage compression with two compressors connected in series.

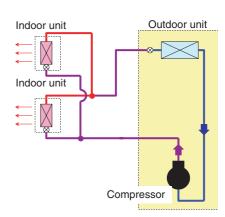
The system is designed to separate gas and liquid with the "Gas & liquid separator" incorporated in the function unit to bypass all gas refrigerants that do not contribute to evaporation to the high-stage-side compressor on the high stage side, thus providing increased evaporator efficiency.

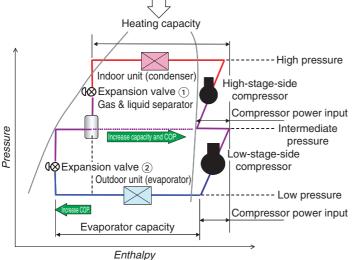
Furthermore, since the high-stage-side suction gas temperature falls, radiation loss also reduces to provide increased compressor efficiency.

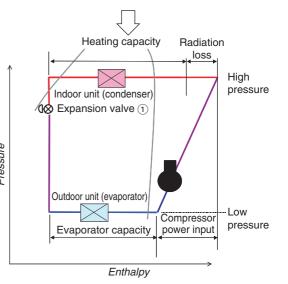
New System (At low outdoor temperatures)

Conventional System









# Part 2 Specifications

1.	Spec	cifications	.10
	1.1	Outdoor Units	.10
	1.2	Indoor Units	14

Specifications SiBE31-801

## 1. Specifications

## 1.1 Outdoor Units

#### Heat Pump 50Hz <RTSYQ-P>

Model Name	!			RTSYQ10PY1					
Indonendont	I India	Outdoo	or Unit	RTSQ10PY1					
Independent	Unit	Function	on Unit	BTSQ20PY1					
★1 Cooling C	Capacity		kW	28.0					
★2 Heating C	Capacity		kW	31.5					
★3 Heating C	Capacity (-10°CWB)	)	kW	28.0					
Casing Color				Ivory White 5Y7.5/1					
Dimensions:	(H×W×D)		mm	(1680×930×765)+(1570×460×765)					
Heat Exchan	ger			Cross Fin Coil					
	Type			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type					
	Displacement ★4		m³/h	(13.72+10.53)+16.9					
Comp.	Number of Revo	lutions	r.p.m	(6300, 2900), 7980					
	Motor Output×No of Units ★5	utput×Number ★5		(2.2+4.5)+4.7					
	Starting Method			Soft Start					
	Type			Propeller Fan					
Fan	Motor Output		kW	0.75×1					
ган	Air Flow Rate		m³/min	185					
	Drive			Direct Drive					
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ9.5 C1220T (Brazing Connection)					
Pipes	Suction Gas Pipe	е		φ22.2 C1220T (Brazing Connection)					
Mass (Weight	t)		kg	257+110					
Operating So	und		dB(A)	60					
Safety Device	es			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Over Current Relay, Inverter Overload Protector					
Defrost Metho	od			Deicer					
Capacity Con	ntrol		%	9~100					
	Refrigerant Nam	ne		R-410A					
Refrigerant	Charge		kg	10.5					
	Control			Electronic Expansion Valve					
Refrigerator 0	Dil			Refer to the nameplate of compressor					
Standard Acc	cessories		-	Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps					
Drawing No.				4D060777					

#### Notes

★1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit: 6m

★2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit: 6m

\*3 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: -10°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit: 6m

★4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.

★5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

SiBE31-801 **Specifications** 

Model Name	1			RTSYQ14PY1				
Independent	I India	Outdoo	r Unit	RTSQ14PY1				
ınaepenaenı	Onit	Function	n Unit	BTSQ20PY1				
★1 Cooling Capacity (19.5°CWB) kW			kW	40.0				
★2 Cooling C	Capacity (19.0°CWB	3)	kW	45.0				
★3 Heating C	Capacity		kW	40.0				
Casing Color				Ivory White 5Y7.5/1				
Dimensions: (	(H×W×D)		mm	(1680×1240×765)+(1570×460×765)				
Heat Exchanç	ger			Cross Fin Coil				
	Туре			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type				
	Displacement ★4	1	m³/h	(13.72+10.53+10.53)+16.9				
Comp.	Number of Revol	utions	r.p.m	(6300, 2900, 2900), 7980				
ор.	Motor Output×Nu of Units ★5			(1.9+4.5+4.5)+4.7				
	Starting Method			Soft Start				
	Туре			Propeller Fan				
Fan	Motor Output		kW	0.35x2				
ıan	Air Flow Rate	m³/min		233				
	Drive			Direct Drive				
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ12.7 C1220T (Brazing Connection)				
Pipes	Suction Gas Pipe	Э		φ28.6 C1220T (Brazing Connection)				
Mass (Weight	t)		kg	338+110				
Operation So	und		dB(A)	61				
Safety Device	es			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Over Current Relay, Inverter Overload Protector				
Defrost Metho	od			Deicer				
Capacity Con	itrol		%	7~100				
	Refrigerant Name	е		R-410A				
Refrigerant	Charge		kg	11.7				
	Control			Electronic Expansion Valve				
Refrigerator C	Dil			Refer to the nameplate of compressor				
Standard Acc	essories			Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps				
Drawing No.				4D060778				

#### Notes:

\*1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

\*2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

Function unit : 6m

\*3 Indoor temp. : 20°CDB / Outdoor temp. : -10°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit : 6m

★4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.

★5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

**Specifications** SiBE31-801

Model Name			RTSYQ16PY1						
Independent Un	Outo	oor Unit	RTSQ16PY1						
independent on	Fund	tion Unit	BTSQ20PY1						
★1 Cooling Capacity (19.5°CWB) kW			45.0						
★2 Cooling Capa	acity (19.0°CWB)	kW	50.0						
★3 Heating Capa	acity	kW	45.0						
Casing Color			Ivory White 5Y7.5/1						
Dimensions: (Hx	(W×D)	mm	(1680×1240×765)+(1570×460×765)						
Heat Exchanger			Cross Fin Coil						
Т	Гуре		Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type						
	Displacement ★4	m³/h	(13.72+10.53+10.53)+16.9						
Comp.	Number of Revolution	r.p.m	(6300, 2900, 2900), 7980						
	Motor Output×Numbe of Units ★5	kW	(3.2+4.5+4.5)+4.7						
5	Starting Method		Soft Start						
Т	Гуре		Propeller Fan						
Fan	Votor Output	kW	0.35x2						
I all	Air Flow Rate	m³/min	239						
	Orive		Direct Drive						
	iquid Pipe		φ12.7 C1220T (Brazing Connection)						
Pipes S	Suction Gas Pipe		φ28.6 C1220T (Brazing Connection)						
Mass (Weight)		kg	344+110						
Operation Sound	d	dB(A)	63						
Safety Devices			High Pressure Switch, Fan Driver Overload Protector, Over Current Relay, Inverter Overload Protector						
Defrost Method			Deicer						
Capacity Control	l	%	7~100						
F	Refrigerant Name		R-410A						
Refrigerant C	Charge	kg	11.7						
	Control		Electronic Expansion Valve						
Refrigerator Oil			Refer to the nameplate of compressor						
Standard Accessories			Installation Manual, Operation Manual, Connection Pipes, Clamps						
Drawing No.			4D060779						

#### Notes:

\*1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

\*2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

Function unit : 6m

★3 Indoor temp. : 20°CDB / Outdoor temp. : -10°CWB Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m Function unit : 6m

★4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.

★5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

SiBE31-801 **Specifications** 

Model Name				RTSYQ20PY1		
Indonendont	Limit	Outdoo	or Unit	RTSQ8PY1+RTSQ12PY1		
Independent	Unit	Function	on Unit	BTSQ20PY1		
★1 Cooling C	apacity (19.5°CWB	3)	kW	56.0		
★2 Cooling C	apacity (19.0°CWE	3)	kW	63.0		
★3 Heating C	apacity		kW	56.0		
Casing Color				Ivory White 5Y7.5/1		
Dimensions: (	H×W×D)		mm	(1680×930×765)×2+(1570×460×765)		
Heat Exchang	ger			Cross fin coil		
	Туре			Hermetically sealed scroll type		
	Displacement ★4	4	m³/h	16.9+(13.72+10.53)+16.9		
Comp.	Number of Revol	lutions	r.p.m	7980, (6300, 2900), 7980		
Comp.	Motor Output×Nu of Units ★5	umber	kW	4.7+(3.5+4.5)+4.7		
	Starting Method			Soft start		
	Туре			Propeller fan		
For.	Motor Output		kW	(0.75×1)+(0.75×1)		
Fan	Air Flow Rate		m³/min	185+200		
	Drive			Direct drive		
Connecting	Liquid Pipe			φ15.9 C1220T (Brazing connection)		
Pipes	Suction Gas Pipe	е		φ28.6 C1220T (Brazing connection)		
Equalizer pipe	9			φ19.1 C1220T (Brazing connection)		
Mass (Weight	)		kg	205+257+110		
Operating Sou	und		dB(A)	63		
Safety Device	s			High pressure switch, fan driver overload protector, overcurrent relay, inverter overload protector		
Defrost Metho	od			Deicer		
Capacity Conf	trol		%	6~100		
Refrigerant Name			R-410A			
Refrigerant Charge kg		kg	9.4+10.9			
	Control			Electronic expansion valve		
Refrigerator C	Dil			Refer to the nameplate of compressor		
Standard Acc	essories		_	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Cramps		
Drawing No.				4D060780		

#### Notes:

★1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19°CWB / Outdoor temp.: 35°CDB Equivalent piping length : 7.5m, level difference : 0m Function unit : 6m

+unction unit: 6m

★2 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

★3 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / Outdoor temp.: -10°CWB
Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m
Function unit: 6m

\*4 Displacement value are at nominal capacity.
\*5 Motor output are nominal.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

Specifications SiBE31-801

## 1.2 Indoor Units

#### **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round-flow)**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXFQ20PVEB	FXFQ25PVEB	FXFQ32PVEB	FXFQ40PVEB	FXFQ50PVEB		
Capacity	Cooling		kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6		
	Heating		kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3		
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.053	0.053	0.053	0.063	0.083		
i owei iripat	Heating		kW	0.045	0.045	0.045	0.055	0.067		
Casing	Material		NVV	0.043	0.043	Galvanised steel	0.000	0.007		
Dimensions		Height	mm	220	220	220	220	220		
Dimensions	Packing		mm							
		Width	mm	882	882	882	882	882		
		Depth	mm	882	882	882	882	882		
	Unit	Height	mm	204	204	204	204	204		
		Width	mm	840	840	840	840	840		
		Depth	mm	840	840	840	840	840		
Weight	Unit		kg	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	21.0		
	Packed Unit	İ	kg	24.0	24.0	24.0	24.0	26.0		
Dimensions	Length	Inside	mm			2,096				
		Outside	mm			2,152				
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		2	2	2	2	2		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2		
		Nr of Passes	L	2	2	3	3	7		
		Face Area	m²	0.267	0.267	0.267	0.267	0.357		
		Nr of Stages		6	6	6	6	8		
		Empty Tuber		4	4		· ·	0		
		Hole	piale	4	4					
	Fin	Fin type		Cross fin coil (Multi louver fins and Hi-XSS tubes)						
Fan	Туре	,,				Turbo fan				
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1		
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	12.5	12.5	12.5	13.5	15.5		
Rate	Cooming	Low	m³/min	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	10.0		
	Heating	High	m³/min	12.5	12.5	12.5	13.5	15.0		
	ricaling	Low	H	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.5		
Fon	Motor	Model	m³/min	9.0	9.0	QTS48D11M	9.0	9.5		
Fan	Motor			2 2 2 2 2 2						
		Steps								
		Output (high)	W	56	56	56	56	56		
Refrigerant	Name	(3)	l			R-410A				
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound	dBA	49	49	49	50	51		
Courid Level	Cooming	power (nominal)	db/t	40	40	40	30	01		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	31	31	31	32	33		
=	Pressure	Low	dBA	28	28	28	28	28		
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	31	31	31	32	33		
3	Pressure	Low	dBA	28	28	28	28	28		
Piping	Liquid	Туре			1	Flare connection				
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.35	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4		
	Gas	Туре		0.00	0.7	Flare connection	<b>5.</b> 7	J. 7. 7		
	Jus	Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7		
	Drain	Diameter		14.1	12.1	VP25 (I.D. 25/O.D. 32)	14.7	12.7		
	Drain		mm		<b>-</b>	med polystyrene/polyethy	dono			
	Heat Insulat				Foa		rielie			
		rbing insulation	on			(Foamed Polyurethane)				
Decoration Panel	Model					BYCQ140CW1				
i di loi	Colour				1	RAL9010				
	Dimensions	Height	mm	50	50	50	50	50		
		Width	mm	950	950	950	950	950		
		Depth	mm	950	950	950	950	950		
	Weight		kg	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5		
					De	esin net with mold resistar				

SiBE31-801 Specifications

#### **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round-flow)**

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXFQ20PVEB	FXFQ25PVEB	FXFQ32PVEB	FXFQ40PVEB	FXFQ50PVEB				
Standard	Standard Accessories		Installation and operation manual							
Accessories				Drain hose						
			V	lasher for hanging brack	et					
				Screws						
				Sealing Pads						
			Insulation for fitting							
			Clamp for drain hose							
			Installation guide							
			Drain sealing pad							
Notes		T	The sound pressure values are mentioned for a unit installed with rear suction							
		The sound	power level is an absolut	e value indicating the po	wer wich a sound source	e generates.				
		Nominal cooling ca	Nominal cooling capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 27°CDB,19°CWB, outdoor temperature: 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 5m, level difference: 0m.							
		Nominal heating o	Nominal heating capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 20°CDB, outdoor temperature: 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 5m (horizontal)							
		Capacities are	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.							

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXFQ63PVEB	FXFQ80PVEB	FXFQ100PVEB	FXFQ125PVEB			
Capacity	Cooling		kW	7.1	9.0	11.2	14.0			
	Heating		kW	8.0	10.0	12.5	16.0			
Power Input	Cooling		kW	0.095	0.120	0.173	0.258			
	Heating		kW	0.114	0.108	0.176	0.246			
Casing	Material				Galvani	sed steel				
Dimensions	Packing	Packing Height mm		220	262	262	304			
		Width	mm	882	882	882	882			
		Depth	mm	882	882	882	882			
	Unit	Height	mm	204	246	246	288			
		Width	mm	840	840	840	840			
		Depth	mm	840	840	840	840			
Weight	Unit		kg	21.0	24.0	24.0	26.0			
	Packed Unit		kg	26.0	28.0	28.0	31.0			
Dimensions	Length Inside mm			2,096						
		Outside	mm	2,152						
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		2	2	2	2			
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2			
		Nr of Passes	3	7	9	9	11			
		Face Area	m²	0.357	0.446	0.446	0.535			
		Nr of Stages	3	8	10	10	12			
	Fin	Fin type			Cross fin coil (Multi louve	er fins and Hi-XSS tubes)				
Fan	Type			Turbo fan						
	Quantity			1	1	1	1			
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	16.5	23.5	26.5	33.0			
Rate		Low	m³/min	11.0	14.5	17.0	20.0			
	Heating	High	m³/min	17.5	23.5	28.0	33.0			
		Low	m³/min	12.0	14.5	17.5	20.0			
Fan	Motor	Model		QTS48D11M	QTS48C15M	QTS48C15M	QTS48C15M			
		Steps		2	2	2	2			
		Output (high)	W	56	120	120	120			
Refrigerant	Name				R-4	10A				
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	52	55	58	61			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	34	38	41	44			
	Pressure	Low	dBA	29	32	33	34			
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	36	38	42	44			
	Pressure	Low	dBA	30	32	34	34			

Specifications SiBE31-801

#### **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round-flow)**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	ICATIONS		FXFQ63PVEB	FXFQ80PVEB	FXFQ100PVEB	FXFQ125PVEB		
Piping	Liquid	Туре			Flare co	nnection	•		
connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5		
	Gas	Туре			nnection				
		Diameter	mm	15.9	15.9	15.9	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm		VP25 (I.D.	25/O.D. 32)			
	Heat Insula	tion			Foamed polystyr	ene/polyethylene			
	Sound abso	orbing insulati	on		(Foamed Po	olyurethane)			
Decoration	Model				BYCQ1	40CW1			
Panel	Colour				RAL	9010			
	Dimensions	Height	mm	50	50	50	50		
		Width	mm	950	950	950	950		
		Depth	mm	950	950	950	950		
	Weight		kg	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5		
Air Filter					Resin net with	mold resistance			
Standard	Standard A	ccessories		Installation and operation manual					
Accessories				Drain hose					
				Washer for hanging bracket					
				Screws					
					Sealin	g Pads			
					Insulation	for fitting			
					Clamp for	drain hose			
					Installati	on guide			
					Drain se	01			
Notes					nd pressure values are mentio				
					level is an absolute value indic	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		
				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 5m, level difference : 0m.					
				Nominal heating capacitie	es are based on : indoor tempe equivalent refrigerant	rature : 20°CDB, outdoor tem piping : 5m (horizontal)	perature: 7°CDB, 6°CWB,		
				Capacities are net, ir	ncluding a deduction for cooling	g (an addition for heating) for i	ndoor fan motor heat.		

SiBE31-801 Specifications

1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXFQ20PVEB	FXFQ25PVEB	FXFQ32PVEB	FXFQ40PVEB	FXFQ50PVEB			
Power	Name		VE						
Supply	Frequency	Hz			50/60				
	Voltage	V							
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6		
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16	16	16	16	16		
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5		
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%						
range	Maximum	V	+10%						
Notes	·		Voltage range : units	are suitable for use on el	ectrical systems where v above listed range limits		rminals is not below or		
				Maximum allowable	oltage range variation b	etween phases is 2%.			
				MC	CA/MFA : MCA = 1.25 ×	FLA			
					MFA <= 4 × FLA				
			next lower standard fuse rating minimum 16A						
				selec	t wire size based on the	MCA			
				instea	d of a fuse,use a circuit I	oreaker			

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXFQ63PVEB	FXFQ80PVEB	FXFQ100PVEB	FXFQ125PVEB				
Power	Name		VE							
Supply	Frequency	Hz		50	/60					
	Voltage	V	220-240/220							
Current Minimum circuit am (MCA)		Α	0.9	0.9	1.4	1.9				
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16	16	16	16				
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.7	0.7	1.1	1.5				
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%							
range	Maximum	V		+1	0%					
Notes			Voltage range : units are su	itable for use on electrical syste above listed	ems where voltage supplied to range limits.	unit terminals is not below or				
			Ma	aximum allowable voltage range	e variation between phases is	2%.				
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 x FLA							
			MFA <= 4 × FLA							
			next lower standard fuse rating minimum 16A							
				select wire size b	ased on the MCA					
				instead of a fuse, u	ise a circuit breaker					

Specifications SiBE31-801

#### **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi Flow)**

Model				FXFQ20M7V1B FXFQ20M8V3B	FXFQ25M7V1B FXFQ25M8V3B	FXFQ32M7V1B FXFQ32M8V3B	FXFQ40M7V1B FXFQ40M8V3B	FXFQ50M7V1B FXFQ50M8V3B		
Nominal Capacity	Cooling Capacity	1	kW	2.2	2.8	3.6	4.5	5.6		
	Heating Capacity	•	kW	2.5	3.2	4.0	5.0	6.3		
Power Input	Cooling Capacity	1	W		90.0		97.0	106.0		
(nominal)	Heating Capacity	1	W		75.0		82.0	90.0		
Casing / Color					Galva	nised Steel / Non P	ainted			
Dimensions	Unit		mm			230×840×840				
(H×W×D)	Packing		mm			260×880×880				
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Length	mm		Insi	de 1945 / Outside 2	2001			
		N° of Rows				2				
		Fin Pitch	mm			1.5				
		N° of Passes		2			4			
		Face Area (+)	m <sup>2</sup>			0.331				
		N° of Stages				8				
		Empty Tubeplate H	Hole	8	(	0		)		
	Tube Type	•				φ 7 HIXSS				
	Fin	Туре			Sy	mmetric Waffle Lou	vre			
		Treatment				Hydrophilic				
Fan	Туре					Turbo Fan				
	Quantity					1				
	Air Flow Rate	Cooling (H/L)	m <sup>3</sup> /min		13 / 10		14 / 10	16 / 11		
		Heating (H/L)	m <sup>3</sup> /min		13 / 10		14 / 10	16 / 11		
	Motor	Quantity				1	•			
		Model				_				
		Number of Steps				Phase Cut Control				
		Output (High)	W	45						
		Drive	I	Direct Drive						
Temperature Contro	i			Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating						
Air Filter					Resin	Net with Mold Resi	stance			
Weight	Machine Weight		kg			24				
	Gross Weight		kg			30				
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound Power (nominal)	dBA		48		49	50		
		Sound Pressure (H/L)	dBA		31 / 28		32 / 28	33 / 28		
	Heating	Sound Pressure (H/L)	dBA		32 / 28		32 / 28	33 / 28		
Piping Connections			mm		· ·	6.4 (Flare Connection				
	Gas (OD)		mm		-	2.7 (Flare Connecti				
	Drain (OD)		mm			ernal Dia. 32, Interr				
	Heat Insulation					h Liquid and Gas P				
Safety Devices				PC	C Board Fuse, Drain			tor		
Refrigerant Control			1		Ele	ctronic Expansion V	alve			
Drain-up Height	T		mm			550				
Decoration Panel	Model					BYC125KJW1				
	Colour	T	1	White (10Y9/0.5)						
Dimensions Height (HxWxD) mm				40×950×950						
	Weight		kg	5						
Remote Control	Wired	Ta :		BRC1C517						
	Infrared	Cooling Only				BRC7C513W				
		Heat Pump				BRC7C512W				
Air Direction Control		T		Up and Downwards						
Refrigerant		Туре	1	R-410A						
Required Ceiling Vo			mm			>280				
Connectable Outdoo	or Units			<u> </u>	RXY	'Q5~16M / REYQ8~	-16M			

#### Notes:

- Nominal cooling capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature: 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 8m, level difference: 0m.
- 2. Nominal heating capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 20°CDB, outdoor temperature: 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 8m, level difference: 0m.
- 3. The external static pressure is changeable: change the connectors inside electrical box, this pressure means "high static pressure standard low static pressure.
- 4. The external static pressure is changeable: change the connectors inside electrical box, this pressure means "high static pressure standard".
- 5. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
- 6. The sound pressure level is measured in an anechoic room at 1m distance from unit. It is a relative value, depending on the distance and acoustic environment
- 7. The sound power level is an absolute value indication the "power" which a sound source generates.

SiBE31-801 Specifications

Model				FXFQ63M7V1B FXFQ63M8V3B	FXFQ80M7V1B FXFQ80M8V3B	FXFQ100M7V1B FXFQ100M8V3B	FXFQ125M7V1B FXFQ125M8V3B			
Nominal Capacity	Cooling Capacity	1	kW	7.1	9.0	11.2	14.0			
	Heating Capacity	1	kW	8.0	10.0	12.5	16.0			
Power Input	Cooling Capacity	1	W	118.0	173.0	184.0	230.0			
(nominal)	Heating Capacity	1	W	101.0 159.0 169.0 215.0						
Casing / Color					Galvanised Ste	el / Non Painted				
Dimensions	Unit		mm	230×840×840		286×840×840				
(H×W×D)	Packing		mm	260×880×880		318×880×880				
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Length	mm		Inside 1945 /	Outside 2001				
		N° of Rows			2	2				
		Fin Pitch	mm		1	.5				
		N° of Passes		8		11				
		Face Area (+)	m <sup>2</sup>	0.331		0.497				
		N° of Stages		8		12				
		Empty Tubeplate H	Hole	0		0				
	Tube Type				φ 7 H	IIXSS				
	Fin	Type			Symmetric V	Vaffle Louvre				
		Treatment			Hydro	ophilic				
Fan	Type				Turbo	o Fan				
	Quantity				•	1				
	Air Flow Rate	Cooling (H/L)	m <sup>3</sup> /min	18 / 14	28 / 20	28 / 21	31 / 24			
		Heating (H/L)	m <sup>3</sup> /min	18 / 14	28 / 20	28 / 21	31 / 24			
	Motor	Quantity				1				
		Model								
		Number of Steps			Phase Ci	ut Control				
		Output (High)	W	45		90				
		Drive				Drive				
Temperature Contro	l			1	Microprocessor Thermost		ıg			
Air Filter			,		Resin Net with I	Mold Resistance				
Weight	Machine Weight		kg	24 28						
	Gross Weight		kg	30 34						
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound Power (nominal)	dBA	51	54	56	61			
		Sound Pressure (H/L)	dBA	34 / 29	38 / 32	40 / 33	45 / 36			
	Heating	Sound Pressure (H/L)	dBA	34 / 29	38 / 32	40 / 33	45 / 36			
Piping Connections	Liquid (OD)		mm		φ 9.5 (Flare					
	Gas (OD)		mm		φ 15.9 (Flare					
	Drain (OD)		mm		VP25 (External Dia.					
0 ( ) 0 (	Heat Insulation			20.0		nd Gas Pipes				
Safety Devices				PC Bo	ard Fuse, Drain Pump Fu		rotector			
Refrigerant Control			T			pansion Valve				
Drain-up Height	NA1 - 1		mm			50				
Decoration Panel	Model				BYC12					
	Colour				White (10Y9/0.5)					
	Dimensions	Height (H×W×D)	mm	40×950×950						
Demote Caratral	Weight		kg	5						
Remote Control	Wired	Cooling Ort		BRC1C517						
	Infrared	Cooling Only		BRC7C513W						
Air Direction Cont		Heat Pump		BRC7C512W						
Air Direction Control		Time		Up and Downwards						
Refrigerant	: d	Туре		R-410A						
Required Ceiling Voi			mm	>280	D)0/05 /01	>338				
Connectable Outdoo		'es:			HXYQ5~16M	/ REYQ8~16M				

#### Notes:

- 1. Nominal cooling capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature: 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 8m, level difference: 0m.
- Nominal heating capacities are based on: indoor temperature: 20°CDB, outdoor temperature: 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping: 8m, level difference: 0m.
- 3. The external static pressure is changeable: change the connectors inside electrical box, this pressure means "high static pressure standard low static pressure.
- 4. The external static pressure is changeable: change the connectors inside electrical box, this pressure means "high static pressure standard".
- 5. Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
- 6. The sound pressure level is measured in an anechoic room at 1m distance from unit. It is a relative value, depending on the distance and acoustic environment
- 7. The sound power level is an absolute value indication the "power" which a sound source generates.

Specifications SiBE31-801

#### 600×600 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi Flow)

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFI	ICATIONS		FXZQ20MV1B	FXZQ25MV1B	FXZQ32MV1B	FXZQ40MV1B	FXZQ50MV1B		
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60		
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30		
Power input (Nominal)	Cooling		kW	0.073	0.073	0.076	0.089	0.115		
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.064	0.064	0.068	0.080	0.107		
Casing	Material				1	Galvanised steel	·			
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	286	286	286	286	286		
		Width	mm	575	575	575	575	575		
		Depth	mm	575	575	575	575	575		
Weight	Unit		kg	18	18	18	18	18		
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		2	2	2	2	2		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50		
		Face Area	m²	0.269	0.269	0.269	0.269	0.269		
		Nr of Stages		10	10	10	10	10		
-an	Type				I.	Turbo fan	l .	I		
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1		
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	9.00	9.00	9.50	11.00	14.00		
Rate		Low	m³/min	7.00	7.00	7.50	8.00	10.00		
-an	Motor	Quantity	-	1	1	1	1	1		
		Model				QTS32C15M				
		Output (high)	W	55	55	55	55	55		
		Drive				Direct drive				
Refrigerant	Name	R-410A								
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	47.0	47.0	49.0	53.0	58.0		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	30.0	30.0	32.0	36.0	41.0		
3	Pressure	Low	dBA	25.0	25.0	26.0	28.0	33.0		
Piping	Liquid	Туре		Flare connection						
connections	(OD) Gas	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4		
		Туре				Flare connection				
		Diameter mm		12.7	12.7 12.7 12.7 12.7					
	Drain	Diameter	mm	26	26	26	26	26		
	Heat Insula	tion			Foa	med polystyrene/polyethy	/lene	I		
Decoration	Model			BYFQ60B7W1						
Panel	Colour					White (Ral 9010)				
	Dimensions	Height	mm	55	55	55	55	55		
		Width	mm	700	700	700	700	700		
		Depth	mm	700	700	700	700	700		
	Weight		kg	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7		
Air Filter			<u> </u>		Re	esin net with mold resista	nce	1		
Refrigerant o	ontrol					Electronic expansion valv	re e			
Temperature	control				Microproces	sor thermostat for cooling	g and heating			
Safety device					•	PC board fuse	<del>-</del>			
-			-		F	an motor thermal protect	or			
Standard	Standard A	ccessories				allation and operation ma				
Accessories				Paper pattern for installation						
			-	Drain hose						
			-	Clamp metal						
			f	Washer fixing plate						
			Sealing Pads							
			-			Clamps				
			-			Clamps Screws				
					,	Clamps Screws Washer for hanger bracke	et			

SiBE31-801 Specifications

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXZQ20MV1B	FXZQ25MV1B	FXZQ32MV1B	FXZQ40MV1B	FXZQ50MV1B		
Notes	Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
	Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						

1-2 ELECT	1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXZQ20MV1B	FXZQ25MV1B	FXZQ32MV1B	FXZQ40MV1B	FXZQ50MV1B			
Power	Name			V1						
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1			
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50	50	50			
	Voltage	V			220-240					
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.90			
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00			
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.70			
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%							
range	Maximum	V	+10%							
Notes			Voltage range : units	are suitable for use on el	ectrical systems where v above listed range limits	oltage supplied to unit te	rminals is not below or			
				Maximum allowable	oltage range variation be	etween phases is 2%.				
				MC	CA/MFA : MCA = 1.25 × I	-LA				
					$MFA \le 4 \times FLA$					
				next lower	standard fuse rating mir	nimum 15A				
			select wire size based on the MCA							
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker							
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet. daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.							

Specifications SiBE31-801

#### **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow)**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXCQ20MV3B	FXCQ25MV3B	FXCQ32MV3B	FXCQ40MV3B	FXCQ50MV3B	
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	
Capacity	Heating kW		2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30		
Power input	Cooling		kW	0.077	0.092	0.092	0.130	0.130	
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.044	0.059	0.059	0.097	0.097	
Casing	Colour			Non painted					
	Material					Galvanised steel			
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	405	405	405	405	405	
		Width	mm	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,280	1,280	
		Depth	mm	665	665	665	665	665	
	Unit	Height	mm	305	305	305	305	305	
		Width	mm	780	780	780	995	995	
		Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	
Weight	Unit		kg	26	26	26	31	32	
	Packed Uni	t	kg	30	30	30	37	38	
Required Ceil	ling Void		mm	350	350	350	350	350	
Heat	Dimensions	Length	mm	475×2	475 × 2	475×2	690 × 2	475 × 2	
Exchanger		Nr of Rows			•	2×2			
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	
		Nr of Passes	s		•	3×2			
		Face Area	m²	0.1 × 2	0.1 × 2	0.1 × 2	0.145 × 2	0.145 × 2	
		Nr of Stages	3		I.	10×2			
		Empty Tube	plate				6		
	Tube type	Hole				Hi-XSS (7)			
	Fin	Fin type		Symmetric waffle louvre					
		Treatment		Hydrophilic					
Fan	Туре	Trodunioni	trinent Hydrophilic Sirocco fan						
i dii	Quantity			1	1	1	2	2	
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	7.0	9.0	9.0	12.0	12.0	
Rate	Cooling	Low	m³/min	5.0	6.5	6.5	9.0	9.0	
	Heating	High	m³/min	7.0	9.0	9.0	12.0	12.0	
	ricating	Low	m³/min	5.0	6.5	6.5	9.0	9.0	
Fan	Motor	Quantity	1117/111111	1	1	1	9.0	9.0	
ıan	IVIOLOI	Steps			'	Phase cut control			
			W	10	15	15	20	20	
		Output (high)	**	10	15	15	20	20	
		Drive		Direct drive					
Refrigerant	Name					R-410A			
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	45.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	33.0	35.0	35.0	35.5	35.5	
-	Pressure	Low	dBA	28.0	29.0	29.0	30.5	30.5	
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	33.0	35.0	35.0	35.5	35.5	
Heating	Souria						30.5	30.5	
Heating	Pressure	Low	dBA	28.0	29.0	29.0	00.0		
Piping	Pressure	Low	dBA	28.0	29.0	Flare connection	00.0	•	
Piping	Pressure Liquid (OD)		dBA	6.35	6.35	<u> </u>	6.35	6.35	
Piping	Pressure	Туре	1			Flare connection		6.35	
Piping	Pressure Liquid (OD)	Type Diameter Type	mm			Flare connection 6.35		6.35	
Piping	Pressure Liquid (OD)	Type Diameter	1	6.35	6.35	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection	6.35		
Piping	Liquid (OD)  Gas	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7	6.35	12.7	
Piping connections  Decoration	Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter	mm	6.35 12.7 32	6.35 12.7 32	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes	6.35 12.7 32	12.7	
Piping	Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1	6.35	12.7	
Piping connections  Decoration	Liquid (OD)  Gas  Drain  Heat Insula  Model  Colour	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter tion	mm	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	6.35 12.7 32	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	
Piping connections  Decoration	Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula Model	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter tition	mm mm mm	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0,5) 53	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	
Piping connections  Decoration Panel	Liquid (OD)  Gas  Drain  Heat Insula  Model  Colour	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter tition  Height Width	mm mm mm	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1 53 1,030	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1 53 1,030	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0,5) 53 1,030	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1 53 1,245	12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1 53 1,245	
Piping connections  Decoration	Liquid (OD)  Gas  Drain  Heat Insula  Model  Colour	Type Diameter Type Diameter Diameter Diameter tition	mm mm mm	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC32GJW1	Flare connection 6.35 Flare connection 12.7 32 Both liquid and gas pipes BYBC32GJW1 White (10Y9/0,5) 53	6.35 12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	12.7 32 BYBC50GJW1	

SiBE31-801 Specifications

#### **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow)**

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXCQ20MV3B	FXCQ25MV3B	FXCQ32MV3B	FXCQ40MV3B	FXCQ50MV3B		
Air Filter			Resin net with mold resistance					
Air direction control			Up and downwards					
Refrigerant o	ontrol		Electronic expansion valve					
Temperature control			Microprocessor thermostat for cooling and heating					
Safety devices			PC board fuse					
			Fan motor thermal fuse					
			Drain pump fuse					
Standard	Standard Accessories	Screws for fixing the paper pattern for installation						
Accessories	Quantity	4	4	4	4	4		
	Standard Accessories	Washer for hanging bracket						
	Quantity	8	8	8	8	8		
	Standard Accessories	Clamps						
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories	Installation and operation manual						
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories	Paper pattern for installation						
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories	Insulation for fitting						
	Quantity	2	2	2	2	2		
	Standard Accessories	Drain hose						
	Quantity	1	1	1	1	1		
Notes		Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.						
		Nominal heating ca	Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.					
		Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						

Specifications SiBE31-801

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXCQ63MV3B	FXCQ80MV3B	FXCQ125MV3B			
Nominal	Cooling		kW	7.10	9.00	14.00			
Capacity	Heating		kW	8.00	10.00	16.00			
Power input (Nominal)	Cooling		kW	0.161	0.209	0.256			
	Heating		kW	0.126	0.176	0.223			
Casing	Colour		l	Non painted					
J	Material			Galvanised steel					
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	405	405	405			
	3	Width	mm	1,460	1,808	1,808			
		Depth	mm	665	645	645			
	Unit	Height	mm	305	305	305			
	Orac	Width	mm	1,180	1,670	1,670			
		Depth	mm	600	600	600			
Weight	Unit	Ворит		35	47	48			
vveigni	Packed Unit	<u> </u>	kg	42	55	56			
Dogwiyad Co			kg						
Required Ce		l anati-	mm	350	350	350			
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Length	mm	875×2	1,365	1,365			
		Nr of Rows		1.50	2×2	1-0			
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50			
		Nr of Passes		6×2	5×2	6			
		Face Area	m²	0.184 × 2	0.287 × 2	0.287 × 2			
		Nr of Stages			10×2				
		Empty Tube	plate		8				
	Tule a trans	Hole			LE VOC (7)				
	Tube type			Hi-XSS (7)					
	Fin Fin type			Symmetric waffle louvre					
_		Treatment		Hydrophilic					
Fan	Type			Sirocco fan					
	Quantily			2	3	3			
Air Flow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	16.5	26.0	33.0			
пан		Low	m³/min	13.0	21.0	25.0			
	Heating	High	m³/min	16.5	26.0	33.0			
		Low	m³/min	13.0	21.0	25.0			
Fan	Motor Quantity			1	1	1			
		Steps		Phase cut control					
		Output	W	30	50	85			
		(high)							
		Drive		Direct drive					
Refrigerant	Name				R-410A				
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound power (nominal)	dBA	52.0	54.0	60.0			
Cooling	Sound Pressure	High	dBA	38.0	40.0	45.0			
-		Low	dBA	33.0	35.0	39.0			
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	38.0	40.0	45.0			
J	Pressure	Low	dBA	33.0	35.0	39.0			
Pipina	Liquid	Туре	<b>'</b>		Flare connection				
Piping connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter mm		9.5 9.5 9.5					
	Gas	Type		Flare connection					
	Jus	Diameter	mm	15.9	15.9	15.9			
	Drain	Diameter	mm	32	32	32			
	Heat Insulation			UL.	Both liquid and gas pipes	UZ.			
Dear-ti				BYBC63GJW1 BYBC125GJW1 BYBC125GJW1					
Decoration Panel	Model								
	Colour	1 Industry		FC	White (10Y9/0,5)	F2			
	Dimensions	Height	mm	53	53	53			
		Width	mm	1,430	1,920	1,920			
		Depth	mm	680	680	680			
	Weight kg			9.5	12.0	12.0			
	Drain-up Height mm			600	600	600			

SiBE31-801 Specifications

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXCQ63MV3B	FXCQ80MV3B	FXCQ125MV3B			
Air Filter			Resin net with mold resistance				
Air direction control		Up and downwards					
Refrigerant control		Electronic expansion valve					
Temperature control		Microprocessor thermostat for cooling and heating					
Safety devices		PC board fuse					
		Fan motor thermal fuse	Fan motor thermal protector	Fan motor thermal protector			
			Drain pump fuse				
Standard Accessories	Standard Accessories	Screws for fixing the paper pattern for installation					
	Quantity	4	4	4			
	Standard Accessories	Washer for hanging bracket					
	Quantity	8	8	8			
	Standard Accessories	Clamps					
	Quantity	1	1	1			
	Standard Accessories	Installation and operation manual					
	Quantity	1	1	1			
	Standard Accessories	Paper pattern for installation					
	Quantity	1	1	1			
	Standard Accessories	Insulation for fitting					
	Quantity	2	2	2			
	Standard Accessories	Drain hose					
	Quantity	1	1	1			
Notes		Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.					
		Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.					
		Capacities are net, including a	Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.				

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXCQ20MV3B	FXCQ25MV3B	FXCQ32MV3B	FXCQ40MV3B	FXCQ50MV3B	
Power	Name				V3			
Supply	Phase	_	1	1	1	1	1	
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50	50	50	
	Voltage	V	230	230	230	230	230	
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	А	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.80	0.80	
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.60	0.60	
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%					
range	Maximum	V			+10%			
Power Sup	ply Intake		Both indoor and outdoor unit					
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.					
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 x FLA					
			MFA <= 4 x FLA					
			select wire size based on the MCA					
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally click on the document title of your choice.					

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXCQ63MV3B	FXCQ80MV3B	FXCQ125MV3B			
Power	Name			V3				
Supply	Phase		1	1 1				
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50			
	Voltage	V	230	230	230			
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.90	1.10	1.30			
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00	16.00			
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.70	0.90	1.00			
Voltage range	Minimum	V	-10%					
	Maximum	V	+10%					
Power Sup	ply Intake		Both indoor and outdoor unit					
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for	use on electrical systems where voltage s above listed range limits.	supplied to unit terminals is not below or			
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.					
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA					
				$MFA \le 4 \times FLA$				
			select wire size based on the MCA					
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally click on the document title of your choice.					

# **Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXKQ25MAVE	FXKQ32MAVE	FXKQ40MAVE	FXKQ63MAVE		
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.80	3.60	4.50	7.10		
Capacity	Heating		kW	3.20	4.00	5.00	8.00		
Power input (Nominal)	Cooling		kW	0.066	0.066	0.076	0.105		
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.046	0.046	0.056	0.085		
Casing	Material			Galvanised steel					
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	215	215	215	215		
		Width	mm	1,110	1,110	1,110	1,310		
		Depth	mm	710	710	710	710		
Weight	Unit		kg	31	31	31	34		
Heat	Dimensions Nr of Rows			2	2	2	3		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch mm		1.75	1.75	1.75	1.75		
		Face Area	m²	0.180	0.180	0.180	0.226		
		Nr of Stages		11	11	11	11		
Fan	Туре	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Siroco				
·	Quantity			1	1	1	1		
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	11.00	11.00	13.00	18.00		
Rate	Jooning	Low	m³/min	9.00	9.00	10.00	15.00		
Fan	Motor	Quantity	,	9.00	9.00	10.00	13.00		
an .	IVIOLOI	Model	+	3D12H1AN1V1	3D12H1AN1V1	3D12H1AP1V1	4D12H1AJ1V1		
		Output	W	15	3D12H1AN1V1	3D12H1AP1V1 20	4D12H1AJ1V1 45		
		(high)	VV	15	15	20	40		
		Drive	1	Direct drive					
Refrigerant	Name	10A							
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	38.0	38.0	40.0	42.0		
3	Pressure	Low	dBA	33.0	33.0	34.0	37.0		
Pipina	Liquid	Туре			Flare co				
Piping Connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	9.5		
	Gas	Туре		<del></del>	Flare co				
	Giao	Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm	32	32	32	32		
	Heat Insulation			<u> </u>	Foamed Po		OL.		
Decoration	Model	шоп		BYK45FJW1	BYK45FJW1	BYK45FJW1	BYK71FJW1		
Panel	Colour			White					
	Dimensions	Height	mm	70	70	70	70		
	Difficiolofis	Width	<b>-</b>	1,240	1,240	1,240	1,440		
		Depth	mm	800	800	800	800		
	Mojaht	Берш	mm	8.5	8.5	8.5	9.5		
Air Eilter	Weight		kg	0.0			9.5		
Air Filter	ontrol		+		Resin net with a				
Refrigerant C			+		Electronic ex				
Temperature			+		Microprocessor thermost PC boa				
Safety device	S								
			<u> </u>	Drain pump fuse  Fan motor thermal fuse  Fan motor thermal protector					
				Fan motor t			ermal protector		
Standard Accessories	Standard A	ccessories	_		Installation and o				
					Metal clamp t				
				Clamps					
				Insulation for hangar bracket					
				Positioning Jig for Installation					
					Paper pattern				
						hose			
					Insulation	for fitting			
					Sealing	g Pads			
					Scr	ews			
					Was	sher			
	ı			Air Outlet blocking pad					

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXKQ25MAVE FXKQ32MAVE FXKQ40MAVE FXKQ63MAVE						
Notes	Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
	Nominal heating capacities are based on: indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
	Capacities are net, in	ncluding a deduction for cooling	luding a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.				
	Sound pressure levels are measured at 220V						

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXKQ25MAVE	FXKQ32MAVE	FXKQ40MAVE	FXKQ63MAVE		
Power	Name			V	E			
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1		
	Frequency Hz		50	50	50	50		
	Voltage	٧		220	-240			
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.50		
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00		
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.40		
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%					
range	Maximum V			+1	0%			
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.					
				MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
				MFA <=	4×FLA			
			next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A					
			select wire size based on the MCA					
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.					

# Slim Ceiling Mounted Duct Type (with Drain Pump)

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXDQ20PVE	FXDQ25PVE	FXDQ32PVE	FXDQ40NAVE	FXDQ50NAVE	FXDQ63NAVE	
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	7.10	
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30	8.00	
Power input	Cooling		kW	0.086	0.086	0.089	0.160	0.165	0.181	
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.067	0.067	0.070	0.147	0.152	0.168	
Casing	Material		1	Galvanised steel plate					I.	
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	200	200	200	200	200	200	
		Width	mm	700	700	700	900	900	1,100	
		Depth	mm	620	620	620	620	620	620	
Weight	Unit	I.	kg	23.0	23.0	23.0	27.0	28.0	31.0	
Heat	Dimensions Nr of Rows			2	2	3	3	3	3	
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	
		Face Area	m²	0.126	0.126	0.126	0.176	0.176	0.227	
		Nr of Stages	3	12	12	12	12	12	12	
	Fin	Fin Type			I	Cross	fin coil	I.	I	
Fan	Туре					Siroc	co fan			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1	1	
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	8.0	8.0	8.0	10.50	12.50	16.50	
Rate		Low	m³/min	6.4	6.4	6.4	8.50	10.00	13.00	
Fan	External	High	Pa	30	30	30	44	44	44	
	Static Pressure	Standard	Pa	10	10	10	15	15	15	
	Motor		W	62	62	62	62	130	130	
	IVIOLOI	Output (high)	VV	02	62	02	62	130	130	
	Drive				l .	Direc	t drive	l .	l .	
Refrigerant	Name	I				R-4	110A			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	33.0	33.0	33.0	34.0	35.0	36.0	
· ·	Pressure	Low	dBA	29.0	29.0	29.0	30.0	31.0	32.0	
Piping	Liquid	Туре	ı		I	Flare co	nnection	l .	l .	
Connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	9.5	
	Gas	Туре	ı		I	Flare co	nnection	l .	l .	
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9	
	Drain	Diameter	mm		I .	VP20 (I.D.	20/O.D. 26)	I .	I.	
Air Filter		l	ı			Removable/wash	nable/Mildew proof			
Refrigerant C	ontrol					Electronic ex	pansion valve			
Temperature	Control				Micr	oprocessor thermos	tat for cooling and he	ating		
Safety Device	es					Fi	use			
						Fan motor the	ermal protector			
Standard	Standard Ad	ccessories				Installation and	operation manual			
Accessories						Drair	n hose			
						Sealin	g Pads			
				Clamps						
						Wa	sher			
						Insulation	n for fitting			
						Clam	o metal			
						Washer f	ixing plate			
							duct flanges			
				Air filter						
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)						
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						
						<u> </u>	changed by the rem			
				The operation sound levels are conversion values in anechoic chamber. In practice, sound levels tend to be higher than the specified values due to ambient noise or reflection. When the suction place is changed to bottom suction, sound level will increase by approximately 5dBA.						

# Slim Ceiling Mounted Duct Type (with Drain Pump)

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXDQ20PVE	FXDQ25PVE	FXDQ32PVE	FXDQ40NAVE	FXDQ50NAVE	FXDQ63NAVE	
Power	Name				V	Æ			
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1	1	
	Frequency Hz		50	50	50	50	50	50	
	Voltage	V			220	-240			
Current	Minimum circuit amps (MCA)	Α	0.80	0.80	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.10	
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.80	0.80	0.90	
Voltage	Minimum	V		-10%					
range	Maximum	V	+10%						
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
				Maximum all	owable voltage range	e variation between p	ohases is 2%.		
					MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
					MFA <=	4×FLA			
				ne	ext lower standard fu	se rating minimum 1	5A		
			select wire size based on the MCA						
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker						
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.						

# **Ceiling Concealed Type (Small)**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFICA	TIONS		FXDQ20M8V3B	FXDQ25M8V3B			
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80			
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20			
Power input (Nominal)	Cooling		kW	0.050	0.050			
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.050	0.050			
Casing	Colour			Non painted				
3	Material			Galvanised steel				
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	301 301				
	3	Width	mm	584	584			
		Depth	mm	753	753			
	Unit	Height	mm	230	230			
	O	Width	mm	502	502			
		Depth	mm	652	652			
Weight	Unit	Ворит	kg	17	17			
vveigni	Packed Unit		kg	18	18			
Required Ceili				250	250			
		Longth	mm	430	430			
Heat Exchanger	Dimensions	Length	mm					
J		Nr of Ro		2	2			
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.40	1.40			
		Nr of Pa	sses	2	2			
		Face	m <sup>2</sup>	0.108	0.108			
		Area		3.100	0.100			
		Nr of Sta	iges	12	12			
		Empty T	ubeplate	4				
		Hole						
	Tube Type	1		Hi-XS				
	Fin	Fin Type		Symmetric v				
		Treatme	nt	Hydro	-			
Fan	Type			Siroco	co fan			
	Quantity			1	1			
Air Flow Rate	Cooling			6.70	7.40			
		Low	m <sup>3</sup> /min	5.20	5.80			
	Heating	High	m <sup>3</sup> /min	6.70	7.40			
		Low	m <sup>3</sup> /min	5.20	5.80			
Fan	Motor	Quantity		1	1			
		Steps		Step	motor			
		Output	W	10	10			
		(High)						
		Drive		Direct				
Refrigerant	Name			R-4	10A			
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound Power (Nominal)	dBA	50.0	50.0			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	37.0	37.0			
Cooling	Drocouro	riigH		32.0				
Cooling	Pressure	Low						
		Low	dBA		32.0			
Heating	Sound Pressure	High	dBA	37.0	37.0			
Heating	Sound Pressure	High Low		37.0 32.0	37.0 32.0			
Heating	Sound	High Low Type	dBA dBA	37.0 32.0 Flare co	37.0 32.0 nnection			
	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)	High Low Type Diameter	dBA	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4			
Heating	Sound Pressure	High Low Type Diameter Type	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4			
Heating	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4 nnection			
Heating Piping Connections	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)	High Low Type Diameter Type	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4 nnection 12.7 27.2			
Heating Piping Connections Air Filter	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2 Resin net with n	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4 nnection 12.7 27.2 nold resistance			
Heating Piping Connections Air Filter Air Direction C	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2 Resin net with r	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4 nnection 12.7 27.2 mold resistance			
Heating Piping Connections Air Filter	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2 Resin net with n	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4 nnection 12.7 27.2 mold resistance			
Heating Piping Connections Air Filter Air Direction C	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Control control	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2 Resin net with r	37.0 32.0 nnection 6.4 nnection 12.7 27.2 mold resistance ownwards oansion valve			
Heating Piping Connections  Air Filter Air Direction C Refrigerant Co	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)  Gas  Drain  Control Control Control	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2 Resin net with r Up and do Electronic ex	37.0 32.0  nnection 6.4  nnection 12.7 27.2  mold resistance ownwards oansion valve at for cooling and heating			
Heating Piping Connections Air Filter Air Direction C Refrigerant Co	Sound Pressure Liquid (OD)  Gas  Drain  Control Control Control	High Low Type Diameter Type Diameter	dBA dBA mm	37.0 32.0 Flare co 6.4 Flare co 12.7 27.2 Resin net with r Up and do Electronic exp	37.0 32.0  nnection 6.4  nnection 12.7 27.2  mold resistance  ownwards  pansion valve at for cooling and heating rd fuse			

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXDQ20M8V3B	FXDQ25M8V3B		
Standard <sub>.</sub>	Standard Accessories	Installation and operation manual			
Accessories		Fuse			
		Caution for servicing sticker			
		Suction air filter			
Notes		Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.			
		Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB. equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.			
		Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.			

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXDQ20M8V3B	FXDQ25M8V3B			
Power	Name		V	/1			
Supply	Phase		1	1			
	Frequency	Hz	50	50			
	Voltage	V	230	230			
Current Minimum circuit amps (MCA)		Α	0.20	0.20			
	Maximum fuse amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00			
	Full load amps (FLA)	Α	0.10	0.10			
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10	0%			
range	Maximum	V	+10%				
Power Sup	ply Intake		Both indoor and outdoor unit				
Notes			Voltage range : units are suitable for use on electrical syste above listed	ems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or range limits.			
			Maximum allowable voltage range	e variation between phases is 2%.			
			MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
			MFA <	4×FLA			
			next lower standard fu	se rating minimum 16A			
			select wire size based on the MCA				
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker				
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.				

# **Ceiling Mounted Built-in Type**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXSQ20M8V3B	FXSQ25M8V3B	FXSQ32M8V3B	FXSQ40M8V3B	FXSQ50M8V3B		
Capacity (Conditions	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60		
(Conditions specified in 1)	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30		
Power input	Cooling	Cooling k		0.110	0.110	0.114	0.127	0.143		
(Nominal)	Heating kW			0.090	0.090	0.094	0.107	0.123		
Casing	Colour			Non painted						
J	Material				Galvanised steel					
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	354	354	354	354	354		
	J	Width	mm	742	742	742	892	892		
		Depth	mm	936	936	936	936	936		
	Unit	Height	mm	300	300	300	300	300		
		Width	mm	550	550	550	700	700		
		Depth	mm	800	800	800	800	800		
Weight	Unit		kg	30	30	30	30	31		
-	Packed Uni	it	kg	34	34	34	34	35		
Required Ceil	ing Void		mm	350	350	350	350	350		
Heat	Dimensions	Length	mm	300	300	300	450	450		
Exchanger		Nr of Rows		3	3	3	3	3		
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.75	1.75	1.75	1.75	1.75		
		Nr of Passes	s	3	3	3	4	4		
		Face Area	m²	0.088	0.088	0.088	0.132	0.132		
		Nr of Stages	5	14	14	14	14	14		
		Empty Tube	plate			14				
	<b>-</b>	Hole '				1 !! \(\(\sigma\) (=)				
	Tube Type	T= =				Hi-XSS (7)				
	Fin	Fin Type				Symmetric waffle louvre				
F	т	Treatment				Hydrophilic				
Fan	Type			1	1	Sirocco fan	1	1		
Air Flow	Quantity  Cooling High m³/min		9.00	9.00	9.50	11.50	15.00			
Rate	Cooling	Low	m³/min	6.50	6.50	7.00	9.00	11.00		
	Heating	High	m³/min	9.00	9.00	9.50	11.50	15.00		
	ricating	Low	m³/min	6.50	6.50	7.00	9.00	11.00		
Fan	External	High	Pa	125	125	104	116	136		
ıaıı	Static	Standard	Pa	105	105	88	98	114		
	Pressure	Low	Pa	96	96	78	85	99		
	Motor	Quantity	ıα	1	1	1	1	1		
	IVIOLOI	Model		D18H3AA1V1	D18H3AA1V1	D18H3AA1V1	D18H2AC1V1	D18H2AB1V1		
		Steps		2.00.7	2.0.0.7.	step motor	2.0.12.10.11	2.0.2.2.7.		
		Output (high)	W	50	50	50	65	85		
		Drive			I.	Direct drive	L	l		
Refrigerant	Name					R-410A				
Sound Level	Cooling	Sound Power (nominal)	dBA	50.0	50.0	51.0	56.0	58.0		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	32.0	32.0	33.0	33.0	35.0		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	28.0	28.0	28.0	29.0	31.0		
Heating	Sound	High	dBA	32.0	32.0	33.0	33.0	35.0		
· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Pressure	Low	dBA	28.0	28.0	28.0	29.0	31.0		
Piping	Liguid	Туре			1	Flare connection	1			
Piping Connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter	mm	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35	6.35		
	Gas	Туре	1			Flare connection	1	1 2		
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7		
	Drain	Diameter	mm	32	32	32	32	32		
	Heat Insula	l .	1	-	I	Both liquid and gas pipe		<u> </u>		

# **Ceiling Mounted Built-in Type**

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS				FXSQ20M8V3B	FXSQ25M8V3B	FXSQ32M8V3B	FXSQ40M8V3B	FXSQ50M8V3B		
Decoration	Model			BYBS32DJW1	BYBS32DJW1	BYBS32DJW1	BYBS45DJW1	BYBS45DJW1		
Panel	Colour					White (10Y9/0,5)	•			
	Dimensions	Height	mm	55	55	55	55	55		
		Width	mm	650	650	650	800	800		
		Depth	mm	500	500	500	500	500		
	Weight		kg	3	3	3	3.5	3.5		
Drain-up Hei	ght		mm	600	600	600	600	600		
Air Filter			1		Re	sin net with mold resista	nce			
Air Direction Control						Up and downwards				
Refrigerant Control					[	Electronic expansion valv	re			
Temperature	Control				Microproces	sor thermostat for cooling	g and heating			
Safety Device	es					PC board fuse	•			
						Drain pump fuse				
						Fan motor thermal fuse				
Standard	Standard Accessories			Metal clamp for drain hose						
Accessories	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories				P	aper pattern for installati	on			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories					Drain hose	I.			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories					Insulation for fitting	•			
	Quantity			2	2	2	2	2		
	Standard A	ccessories			1	Vasher for hanger brack	et			
	Quantity			8	8	8	8	8		
	Standard A	ccessories				Screws for duct flanges				
	Quantity			6	6	6	8	8		
	Standard A	ccessories			Screws for t	ixing the paper pattern fo	or installation			
	Quantity			6	6	6	6	6		
	Standard A	ccessories				Fuse				
					Inst	allation and operation ma	anual			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1		
Notes				Nominal cooling cap	pacities are based on : in equivalent refri	door temperature : 27°Cl gerant piping : 8m, level	DB, 19°CWB, outdoor tel difference : 0m.	mperature : 35°CDB,		
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.						
				The external static pressure is changeable : change the connectors inside the electrical box, this pressure means : High static pressure-standard-low static pressure						
				The external static pressure is changeable : change the connectors inside the electrical box, this pressure means : High static pressure-standard						
				Capacities are	e net, including a deducti	on for cooling (an additio	n for heating) for indoor f	an motor heat.		
				T	he sound pressure value	s are mentioned for a un	it installed with rear sucti	on		

# **Ceiling Mounted Built-in Type**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXSQ63M8V3B	FXSQ80M8V3B	FXSQ100M8V3B	FXSQ125M8V3B	
Capacity	Cooling		kW	7.10	9.00	11.20	14.00	
Capacity Conditions specified in	Heating		kW	8.00	10.00	12.50	16.00	
Power input Nominal)	Cooling		kW	0.189	0.234	0.242	0.321	
Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.169	0.214	0.222	0.301	
Casing	Colour				Non	painted		
_	Material				Galvan	ised steel		
Dimensions	Packing	Height	mm	354	356	356	356	
		Width	mm	1,192	1,596	1,596	1,596	
		Depth	mm	936	938	938	938	
	Unit	Height	mm	300	300	300	300	
		Width	mm	1,000	1,400	1,400	1,400	
		Depth	mm	800	800	800	800	
Veight	Unit	-1	kg	41	51	51	52	
3	Packed Uni	t	kg	47	58	58	59	
Required Ceil		-	mm	350	350	350	350	
leat	Dimensions	Length	mm	750	1,150	1,150	1,150	
Exchanger		Nr of Rows	1	3	3	3	3	
		Fin Pitch	mm	1.75	1.75	1.75	1.75	
		Nr of Passes		7	10	10	10	
		Face Area	m²	0.221	0.338	0.338	0.338	
		Nr of Stages		14	14	14	14	
	Tube type		,	14		SS (7)	14	
	Fin	Fin type				waffle louvre		
	Treatment				•	rophilic		
an	Tuno	Healment			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•		
an	Type			Sirocco fan				
A: EI	Quantity	1.6.4	2/	2	3	3	3	
Air Flow Rate	Cooling	High	m³/min	21.00	27.00	28.00	38.00	
	I I 4i	Low	m³/min	15.50	20.00	20.50	28.00	
	Heating	High	m³/min	21.00	27.00	28.00	38.00	
	F. damed	Low	m³/min	15.50	20.00	20.50	28.00	
an	External Static	High	Pa	123	141	141	109	
	Pressure	Standard	Pa	111	125	125	93	
		Low	Pa			98		
	Motor	Quantity		1	1	1	1	
		Model		2D18H2AB1V1	3D18H2AH1V1	3D18H2AH1V1	3D18H2AG1V1	
		Steps				motor		
		Output (high)	W	125	135	135	225	
		Drive			Direc	et drive		
Refrigerant	Name	5				410A		
Sound Level		Sound	dBA	56.0	55.0	56.0	65.0	
odila Lovoi	Cooming	power (nominal)	ub/ t	00.0	55.5	36.0	36.0	
Cooling	Sound Pressure	High	dBA	35.0	37.0	38.0	40.0	
	riessure	Low	dBA	30.0	31.0	33.0	35.0	
leating	Sound	High	dBA	35.0	37.0	38.0	40.0	
	Pressure	Low	dBA	30.0	31.0	33.0	35.0	
					Flare o	onnection		
iping	Liquid			0.5	9.5	9.5	9.5	
Piping Connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter	mm	9.5	0.0			
Piping Connections	(OD)	Diameter Type	mm	9.5		onnection		
Piping Connections			mm	15.9			15.9	

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXSQ63M8V3B	FXSQ80M8V3B	FXSQ100M8V3B	FXSQ125M8V3B		
Decoration	Model			BYBS71DJW1	BYBS125DJW1	BYBS125DJW1	BYBS125DJW1		
Panel	Colour				White (1	0Y9/0,5)			
	Dimensions	Height	mm	55	55	55	55		
		Width	mm	1,100	1,500	1,500	1,500		
		Depth	mm	500	500	500	500		
	Weight	l .	kg	4.5	6.5	6.5	6.5		
Drain-up Heig	ht		mm	600	600	600	600		
Air Filter					Resin net with	mold resistance			
Air Direction	Control				Up and d	ownwards			
Refrigerant C	ontrol				Electronic ex	pansion valve			
Temperature	Temperature Control				Microprocessor thermost	at for cooling and heating			
Safety Device	es				PC box	ard fuse			
				Drain pump fuse					
				Fan motor thermal fuse	Fan motor thermal protector	Fan motor thermal protector	Fan motor thermal protector		
Standard	Standard A	ccessories			Metal clamp for drain hose				
Accessories	Quantity			1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories				Paper pattern	for installation			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories				Drair	hose			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1		
	Standard Accessories				Insulation	n for fitting			
	Quantity			2	2	2	2		
	Standard A	ccessories		Washer for hanger bracket					
	Quantity			8	8	8	8		
	Standard A	ccessories		Screws for duct flanges					
	Quantity			12	16	16	16		
	Standard A	ccessories		Screws for fixing the paper pattern for installation					
	Quantity			6	6	6	6		
	Standard A	ccessories		Fuse					
					Installation and	operation manual			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1		
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.					
				Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB,19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 8m, level difference : 0m.					
				The external static pressure is changeable : change the connectors inside the electrical box, this pressure means : High static pressure - standard - low static pressure					
				The external static pressu	re is changeable : change the o High static pres	connectors inside the electrical ssure - standard	box, this pressure means :		
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.					
				The sou	und pressure values are mention	ned for a unit installed with rea	r suction		

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	FXSQ20M8V3B	FXSQ25M8V3B	FXSQ32M8V3B	FXSQ40M8V3B	FXSQ50M8V3B			
Power	Name			•	V3	•			
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1		
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50	50	50		
	Voltage	V	230	230	230	230	230		
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.60	0.90		
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00		
	Full Load amps (FLA)	Α	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.50	0.70		
Voltage Range	Minimum	V	-10%						
	Maximum	V	+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%						
				MC	$A/MFA : MCA = 1.25 \times I$	FLA			
					$MFA < 4 \times FLA$				
				next lower	standard fuse rating mir	nimum 16A			
			select wire size based on the MCA						
				instead	l of a fuse, use a circuit l	oreaker			
			For more details co	ncerning conditional conr Finally, click	nections, see http://extra on the document title of	net.daikineurope.com, se your choice.	elect"E-Data Books".		

1-2 ELECT	TRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXSQ63M8V3B	FXSQ80M8V3B	FXSQ100M8V3B	FXSQ125M8V3B		
Power	Name		V3					
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1		
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50	50		
	Voltage	V	230	230	230	230		
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	1.10	1.40	1.50	2.00		
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00		
	Full Load Amps (FLA) A		0.90	1.10	1.20	1.60		
Voltage	Minimum	V		-10%				
Range	Maximum	V		+	10%			
Notes	•	•	Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Ma	aximum allowable voltage rang	e variation between phases is	2%.		
				MCA/MFA : M	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
				MFA <	4×FLA			
				next lower standard fu	use rating minimum 16A			
			select wire size based on the MCA					
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.					

# **Ceiling Mounted Duct Type**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFI	CATIONS		FXMQ40MAVE	FXMQ50MAVE	FXMQ63MAVE	FXMQ80MAVE		
Jominal	Cooing		kW	4.50	5.60	7.10	9.00		
Capacitry	Heating		kW	5.00	6.30	8.00	10.00		
ower input	ominal)		kW	0.211	0.211	0.211	0.284		
Nominal)			kW	0.211	0.211	0.211	0.284		
asing	Material				Galvani	sed steel			
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	390	390	390	390		
		Width	mm	720	720	720	720		
		Depth	mm	690	690	690	690		
leight	Unit		kg	44	44	44	45		
leat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3	3	3	3		
xchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00		
		Face Area	m²	0.181	0.181	0.181	0.181		
		Nr of Stages	;	16	16	16	16		
an	Туре				Siroc	co fan			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1		
ir Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	14.00	14.00	14.00	19.50		
late		Low	m³/min	11.50	11.50	11.50	16.00		
an	External	High	Pa	157	157	157	157		
	Static Pressure	Standard	Pa	118	118	118	108		
	Motor	Quantity		1	1	1	1		
	IVIOIOI	Model		D11/2D3AB1VE	D11/2D3AB1VE	D11/2D3AB1VE	D11/2D3AA1VE		
		Output	W	100	100	100	160		
		(high)	• •	100	100	100	100		
		Drive			Direc	drive			
efrigerant	Name				R-4	10A			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	39.0	39.0	39.0	42.0		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	35.0	35.0	35.0	38.0		
	Liquid	Type			Flare co	nnection			
onnections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	9.5	9.5		
	Gas Type				Flare co	nnection			
		Diameter	mm	12.7	12.7	15.9	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm	32	32	32	32		
	Heat Insulat	tion			Glass	s fiber			
Refrigerant C	ontrol			Electronic expansion valve					
emperature	Control					at for cooling and heating			
Safety Device	s			PC board fuse					
						rmal protector			
Standard Accessories	Standard A	ccessories		Installation and operation manual					
lccessories				Drain hose					
				Sealing Pads					
					Cla	mps			
					Scr	ews			
				Insulation for fitting					
					Clamp	metal			
lotes				Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)					
				Nominal heating capacities		rature : 20°CDB, outdoor temp iping : 7.5m (horizontal)	erature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB,		
			F	Capacities are net, ir	cluding a deduction for cooling	g (an addition for heating) for in	door fan motor heat.		
			Ī	The external static pressur		connectors inside the electrical ssure-standard	box, this pressure means		
						mount it in the duct system of t (gravity method) 50% or more.	he suction side.		
			-	Sound pressure levels are measured at 220V					

# **Ceiling Mounted Duct Type**

CAL SPECIF	ICATIONS		FXMQ100MAVE	FXMQ125MAVE	FXMQ200MAVE	FXMQ250MAVE		
Cooling		kW	11.20	14.00	22.40	28.00		
Heating		kW	12.50	16.00	25.00	31.50		
Cooling		kW	0.411	0.619	1.294	1.465		
Heating		kW	0.411	0.619	1.294	1.465		
Material				Galvanis	ed steel			
Unit	Height	mm	390	390	470	470		
	Width	mm	1,110	1,110	1,380	1,380		
	Depth	mm	690	690	1,100	1,100		
Unit	'	kg	63	65	137	137		
Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3	3	3	3		
	Fin Pitch	mm	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00		
	Face Area	m²	0.319	0.319	0.68	0.68		
		3		16		26		
Type				-				
			1			2		
	High	m³/min	•	·		72.00		
Cooming						62.00		
External						270		
static						147		
·		. α						
Motor				·		2		
		1 ,,,				D13/4G2DA1		
	Output (high)	W	270	430	380	380		
	Drive			Direct	drive			
Name			R-410A					
Sound	High	dBA	43.0	45.0	48.0	48.0		
Pressure	Low	dBA	39.0	42.0	45.0	45.0		
Liquid	Type			Flare co	nnection			
(OD)	Diameter	mm	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5		
Gas	Type		Flare connection	Flare connection	Braze connection	Braze connection		
	Diameter	mm	15.9	15.9	19.1	22.2		
Drain	Diameter	mm	32	32	PS1B	PS1B		
Heat Insula	ition		Glass fiber					
ontrol			Electronic expansion valve					
control			Microprocessor thermostat for cooling and heating					
es				PC boa	rd fuse			
		Ţ		Fan motor the	rmal protector			
Standard A	ccessories			Installation and o	peration manual			
			Drain hose Connection pipes					
			Sealing Pads					
			Clamps					
				Scre	ews			
			Insulation	for fitting				
			Clamp metal					
			Nominal cooling capacities			or temperature : 35°CD		
		-	Nominal heating capacitie	s are based on : indoor tempe	rature : 20°CDB, outdoor tempe	erature : 7°CDB, 6°CWE		
		}	Capacities are net. in	equivalent refrigerant pi cluding a deduction for cooling	ping : 7.5m (horizontal) i (an addition for heating) for inc	door fan motor heat.		
		-	<u>`</u>		onnectors inside the electrical b			
			The external etate process	Lliah atatic area	High static pressure-standard  Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side.			
		-	Air filter is not st	andard accessory, but please	mount it in the duct system of th	ne suction side.		
		-	Air filter is not st	• •	mount it in the duct system of the (gravity method) 50% or more.	ne suction side.		
	Heating Cooling Heating Material Unit Unit Unit Dimensions  Type Quantity Cooling  External static pressure Motor  Name Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) Gas Drain Heat Insula ontrol control	Heating  Cooling Heating  Material  Unit  Height Width Depth  Unit  Dimensions Fin Pitch Face Area Nr of Stages  Type Quantity  Cooling High Low  External static pressure Motor  Motor  Quantity  Model Output (high) Drive  Name  Sound Pressure Liquid (OD) High Low  Liquid (OD) Diameter Gas Type Diameter Heat Insulation Ontrol Control	Heating	Heating	Heating	Heating		

1-2 ELECT	1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXMQ40MAVE	FXMQ50MAVE	FXMQ63MAVE	FXMQ80MAVE	
Power	Name			\	/E		
Supply	Phase	_	1	1	1	1	
	Frequency	Frequency Hz		50	50	50	
	Voltage	V		220	-240		
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.50	
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	
	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Α	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.20	
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%				
Range	Maximum	V		+1	0%		
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.				
			Maximum allowable voltage rang variation between phases is 2%.				
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA				
			MFA <= 4 × FLA				
			next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A				
			select wire size based on the MCA				
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker				
			For more details concernin	g conditional connections, see Finally, click on the docu	http://extranet. daikineurope. oument title of your choice.	com, select "E-Data Books".	

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXMQ100MAVE	FXMQ125MAVE	FXMQ200MAVE	FXMQ250MAVE	
Power	Name		VE				
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50	50	
	Voltage	V		220	-240		
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	2.50	3.80	8.10	9.00	
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	
	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Α	2.00	3.00	6.50	7.20	
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%				
Range	Maximum	V		+1	0%		
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.				
			Maximum allowable voltage range variation between phases is 2%.				
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA				
			MFA <= 4 × FLA				
				next lower standard fu	se rating minimum 15A		
			select wire size based on the MCA				
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker				
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet. daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.				

#### **Ceiling Mounted Duct Type**

Model				FXMQ40PVE	FXMQ50PVE	FXMQ63PVE	FXMQ80PVE
			kcal/h	4,000	5,000	6,300	8,000
*1 Cooling Ca	apacity (19.5°	CWB)	Btu/h	16,000	19,800	24,900	31,700
			kW	4.7	5.8	7.3	9.3
*2 Cooling Ca	apacity (19.0°	°CWB)	kW	4.5	5.6	7.1	9.0
			kcal/h	4,300	5,400	6,900	8,600
*3 Heating Ca	apacity		Btu/h	17,100	21,500	27,300	34,100
			kW	5.0	6.3	8.0	10.0
Casing				Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate
Dimensions: (	H×W×D)		mm	300×700×700	300×1,000×700	300×1,000×700	300×1,000×700
Coil (Cross	Rows×Stag	es×Fin Pitch	mm	3×16×1.75	3×16×1.75	3×16×1.75	3×16×1.75
Coil (Cross Fin Coil)	Face Area		m²	0.148	0.249	0.249	0.249
	Model			_	_	_	_
	Туре			Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan
	Motor Outpo of Units	ut × Number	W	140×1	350×1	350×1	350×1
Fan	Air Flow Rate (HH/H/L)		m³/min	16/13/11	18/16.5/15	19.5/17.5/16	25/22.5/20
			cfm	565/459/388	635/582/530	688/618/565	883/794/706
	External Static Pressure		Pa	Standard 100 (160-30 *4)	Standard 100 (200-50 *4)	Standard 100 (200-50 *4)	Standard 100 (200-50 *4)
	Drive			Direct Drive	Direct Drive	Direct Drive	Direct Drive
Temperature	Control			Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating			
Air Filter				*5	*5	*5	*5
	Liquid Pipes	S	mm	φ6.4 (Flare Connection)	φ6.4 (Flare Connection)	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)
Piping	Gas Pipes		mm	φ12.7 (Flare Connection)	φ12.7 (Flare Connection)	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)
Connections	Drain Pipe	Drain Pipe mm		VP25 ( External Dia. 32 ) Internal Dia. 25 )	VP25 ( External Dia. 32 ( Internal Dia. 25 )	VP25 ( External Dia. 32 ( Internal Dia. 25 )	VP25 ( External Dia. 32 ( Internal Dia. 25 )
Mass (Weight	<u> </u>		kg	28	36	36	36
.70	-1 (1 11 1/1 1/1 )	-IDA	220V	39/37/35	41/39/37	42/40/38	43/41/39
*7 Sound Lev	ei (HH/H/L)	dBA	240V	39/37/35	41/39/37	42/40/38	43/41/39
Safety Device	es			Fuse. Fan Driver Overload Protector.	Fuse. Fan Driver Overload Protector.	Fuse. Fan Driver Overload Protector.	Fuse. Fan Driver Overload Protector.
Refrigerant C	ontrol			Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve
Connectable	Outdoor Unit			R-410A P Series	R-410A P Series	R-410A P Series	R-410A P Series
Standard Accessories				Operation Manual. Installation Manual. Drain Hose. Clamp Metal. Insulation for Fitting. Sealing Pads. Clamps. Washers. Screws. Air Discharge Flange. Air Suction Flange.	Operation Manual. Installation Manual. Drain Hose. Clamp Metal. Insulation for Fitting. Sealing Pads. Clamps. Washers. Screws. Air Discharge Flange. Air Suction Flange.	Operation Manual. Installation Manual. Drain Hose, Clamp Metal. Insulation for Fitting. Sealing Pads. Clamps. Washers. Screws. Air Discharge Flange. Air Suction Flange.	Operation Manual. Installation Manual. Drain Hose. Clamp Metal. Insulation for Fitting. Sealing Pads. Clamps. Washers. Screws. Air Discharge Flange. Air Suction Flange.
Drawing No.				<u> </u>		060388	

#### Note:

- \*1 Indoor temp. : 27°CDB, 19.5°CWB / outdoor temp. : 35°CDB / Equivalent piping length : 7.5 m, level difference : 0 m.
- \*2 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19.0°CWB / outdoor temp.: 35°CDB / Equivalent piping length: 7.5 m, level difference: 0 m.
- \*3 Indoor temp. : 20°CDB / outdoor temp. : 7°CDB, 6°CWB / Equivalent piping length : 7.5 m, level difference : 0 m.
- \*4 External static pressure is changeable in 13 or 14 stages within the ( ) range by remote controller.
- \*5 Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its colorimetric method (gravity method) 50% or more.
- 6 Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
- \*7 Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured at a point 1.5 m downward from the unit centre. During actual operation, these values are normally somewhat higher as a result of ambient conditions.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3412 cfm=m³/minx35.3

#### **Ceiling Mounted Duct Type**

Model			FXMQ100PVE	FXMQ125PVE	
		kcal/h	10,000	12,500	
*1 Cooling Ca	apacity (19.5°CWB)	Btu/h	39,600	49,500	
		kW	11.6	14.5	
*2 Cooling Ca	apacity (19.0°CWB)	kW	11.2	14.0	
		kcal/h	10,800	13,800	
*3 Heating Ca	*3 Heating Capacity		42,700	54,600	
		kW	12.5	16.0	
Casing			Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	
Dimensions:	(H×W×D)	mm	300×1,400×700	300×1,400×700	
Coil (Cross	il (Cross Rows×Stages×Fin Pitch		3×16×1.75	3×16×1.75	
Fin Coil)	Face Area	m²	0.383	0.383	
	Model		_	_	
	Туре		Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output × Number of Units	W	350×1	350×1	
Fan	Air Flow Rate (HH/H/L)	m³/min	32/27/23	39/33/28	
	All Flow hate (HH/H/L)	cfm	1,130/953/812	1,377/1,165/988	
	External Static Pressure	Pa	Standard 100 (200-50 *4)	Standard 100 (200-50 *4)	
	Drive		Direct Drive	Direct Drive	
Temperature	Control		Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	
Air Filter			*5	*5	
	Liquid Pipes	mm	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)	
Piping	Gas Pipes	mm	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)	
Connections	Drain Pipe	mm	VP25 ( External Dia. 32 ) ( Internal Dia. 25 )	VP25 ( External Dia. 32 ) ( Internal Dia. 25 )	
Mass (Weigh	t)	kg	46	46	
7.0	(1.11.1/1.1/1.)	220V	43/41/39	44/42/40	
*7 Sound Lev	/el (HH/H/L) dBA	240V	43/41/39	44/42/40	
Safety Device	es		Fuse. Fan Driver Overload Protector.	Fuse. Fan Driver Overload Protector.	
Refrigerant C	ontrol		Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve	
Connectable	Outdoor Unit		R-410A P Series	R-410A P Series	
Standard Accessories			Operation Manual. Installation Manual. Drain Hose. Clamp Metal. Insulation for Fitting. Sealing Pads. Clamps. Washers. Screws. Air Discharge Flange. Air Suction Flange.	Operation Manual. Installation Manual. Drain Hose. Clamp Metal. Insulation for Fitting. Sealing Pads. Clamps. Washers. Screws. Air Discharge Flange. Air Suction Flange.	
Drawing No.			C:3D	060388	

#### Note:

\*1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19.5°CWB / outdoor temp.: 35°CDB / Equivalent piping length: 7.5 m, level

Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19.0°CWB / outdoor temp.: 35°CDB / Equivalent piping length: 7.5 m, level difference : 0 m.

\*3 Indoor temp. : 20°CDB / outdoor temp. : 7°CDB, 6°CWB / Equivalent piping length : 7.5 m, level difference : 0 m.

- \*4 External static pressure is changeable in 13 or 14 stages within the ( ) range by remote controller. \*5 Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its colorimetric method (gravity method) 50% or more.
- 6 Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.

  \*7 Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured at a point 1.5 m downward from the unit centre. During actual operation, these values are normally somewhat higher as a result of ambient conditions.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

# **Ceiling Suspended Type**

1-1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS				FXHQ32MAVE	FXHQ63MAVE	FXHQ100MAVE		
Nominal	Cooling		kW	3.60	7.10	11.20		
Capacity	Heating		kW	4.00	8.00	12.50		
Power input (Nominal)	Cooling	kW		0.111	0.115	0.135		
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.111	0.115	0.135		
Casing	Colour			White (10Y9/0.5)				
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	195	195	195		
		Width	mm	960	1,160	1,400		
		Depth	mm	680	680	680		
Weight	Unit		kg	24	28	33		
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		2	3	3		
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.75	1.75	1.75		
		Face Area	m²	0.182	0.233	0.293		
		Nr of Stages	3	12	12	12		
-an	Туре				Sirocco fan	1		
	Quantity			1	1	1		
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	12.00	17.50	25.00		
Rate		Low	m³/min	10.00	14.00	19.50		
Fan	Motor	Quantity		1	1	1		
		Model		3D12K1AA1	4D12K1AA1	3D12K2AA1		
		Output (high)	W	62	62	130		
		Drive			Direct drive			
Refrigerant	Name				R-410A			
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	36.0	39.0	45.0		
	Pressure	Low	dBA	31.0	34.0	37.0		
Piping	Liquid (OD)	Туре			Flare connection			
Connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	9.5	9.5		
	Gas	Туре			Flare connection			
		Diameter	mm	12.7	15.9	15.9		
	Drain	Diameter	mm	26	26	26		
	Heat Insulat	ion	'	Glass wool				
Air Filter					Resin net with mold resistance			
Refrigerant C	ontrol				Electronic expansion valve			
Temperature	Control			Mic	roprocessor thermostat for cooling and he	ating		
Safety Device	es .				PC board fuse			
				Fan motor thermal protector				
Standard <sub>.</sub>	Standard Ad	cessories			Installation and operation manual			
Accessories					Drain hose			
			Ī		Paper pattern for installation			
			Ī	Clamp metal				
			Ī	Insulation for fitting				
			Ī	Clamps				
			Ī	Washer				
Notes				Nominal cooling capacities are base	ed on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°C quivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizon	CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, tal)		
				Nominal heating capacities are ba	sed on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, out quivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizon	tdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, tal)		
				Capacities are net, including a	a deduction for cooling (an addition for hea	ating) for indoor fan motor heat.		

1-2 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXHQ32MAVE	FXHQ63MAVE	FXHQ100MAVE				
Power	Name			VE				
Supply	Phase		1	1	1			
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50			
	Voltage	V		220-240				
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	0.80	0.80	0.90			
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00			
	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Α	0.60	0.60	0.70			
Voltage	Minimum	V	-10%					
Range	Maximum	V	+10%					
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.					
			Maximum all	lowable voltage range variation between p	phases is 2%			
			MCA/MFA: MCA = 1.25 × FLA					
			MFA <= 4 × FLA					
			next lower standard fuse rating minimum 15A					
			select wire size based on the MCA					
			instead of a fuse, use a circuit breaker					
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.					

# **Wall Mounted Type**

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXAQ20MAVE	FXAQ25MAVE	FXAQ32MAVE	FXAQ40MAVE	FXAQ50MAVE	FXAQ63MAVE	
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	7.10	
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30	8.00	
Power input	Cooling		kW	0.016	0.022	0.027	0.020	0.027	0.050	
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.024	0.027	0.032	0.020	0.032	0.060	
Casing	Colour			white (3.0Y8.5/0.5)						
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	290	290	290	290	290	290	
		Width	mm	795	795	795	1,050	1,050	1,050	
		Depth	mm	230	230	230	230	230	230	
Weight	Unit	-1	kg	11	11	11	14	14	14	
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		2	2	2	2	2	2	
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.40	1.40	1.40	1.40	1.40	1.40	
		Face Area	m²	0.161	0.161	0.161	0.213	0.213	0.213	
		Nr of Stages		14	14	14	14	14	14	
Fan	Туре	14 or olagoo	<u></u>				low fan			
	Quantity			1	1	1	1			
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	7.50	8.00	9.00	12.00	15.00	19.00	
Rate	Cooming	Low	m³/min	4.50	5.00	5.50	9.00	12.00	14.00	
Fan	Motor	Quantity	1117111111	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ıan	WIOLOI	Model		QCL9661M	QCL9661M	QCL9661M	QCL9686M	QCL9686M	QCL9686M	
		Output (high)	W	40	40	40	43	43	43	
		Drive	ı		Į.	Direc	drive			
Refrigerant	Name	20		R-410A						
Cooling	Sound High		dBA	35.0	36.0	37.0	39.0	42.0	46.0	
	Pressure	Low	dBA	29.0	29.0	29.0	34.0	36.0	39.0	
Piping	Liquid	Type	u.D.	20.0	20.0		nnection	00.0	00.0	
Connections	Liquid (OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.35	9.5	
	Gas	Type	1	***			nnection			
	Diameter		mm					12.7	15.9	
	Drain	Diameter	mm	18	18	18	18	18	18	
	Heat Insulat			Foamed polystyrene/polyethylene						
Air Filter	Tiout mount						resin net			
Refrigerant C	ontrol									
Temperature				Electronic expansion valve  Microprocessor thermostat for cooling and heating						
Safety Device				PC board fuse						
Standard	Standard Ad	ccessories								
Accessories	Otariaara 7 k	3000001100		Installation and operation manual Installation panel						
				Installation panel Paper pattern for installation						
				Insulation tape						
				Clamps						
			ŀ	Clamps Screws						
Notes				Screws  Nominal cooling capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 27°CDB, 19°CWB, outdoor temperature : 35°CDB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 5m (horizontal)						
			ŀ	Nominal heatin	g capacities are bas	ed on : indoor tempe quivalent refrigerant	rature : 20°CDB, out	door temperature : 7	°CDB, 6°CWB,	
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.						

# **Wall Mounted Type**

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXAQ20MAVE	FXAQ25MAVE	FXAQ32MAVE	FXAQ40MAVE	FXAQ50MAVE	FXAQ63MAVE	
Power	Name		VE						
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1	1	
	Frequency Hz		50	50	50	50	50	50	
	Voltage	V			220	-240			
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	0.30	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.60	
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	
	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Α	0.20	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.50	
Voltage	Minimun V		-10%						
Range	Maximum V		+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
				Maximum all	owable voltage range	e variation between p	ohases is 2%.		
					MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
					MFA <=	4×FLA			
				ne	ext lower standard fu	se rating minimum 1	5A		
					select wire size b	ased on the MCA			
					instead of a fuse, u	se a circuit breaker			
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet. daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.						

# Floor Standing Type

1-1 TECHNIC	AL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXLQ20MAVE	FXLQ25MAVE	FXLQ32MAVE	FXLQ40MAVE	FXLQ50MAVE	FXLQ63MAVE
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	7.10
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30	8.00
Power input Cooling			kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110
Casing	Colour	Colour		lvory white (5Y7, 5/1)					
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
		Width	mm	1,000	1,000	1,140	1,140	1,420	1,420
		Depth	mm	222	222	222	222	222	222
Weight	Unit		kg	25	25	30	30	36	36
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3	3	3	3	3	3
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50
		Face Area	m²	0.159	0.159	0.200	0.200	0.282	0.282
		Nr of Stages	3	14	14	14	14	14	14
Fan	Туре			Sirocco fan					
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1	1
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	7.00	7.00	8.00	11.00	14.00	16.00
Rate	9	Low	m³/min	6.00	6.00	6.00	8.50	11.00	12.00
Fan	Motor	Quantity	,	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Model		D14B20	D14B20	2D14B13	2D14B13	2D14B20	2D14B20
		Output	W	15	15	25	25	35	35
		(high)	"	10	10	20	20	00	
	Drive					Direc	t drive		
Refrigerant	Name					R-4	10A		
Cooling	Sound Pressure	High	dBA	35.0	35.0	35.0	38.0	39.0	40.0
		Low	dBA	32.0	32.0	32.0	33.0	34.0	35.0
Piping Connections	Liquid	Туре	1		I.	Flare co	nnection	I.	I.
Connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	9.5
	Gas	Туре		Flare connection					I.
	Diameter		mm	12.7 12.7 12.7 12.7 15.9					15.9
	Drain	Diameter	mm		I	О. Г	). 21	I .	I.
	Heat Insulat	ion	1			Glass Fiber/U	rethane Foam		
Air Filter							mold resistance		
Refrigerant C	ontrol						pansion valve		
Temperature					Micr	oprocessor thermost		ating	
Safety Device						•		·-·····9	
oaloty Dollot				PC board fuse Fan motor thermal protector					
Standard	Standard Ad	cessories		Installation and operation manual					
Accessories	Otal Idal d 7 k	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,					for fitting		
				Drain hose Clamps					
				Clamps Screws					
				Level adjustment screw  Washer					
Notes				Nominal cooling	capacities are base	d on : indoor tempera	ature : 27°CDB, 19°0	CWB, outdoor tempe	rature : 35°CDB,
				equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)  Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)					
				Capacities					notor heat.
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.  Sound pressure levels are measured at 220V					

# Floor Standing Type

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXLQ20MAVE	FXLQ25MAVE	FXLQ32MAVE	FXLQ40MAVE	FXLQ50MAVE	FXLQ63MAVE	
Power	Name		VE						
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1	1	
	Frequency Hz		50	50	50	50	50	50	
	Voltage	V			220	-240			
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	0.30	0.30	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	
	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Α	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%						
Range	Maximum V		+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
				Maximum all	owable voltage range	e variation between p	ohases is 2%.		
					MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
					MFA <=	4×FLA			
				ne	ext lower standard fu	se rating minimum 1	5A		
					select wire size b	ased on the MCA			
					instead of a fuse, u	se a circuit breaker			
			For more details concerning conditional connections, see http://extranet.daikineurope.com, select "E-Data Books". Finally, click on the document title of your choice.						

# **Concealed Floor Standing Type**

1-1 TECHNIC	CAL SPECIFIC	CATIONS		FXNQ20MAVE	FXNQ25MAVE	FXNQ32MAVE	FXNQ40MAVE	FXNQ50MAVE	FXNQ63MAVE
Nominal	Cooling		kW	2.20	2.80	3.60	4.50	5.60	7.10
Capacity	Heating		kW	2.50	3.20	4.00	5.00	6.30	8.00
Power input	Cooling		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110
(Nominal)	Heating		kW	0.049	0.049	0.090	0.090	0.110	0.110
Casing	Material		I.	Galvanised steel					
Dimensions	Unit	Height	mm	610	610	610	610	610	610
		Width	mm	930	930	1,070	1,070	1,350	1,350
		Depth	mm	220	220	220	220	220	220
Weight	Unit		kg	19	19	23	23	27	27
Heat	Dimensions	Nr of Rows		3	3	3	3	3	3
Exchanger		Fin Pitch	mm	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50
		Face Area	m²	0.159	0.159	0.200	0.200	0.282	0.282
		Nr of Stages	3	14	14	14	14	14	14
Fan	Туре					Siroco	co fan		
	Quantity			1	1	1	1	1	1
Air Flow	Cooling	High	m³/min	7.00	7.00	8.00	11.00	14.00	16.00
Rate		Low	m³/min	6.00	6.00	6.00	8.50	11.00	12.00
Fan	Motor	Quantity	l.	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Model		D14B20	D14B20	2D14B13	2D14B13	2D14B20	2D14B20
		Output (high)	W	15	15	25	25	35	35
	Drive				I	Direct	drive	I	
Refrigerant	Name					R-4	10A		
Cooling	Sound	High	dBA	35.0	35.0	35.0	38.0	39.0	40.0
<b>.</b>	Pressure	Low	dBA	32.0	32.0	32.0	33.0	34.0	35.0
Piping	Liquid	Туре				Flare co	nnection		
Piping Connections	(OD)	Diameter	mm	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	9.5
	Gas	Туре	I.	-	-	Flare co	nnection	-	
	-:-		mm	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	12.7	15.9
	Drain	Diameter	mm			O.D			
	Heat Insulat		l.	Glass Fiber/Urethane Foam					
Air Filter				Resin net with mold resistance					
Refrigerant C	ontrol			Electronic expansion valve					
Temperature				Microprocessor thermostat for cooling and heating					
Safety Device						•	ard fuse	<u> </u>	
,				Fan motor thermal protector					
Standard	Standard Ad	cessories				Installation and o			
Accessories							•		
				Insulation for fitting  Drain hose					
				Clamps Screws					
				Washer					
				vvasner  Level adjustment screw					
Notes	l			Nominal cooling	capacities are base	d on : indoor tempera	ature : 27°CDB, 19°C	CWB, outdoor temper	rature : 35°CDB,
				equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)  Nominal heating capacities are based on : indoor temperature : 20°CDB, outdoor temperature : 7°CDB, 6°CWB, equivalent refrigerant piping : 7.5m (horizontal)					
				Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an addition for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.					
				Capacities	•			-	notor heat.

# **Concealed Floor Standing Type**

1-2 ELECT	RICAL SPECIFICATIONS		FXNQ20MAVE	FXNQ25MAVE	FXNQ32MAVE	FXNQ40MAVE	FXNQ50MAVE	FXNQ63MAVE	
Power	Name		VE						
Supply	Phase		1	1	1	1	1	1	
	Frequency	Hz	50	50	50	50	50	50	
	Voltage	V			220	-240			
Current	Minimum Circuit Amps (MCA)	Α	0.30	0.30	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	
	Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA)	Α	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	
	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Α	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	
Voltage	Minimum V		-10%						
Range	Maximum V		+10%						
Notes			Voltage range: units are suitable for use on electrical systems where voltage supplied to unit terminals is not below or above listed range limits.						
				Maximum all	owable voltage rang	e variation between	phases is 2%		
					MCA/MFA : MC	CA = 1.25 × FLA			
					MFA <=	4×FLA			
				ne	ext lower standard fu	se rating minimum 1	5A		
					select wire size b	ased on the MCA			
					instead of a fuse, u	se a circuit breaker			
			For more details	s concerning condition Fina	onal connections, see ally, click on the docu	http://extranet.daiki ment title of your ch	neurope.com, select pice.	"E-Data Books".	

#### 4-way Blow Ceiling Suspended Unit

Madal		Indoor Unit		FXUQ71MAV1	FXUQ100MAV1	FXUQ125MAV1	
Model		Connection	Unit	BEVQ71MAVE	BEVQ100MAVE	BEVQ125MAVE	
			kcal/h	7,100	10,000	12,500	
★1 Cooling Ca	pacity (19.5°	CWB)	Btu/h	28,300	39,600	49,500	
			kW	8.3	11.6	14.5	
★2 Cooling Ca	pacity (19.0°	CWB)	kW	8.0 11.2		14.0	
			kcal/h	7,700	10,800	12,000	
★3 Heating Ca	apacity		Btu/h	30,700	42,700	47,800	
			kW	9.0	12.5	14.0	
Casing Color				White (10Y9/0.5)	White (10Y9/0.5)	White (10Y9/0.5)	
Dimensions: (I	H×W×D)		mm	165×895×895	230×895×895	230×895×895	
Coil (Cross Fin Coil)	Rows×Stag	es×Fin Pitch	mm	3×6×1.5	3×8×1.5	3×8×1.5	
Fin Coil)	Face Area		m²	0.265	0.353	0.353	
	Model			QTS48A10M	QTS50B15M	QTS50B15M	
	Туре			Turbo Fan	Turbo Fan	Turbo Fan	
Fan	Motor Output × Number of Units		W	45×1	90×1	90×1	
	Air Flau Da	Air Flow Rate (H/L)		19/14	29/21	32/23	
	All Flow Ha	ile (⊓/L)	cfm	671/494	1,024/741	1,130/812	
	Drive			Direct Drive	Direct Drive	Direct Drive	
Temperature (	Control			Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	
Sound Absorb	ng Thermal	Insulation Mate	erial	Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene, Regular Foamed Polyethylene	Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene, Regular Foamed Polyethylene	Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene, Regular Foamed Polyethylene	
	Liquid Pipe	S	mm	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)	φ9.5 (Flare Connection)	
Piping Connections	Gas Pipes		mm	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)	φ15.9 (Flare Connection)	
00000	Drain Pipe		mm	I.Dφ20×O.Dφ26	I.Dφ20×O.Dφ26	I.Dφ20×O.Dφ26	
Machine Weig	ht (Mass)		kg	25	31	31	
★5 Sound Level (H/L) dBA		dBA	40/35	43/38	44/39		
Safety Devices				Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	
Standard Accessories				Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Drain Hose, Clamp Metal, Insulation for Fitting, Sealing Pads, Clamps, Screws, Washers, Holding Plate.	Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Drain Hose, Clamp Metal, Insulation for Fitting, Sealing Pads, Clamps, Screws, Washers, Holding Plate.	Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Drain Hose, Clamp Metal, Insulation for Fitting, Sealing Pads, Clamps, Screws, Washers, Holding Plate.	
Drawing No.				C:4D045395A			

#### Notes:

- ★1 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19.5°CWB / outdoor temp.: 35°CDB / Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m.
- ★2 Indoor temp.: 27°CDB, 19.0°CWB / outdoor temp.: 35°CDB / Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m.
- ★3 Indoor temp.: 20°CDB / outdoor temp.: 7°CDB, 6°CWB / Equivalent piping length: 7.5m, level difference: 0m. (Heat pump only)
- 4 Capacities are net, including a deduction for cooling (an additional for heating) for indoor fan motor heat.
- ★5 Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured at a point 1.5m downward from the unit center. These values are normally somewhat higher during actual operation as a result of ambient conditions.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3412 cfm=m³/minx35.3

#### **BEV Units**

Model				BEVQ71MAVE	BEVQ100MAVE	BEVQ125MAVE	
Power Supply				1 Phase 50Hz 220~240V	1 Phase 50Hz 220~240V	1 Phase 50Hz 220~240V	
Casing				Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	
Dimensions: (	H×W×D)		mm	100×350×225	100×350×225	100×350×225	
Sound Absorb	ing Thermal	Insulation Mate	erial	Flame and Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene	Flame and Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene	Flame and Heat Resistant Foamed Polyethylene	
	Indoor	Liquid Pipes		9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	
Piping	Unit	Gas Pipes		15.9mm (Flare Connection)	15.9mm (Flare Connection)	15.9mm (Flare Connection)	
Connection	Outdoor	Liquid Pipes		9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	
	Unit	Suction Gas	Pipes	15.9mm (Flare Connection)	m (Flare Connection) 15.9mm (Flare Connection)		
Machine Weig	ht (Mass)	•	kg	3.0	3.0	3.5	
Standard Acco	Standard Accessories			Installation manual, Gas piping connections, Insulation for fitting, Sealing material, Clamps  Installation manual, Gas piping connections, Insulation for fitting, Sealing material, Clamps		Installation manual, Gas piping connections, Insulation for fitting, Sealing material, Clamps	
Drawing No.		•		4D045387A	4D045387A	4D045388A	

#### **Outdoor Air Processing Unit**

Model			FXMQ125MFV1	FXMQ200MFV1	FXMQ250MFV1	
		kcal/h	12,000	19,300	24,100	
★1 Cooling Ca	apacity	Btu/h	47,800	76,400	95,500	
		kW	14.0	22.4	28.0	
		kcal/h	7,700	12,000	15,000	
★1 Heating C	apacity	Btu/h	30,400	47,400	59,400	
		kW	8.9	13.9	17.4	
Casing			Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	Galvanized Steel Plate	
Dimensions: (	H×W×D)	mm	470×744×1,100	470×1,380×1,100	470×1,380×1,100	
Coil (Cross Fin Coil)	Rows×Stages×Fin Pitch	mm	3×26×2.0	3×26×2.0	3×26×2.0	
FIII COII)	Face Area	m²	0.28	0.65	0.65	
	Model		D13/4G2DA1	D13/4G2DA1	D13/4G2DA1	
	Туре		Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output × Number of Units	W	380×1	380×1	380×1	
Fan	Air Flam Data (U/U)	m³/min	18	28	35	
	Air Flow Rate (H/L)	cfm	635	988	1,236	
	External Static Pressure ★4	Pa	185	225	205	
	Drive		Direct Drive	Direct Drive	Direct Drive	
Temperature (	Control		Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating		Microprocessor Thermostat for Cooling and Heating	
Sound Absorb	ing Thermal Insulation N	/laterial	Glass Fiber	Glass Fiber	Glass Fiber	
Air Filter			<b>★</b> 2	<b>★</b> 2	<b>★</b> 2	
	Liquid Pipes		9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	9.5mm (Flare Connection)	
Piping Connections	Gas Pipes		15.9mm (Flare Connection)	19.1mm (Brazing Connection)	22.2mm (Brazing Connection)	
	Drain Pipe	(mm)	PS1B (female thread)	PS1B (female thread)	PS1B (female thread)	
Machine Weig	ht (Mass)	kg	86	123	123	
Sound Level (	220V) ★3,★4	dBA	42	47	47	
Safety Devices			Fuse Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	Fuse Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	Fuse Thermal Protector for Fan Motor	
Refrigerant Co	ontrol		Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve	Electronic Expansion Valve	
Standard Accessories			Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Sealing Pads, Screws, Clamps.	Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Sealing Pads, Connection Pipes, Screws, Clamps.	Operation Manual, Installation Manual, Sealing Pads, Connection Pipes, Screws, Clamps.	
Connectable (	Outdoor Units ★5,★6		RXYQ8~54PY1	RXYQ8~54PY1	RXYQ10~54PY1	
Drawing No.			C:3D046147A	C:3D046147A	C:3D046147A	

#### Notes:

- ★1. Specifications are based on the following conditions:
   Cooling: Outdoor temp. of 33°CDB, 28°CWB (68% RH). and discharge temp. of 18°CDB
   Heating: Outdoor temp. of 0°CDB, -2.9°CWB (50% RH). and discharge temp. of 25°CDB

  - · Equivalent reference piping length: 7.5m (0m Horizontal)
- \*2. Air intake filter is not supplied, so be sure to install the optional long-life filter or high-efficiency filter. Please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its colorimetric method (gravity method) 50% or more.
- $\bigstar 3$ . Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured at a point 1.5m downward from the unit center. These values (measured at 220V) are normally somewhat higher during actual operation as a result of ambient conditions.
- ★4. Valves measured at 220 V.
- $\star$ 5. Within the range that the total capacity of indoor units is 50 to 100%, it is possible to connect to the outdoor unit.
- $\bigstar$ 6. It is not possible to connect to the 5 HP outdoor unit. Not available for Heat Recovery type and VRV II-S
  - · This equipment cannot be incorporated into the refrigerant piping system or remote group control of the VRV II system.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3412 cfm=m³/min×35.3

# Part 3 Refrigerant Circuit

1.	Refr	igerant Circuit	54
	1.1	RTSQ8PY1	54
	1.2	RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1	56
	1.3	RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1	58
	1.4	Function Unit	60
	1.5	Indoor Units	61
2.	Fund	ctional Parts Layout	63
	2.1	RTSQ8P	63
	2.2	RTSQ10P, 12P	64
	2.3	RTSQ14P, 16P	65
	2.4	BTSQ20P	66
3.	Refr	igerant Flow for Each Operation Mode	67

Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801

# 1. Refrigerant Circuit

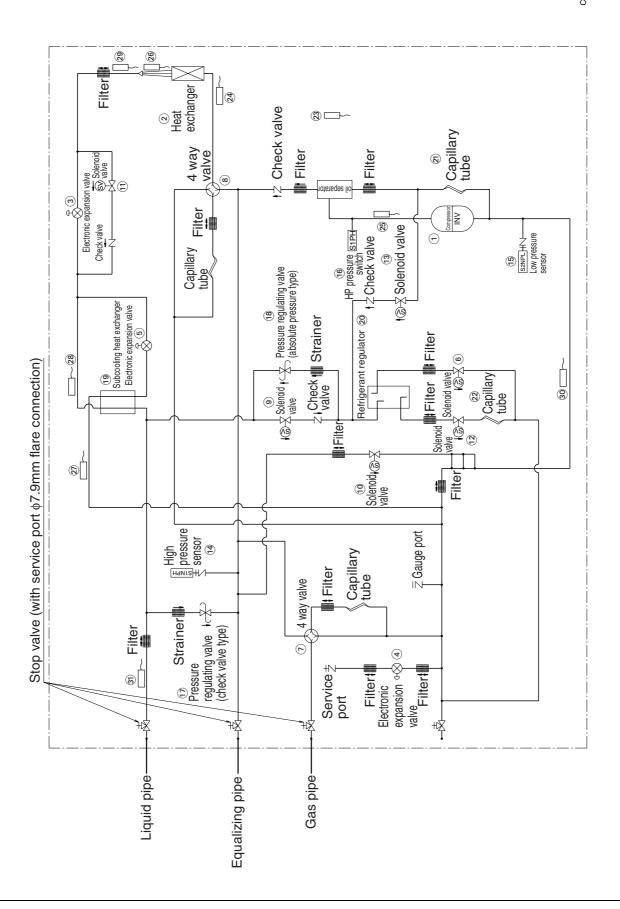
# 1.1 RTSQ8PY1

No. in refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
1	M1C	Inverter compressor (INV)	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 280Hz by using the inverter.  Compressor operation steps: Refer to page 91~92.
2	M1F	Inverter fan	Since the system is of air heat exchanging type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
3	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EVM)	While the outdoor heat exchanger is evaporator, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.
4	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge EVJ)	This is used to open/close refrigerant charge port.
5	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcool: EVT)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
6	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe SVG)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
7	Y2S	4 way valve (Dual pressure gas pipe switch 20SB)	This is used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.
8	Y3S	4 way valve (Heat exchanger switch 20SA)	This is used to switch outdoor heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.
9	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe SVL)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
10	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
11	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Main bypass SVE)	This opens in cooling operation.
12	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe SVO)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
13	Y8S	Solenoid valve (Discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator SVT)	Bypass the high pressure gas to the refrigerant regulator.
14	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
15	S2NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
16	S1PH	HP pressure switch (For INV compressor)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure increase in the fault operation.
17	_	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
18	_	Pressure regulating valve (Refrigerant regulator)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
19	_	Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.
20	_	Refrigerant regulator	Surplus refrigerant is held according to the operation conditions.
21	_	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.
22	_	Capillary tube	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
23	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	Used to detect outdoor temperature.
24	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas pipe Tg)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree when an evaporator is used for outdoor unit heat exchanging.
25	R31T	Thermistor (INV discharge pipe: Tdi)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature. Used for compressor temperature protection control.
26	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer Tb)	This detects temperature of some of the liquid pipes for air heat exchanger. Used to make judgments on defrosting operation.
27	R5T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe Tsh)	This detects temperature of gas pipe on the evaporator side for the subcooling heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree at the outlet of supercooled heat exchanger.
28	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe TI)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the main expansion valve and subcooling heat exchanger.
29	R7T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid pipe Tf)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the air heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve. Used to make judgments on the recover or discharge refrigerants to the refrigerant regulator.
30	R8T	Thermistor (Suction pipe: TsA)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.
31	R9T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe Tsc)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger.

SiBE31-801 Refrigerant Circuit

#### RTSQ8PY1

C: 3D060784



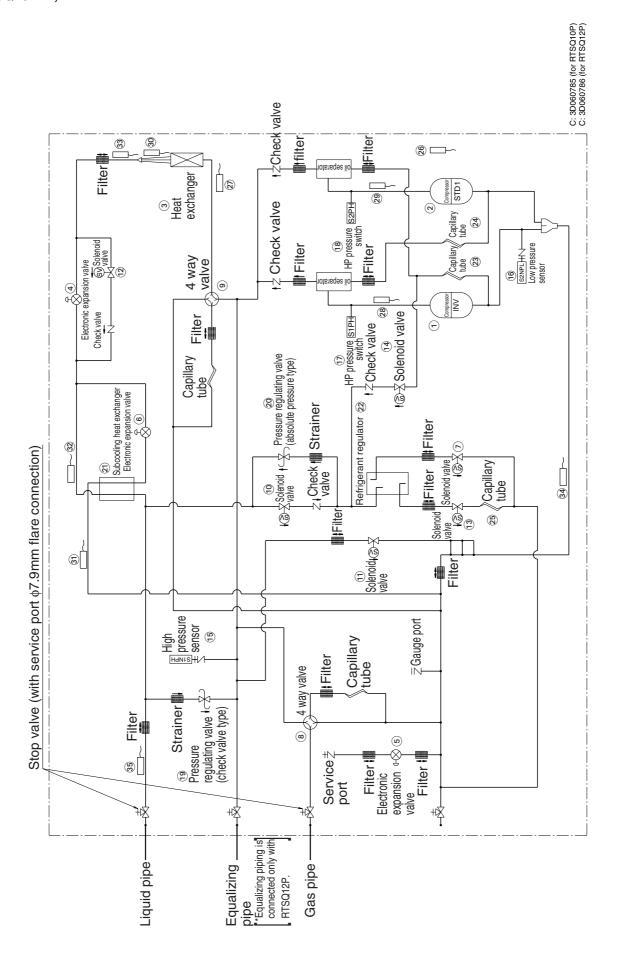
Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801

# 1.2 RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1

No. in refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
1	M1C	Inverter compressor (INV)	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 280(266 for
2	M2C	Standard compressor 1 (STD1)	RTSQ12P)Hz by using the inverter, while Standard compressor is operated with commercial power supply only. The number of operating steps is as follows when Inverter compressor is operated in combination with Standard compressor. Compressor operation steps: Refer to page 91~92.
3	M1F	Inverter fan	Since the system is of air heat exchanging type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
4	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EVM)	While the outdoor heat exchanger is evaporator, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.
5	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge EVJ)	This is used to open/close refrigerant charge port.
6	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcool: EVT)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
7	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe SVG)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
8	Y2S	4 way valve (Dual pressure gas pipe switch 20SB)	This is used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.
9	Y3S	4 way valve (Heat exchanger switch 20SA)	This is used to switch outdoor heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.
10	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe SVL)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.
11	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
12	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Main bypass SVE)	This opens in cooling operation.
13	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe SVO)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
14	Y8S	Solenoid valve (Discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator SVT)	Bypass the high pressure gas to the refrigerant regulator.
15	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
16	S2NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
17	S1PH	HP pressure switch (For INV compressor)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure
18	S2PH	HP pressure switch (For STD compressor 1)	increase in the fault operation.
19	_	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
20	_	Pressure regulating valve (Refrigerant regulator)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
21	_	Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.
22	_	Refrigerant regulator	Surplus refrigerant is held according to the operation conditions.
23	_	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.
24	_	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the STD1 compressor.
25	_	Capillary tube	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.
26	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	Used to detect outdoor temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature, and others.
27	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas pipe Tg)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree when an evaporator is used for outdoor unit heat exchanging.
28	R31T	Thermistor (INV discharge pipe: Tdi)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature. Used for compressor temperature
29	R32T	Thermistor (STD1 discharge pipe: Tds1)	protection control.
30	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer: Tb)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of air heat exchanger. Used to make judgments on defrosting operation.
31	R5T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe: Tsh)	Used to detect gas pipe temperature on the evaporation side of subcooling heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree at the outlet of supercooled heat exchanger.
32	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe TI)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the main expansion valve and subcooling heat exchanger.
33	R7T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid pipe Tf)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the air heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve. Used to make judgments on the recover or discharge refrigerants to the refrigerant regulator.
34	R8T	Thermistor (Suction pipe: TsA)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.
35	R9T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe Tsc)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger.
		<del></del>	

SiBE31-801 Refrigerant Circuit

#### RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1



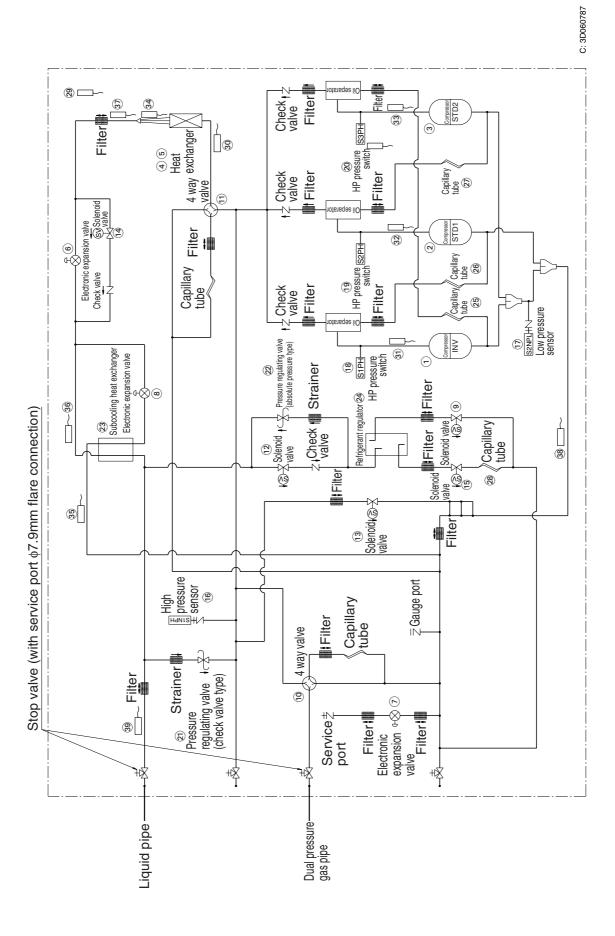
Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801

# 1.3 RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1

No. in refrigerant				
system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function	
1	M1C	Inverter compressor (INV)	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 266Hz by using the inverter, while Standard compressor is operated with commercial power supply only. The number of	
2	M2C	Standard compressor 1 (STD1)	operating steps is as follows when Inverter compressor is operated in combination with Standard compressor.	
3	МЗС	Standard compressor 2 (STD2)	Compressor operation steps : Refer to page 91~92.	
4	M1F	Inverter fan	Since the system is of air heat exchanging type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.	
5	M2F	Inverter fan	Since the system is of air heat exchanging type, the fan is operated at 9-step rotation speed by using the inverter.	
6	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EVM)	While the outdoor heat exchanger is evaporator, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.	
7	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge EVJ)	This is used to open/close refrigerant charge port.	
8	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcool: EVT)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.	
9	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe SVG)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.	
10	Y2S	4 way valve (Dual pressure gas pipe switch 20SB)	This is used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.	
11	Y3S	4 way valve (Heat exchanger switch 20SA)	This is used to switch outdoor heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.	
12	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe SVL)	This is used to collect refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.	
13	Y5S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.	
14	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Main bypass SVE)	This opens in cooling operation.	
15	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe SVO)	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.	
16	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.	
17	S2NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.	
18	S1PH	HP pressure switch (For INV compressor)		
19	S2PH	HP pressure switch (For STD compressor 1)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure increase in the fault operation.	
20	S3PH	HP pressure switch (For STD compressor 2)		
21	_	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.	
22	_	Pressure regulating valve (Refrigerant regulator)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.	
23		Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.	
24		Refrigerant regulator	Surplus refrigerant is held according to the operation conditions.	
25 26		Capillary tube  Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.  Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the STD1 compressor.	
27		Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the STD2 compressor.	
28		Capillary tube	This is used to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.	
29	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	Used to detect outdoor temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature, and others.	
30	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas pipe Tg)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree when an evaporator is used for outdoor unit heat exchanging.	
31	R31T	Thermistor (INV discharge pipe: Tdi)		
32	R32T	Thermistor (STD1 discharge pipe: Tds1)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature. Used for compressor temperature protection control.	
33	R33T	Thermistor (STD2 discharge pipe: Tds2)	F	
34	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer: Tb)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of air heat exchanger. Used to make judgments on defrosting operation.	
35	R5T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe: Tsh)	This detects temperature of gas pipe on the evaporator side for the subcooling heat exchanger. Used to exercise the constant control of superheated degree at the outlet of supercooled heat exchanger.	
36	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe TI)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the main expansion valve and subcooling heat exchanger.	
37	R7T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid pipe Tf)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the air heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve. Used to make judgments on the recover or discharge refrigerants to the refrigerant regulator.	
38	R8T	Thermistor (Suction pipe: TsA)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.	
39	R9T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe Tsc)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe between the liquid stop valve and subcooling heat exchanger.	

SiBE31-801 Refrigerant Circuit

#### RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1

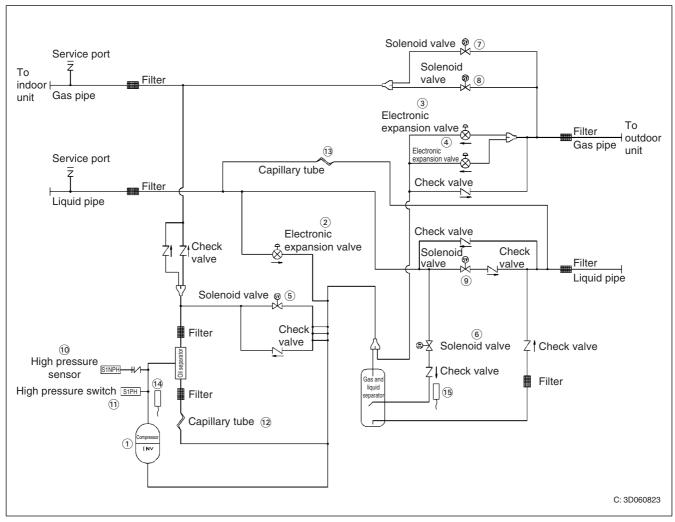


Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801

# 1.4 Function Unit

#### BTSQ20P

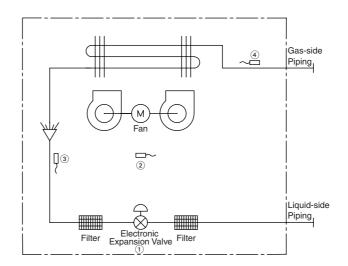
No.	Name	Symbol	Function	
1	Inverter compressor	M1C	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52Hz and 280Hz by using the inverter. Compressor operation steps: Refer to page 92.	
2	Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	Used to conduct PI control so that the discharge pipe superheated degree of the compressor will be kept constant.	
3	Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection-1)	Y2E1	Open (fully open) to conduct heating operation at low outdoor	
4	Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection-2)	Y2E2	temperatures (while in two-stage compression mode).	
5	Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	Used to prevent transitional suction pressure drops by hot gas injection.	
6	Solenoid valve (Two-stage pressure reduction)	Y2S	Open to conduct heating operation at low outdoor temperatures (while in two-stage compression mode).	
7	Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	Open to conduct cooling operation or normal heating operation (while in single-stage compression mode).	
8	Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S		
9	Solenoid valve (Liquid line selection)	Y5S	Open to conduct normal heating operation (while in single-stage compression mode).	
10	High pressure sensor	S1NPH	Used to detect high pressure.	
11	High pressure switch	S1PH	Activated when pressure rises to stop operation, in order to prevent high pressure from rising in case of a malfunction.	
12	Capillary tube	_	Used to return refrigeration oil separated through the oil separator to the INV compressor.	
13	Capillary tube		Used to prevent liquid sealing when operation stops.	
14	Discharge pipe thermistor	R3T	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature.	
15	Liquid temperature thermistor	R4T	Used to detect the equivalent saturation temperature of intermediate pressure while in two-stage compression mode.	



SiBE31-801 Refrigerant Circuit

# 1.5 Indoor Units

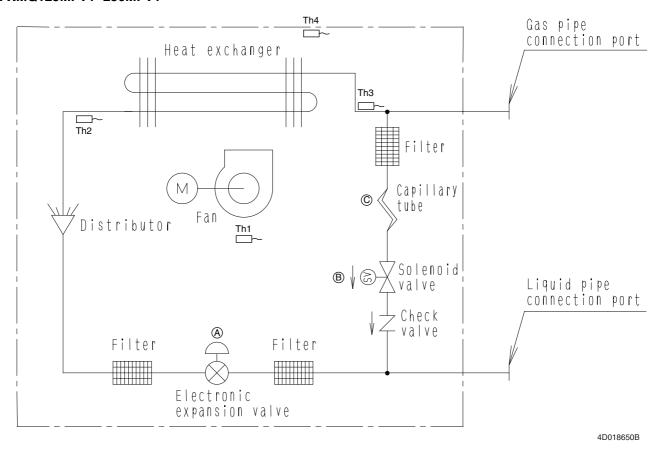
# FXCQ, FXFQ, FXZQ, FXKQ, FXDQ, FXSQ, FXMQ, FXHQ, FXAQ, FXLQ, FXNQ



No.	Name	Symbol	Function
1)	Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Used to control superheated degree of gas when cooling and subcooled degree when heating. (Max. 2000 pls)
2	Suction air thermistor	R1T	Used for thermostat control.
3	Liquid pipe thermistor	R2T	Used to control superheated degree of gas when cooling and subcooled degree when heating.
4	Gas pipe thermistor	R3T	Used for gas superheated degree control when cooling.

Refrigerant Circuit SiBE31-801

### FXMQ125MFV1~250MFV1



### **Main Control Equipment**

Code	Symbol	Name	Main function		
А	Y1E Motorized valve		Used to control the flow rate of refrigerant, and make the SH control while in cooling or the SC control while in heating.*		
В	Y1S	Solenoid valve	Used to bypass hot gas while in heating with thermostat OFF.		
С	C - Capillary tube		Used to reduce pressure from high to low in bypassing hot gas.		

SH control: Superheated control of heat exchanger outlet SC control: Subcooling control of heat exchanger outlet

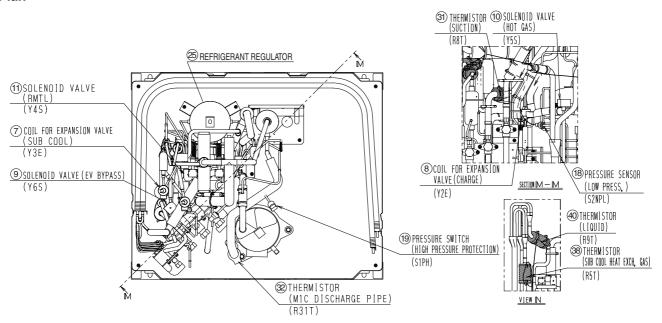
### **Thermistor**

Code	Symbol	Name	Main function		
Th1	R1T	Suction air temperature thermistor	Used to turn ON or OFF the thermostat and select cooling or heating operation.		
Th2	R2T	Liquid pipe temperature thermistor	Used to control the opening degree of EV (Y1F) under the SC control.		
Th3	R3T	Gas pipe temperature thermistor	Used to control the opening degree of EV (Y1E) under the SH control.		
Th4	R4T	Discharge air temperature thermistor	Used to control the electric expansion valve opening and thermostat ON/OFF so as to keep the discharge air temperature at the set temperature.		

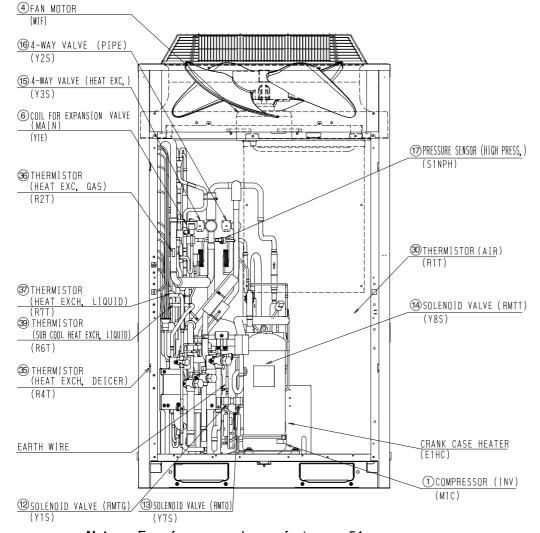
### 2. Functional Parts Layout

### 2.1 RTSQ8P

Plan



#### **Front View**

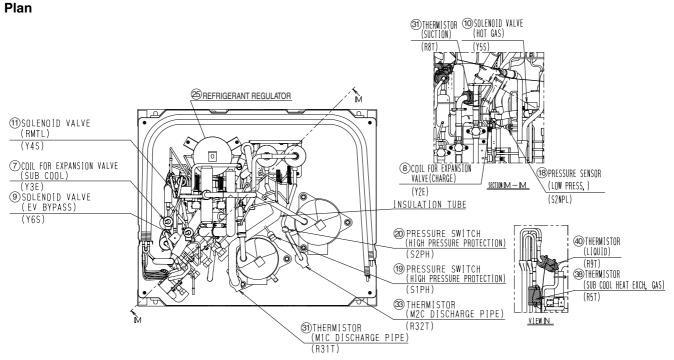


**Note:** For reference numbers, refer to page 54.

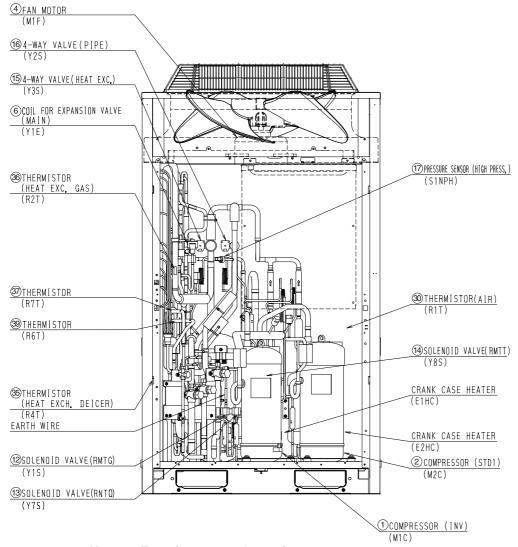
Functional Parts Layout SiBE31-801

### 2.2 RTSQ10P, 12P

#### \_.



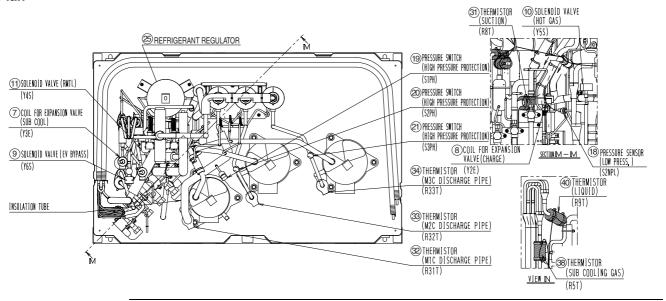
#### **Front View**



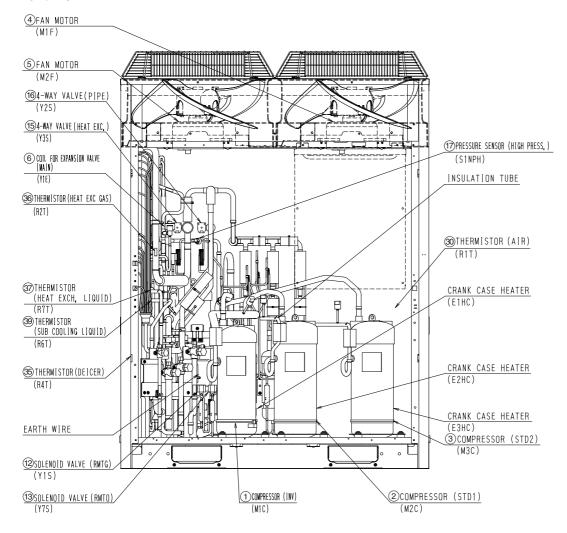
**Note:** For reference number, refer to page 56.

### 2.3 RTSQ14P, 16P

### Plan



#### **Front View**

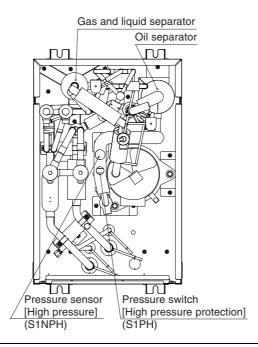


**Note:** For reference number, refer to page 58.

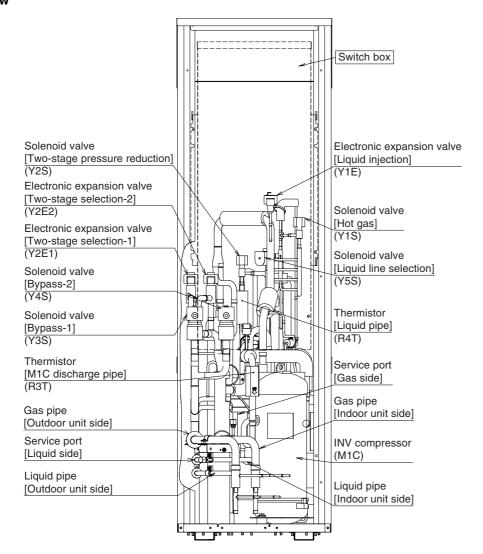
Functional Parts Layout SiBE31-801

### 2.4 BTSQ20P

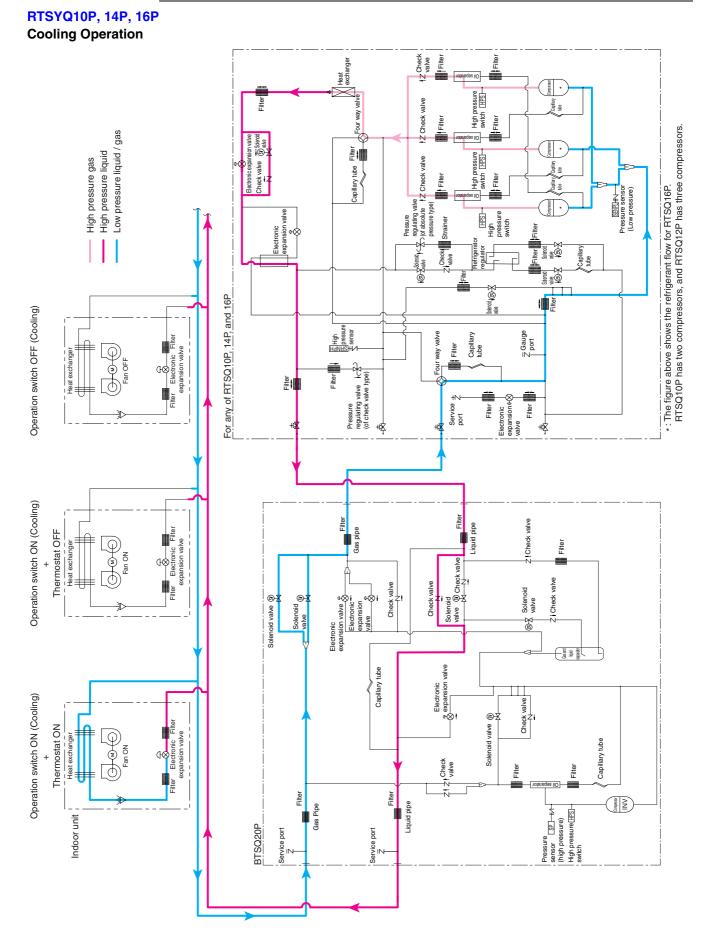
### Plan

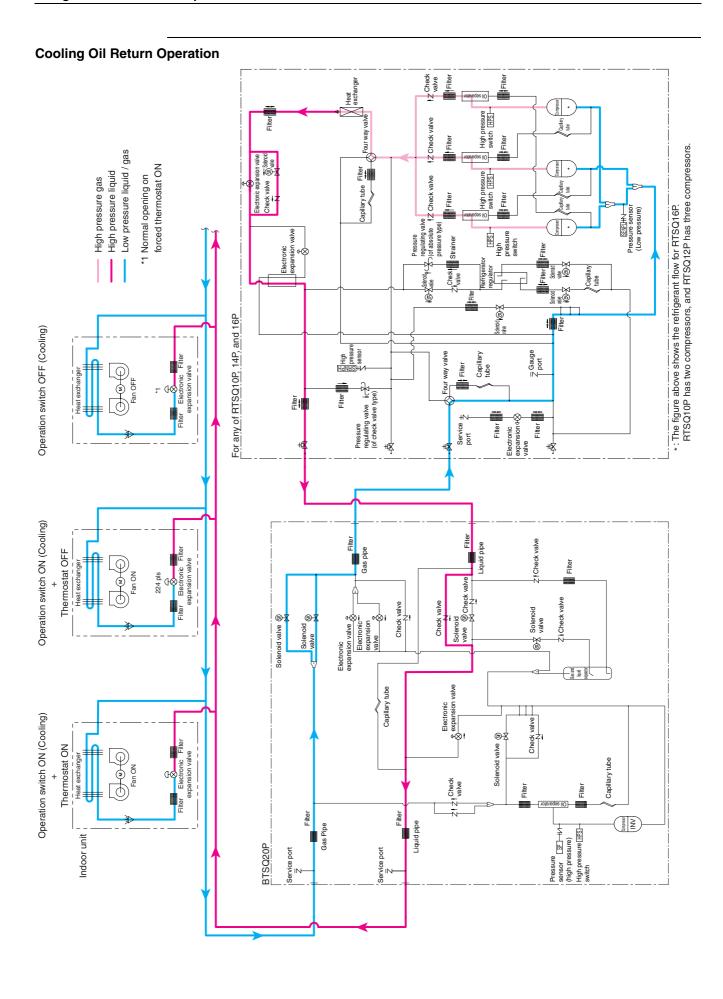


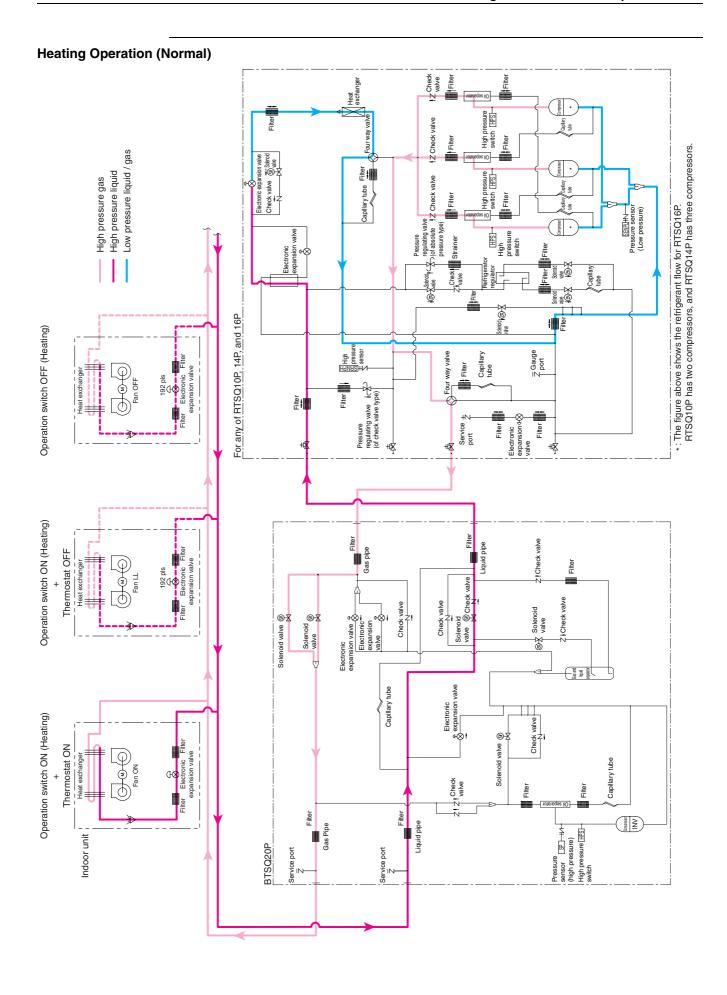
#### **Front View**



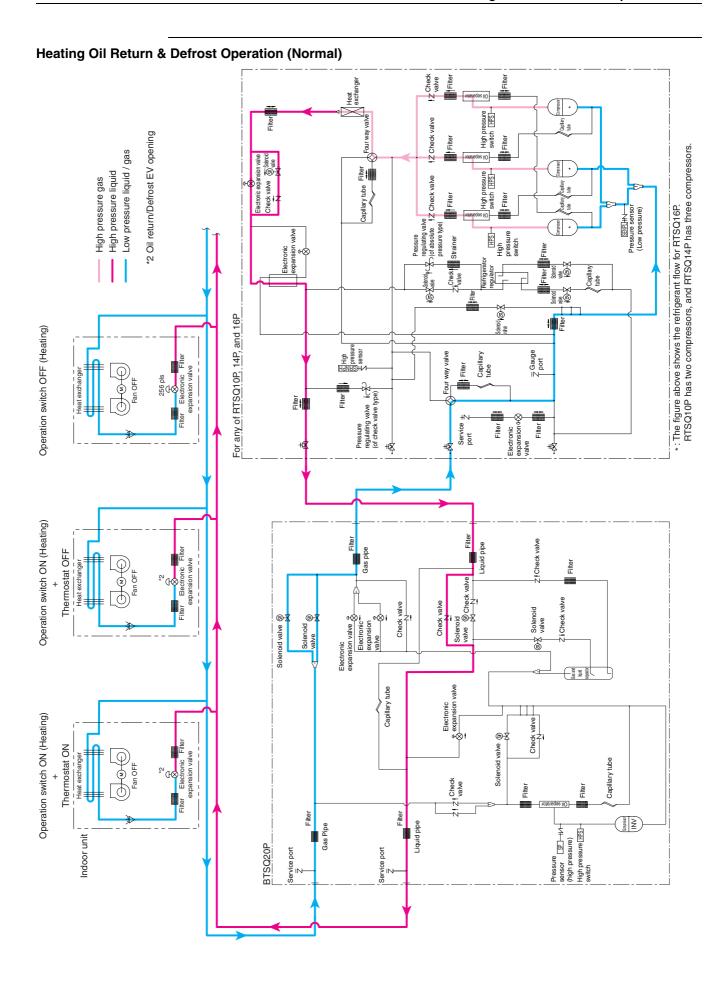
### **Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode**







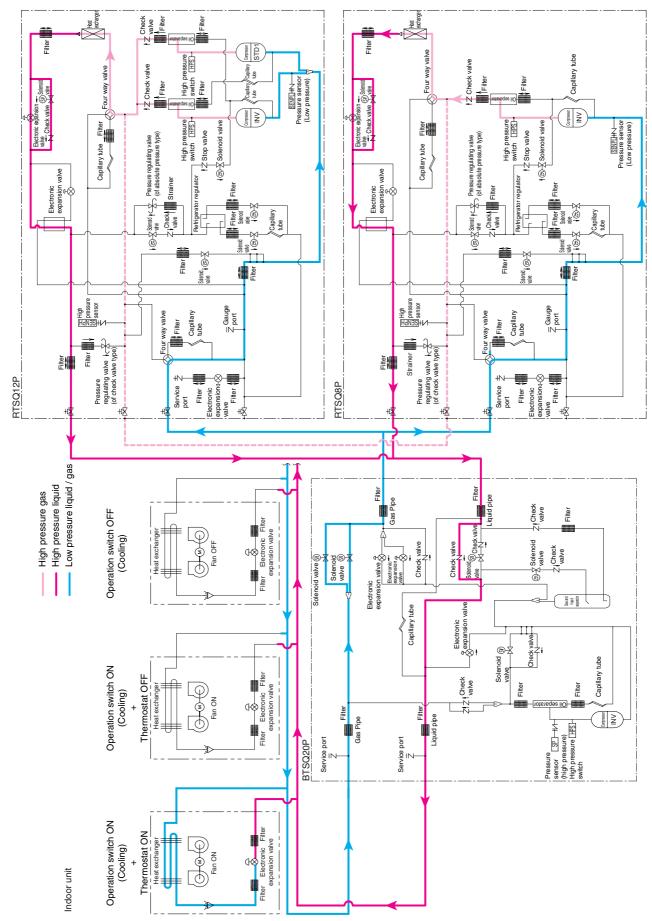
#### **Heating Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** Check High pressure switch [HPS]→ Check valve Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas \*: The figure above shows the refrigerant flow for RTSQ16P RTSQ10P has two compressors, and RTSQ14P has three compressors. Low pressure liquid / gas Check valve Solenoi **∄ Ⅲ** High pressure liquid High pressure switch HPS → Check valve High pressure gas Capillary tube SENE]非人 (Low pressure) Pressure Pegalerind CA (of absolute 1/2 (pressure type) HPS High pressure switch Solenoid (3) Solencid (SC) X For any of RTSQ10P, 14P, and 16P Operation switch OFF (Heating) High Spressure ≂ Gauge F port Capillary tube Four way valve Filter expansion valve Pressure regulating valve rCS⊃ (of check valve type) Filter ≣ŧ Service port Electronic expansion (+( Filter Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Check valve 192 pls Thermostat OFF PP Heat exchanger Solenoid valve (()) Check valve Check valve Check valve Solenoid valve Solenoid (§) Electronic expansion valve & Electronic ← Solenoid valve ® expansion valve Electronic Capillary tube Operation switch ON (Heating) Solenoid valve ® Thermostat ON expansion valve Heat exchanger Capillary tube Filter Compressor Pressure Sensor SP 11/1-sensor SP 11/1-(high pressure HFS 1-switch Indoor unit Service port $\overline{7}$ BTSQ20P Service port $\overline{Z}$



#### **Heating Oil Return & Defrost Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** High pressure switch [HPS]→ Z Check valve \*2 Oil return/Defrost EV opening Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas \*: The figure above shows the refrigerant flow for RTSQ16P RTSQ10P has two compressors, and RTSQ14P has three compressors. Low pressure liquid / gas Check valve Solen. **∄ Ⅲ** High pressure switch HPS → High pressure liquid Z Check valve High pressure gas Capillary tube Pressure sensor (Low pressure) regulating valve \(\int\) (of absolute \(\frac{1}{2}\) pressure type) Solenoid (3) Solemid (S) For any of RTSQ10P, 14P, and 16P Operation switch OFF (Heating) High SS pressure E sensor 256 pls A B Electronic Filter expansion valve ≅ Gauge F port Capillary tube Four way valve Filter Filter Pressure (大) regulating valve (大) (of check valve type) 를**네** Service port Electronic expansion 46 valve Filter Filter Operation switch ON (Heating) Check valve Thermostat OFF 9 9 Heat exchanger Check valve Check valve Check valve Solenoid valve Electronic expansion valve & Electronic ← Solenoid (§) Solenoid valve (9) expansion valve Capillary tube Electronic Operation switch ON (Heating) Solenoid valve ® Thermostat ON expansion valve Heat exchanger Capillary tube Filter NV John Desco Pressure SP 11/1-sensor SP 11/1-(high pressure TPS -High pressure TPS -Indoor unit Service port 7 BTSQ20P Service port $\overline{Z}$

#### RTSYQ20P

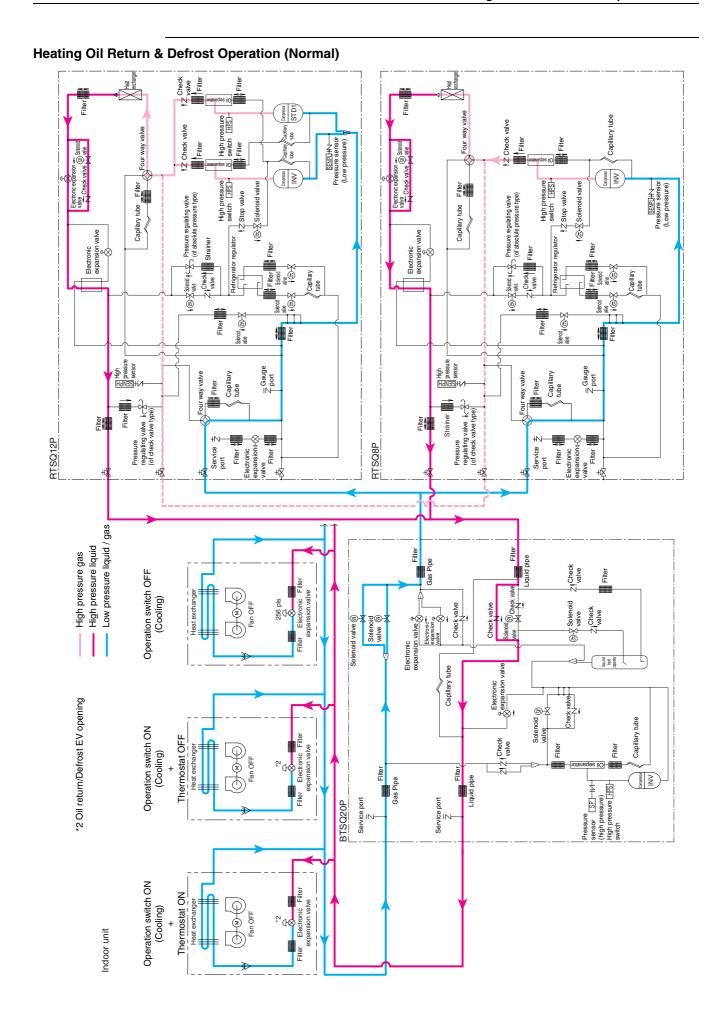
### **Cooling Operation**



#### **Cooling Oil Return Operation** Check Filter High pressure switch HPS— Four way valve Capillary tube Z Check valve Z Check valve Four way valve Capillary tube Compressor Compressor Capillary tube Filter High pressure High pressure Pressure sensor (Low pressure) ₽ P Solenoid valve 会会Solenoid valve | Stop valve Schrid | Pressure regulating valve | Schrid | Sc 1 ≥ Stop valve A Solenod + Pressure regulating valve (of absolute pressure type) Capillary tube Electronic expansion valve Electronic expansion v Check Check Capillary tube Significant Signif Sdenoid | Sharp Sidenoid + (S) Filter Filter ≂ Gauge ₹ port = Gauge ₹ port Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter Filter je (∰ ∰ Fi Electronic expansiong-⊗ valve Filter RTSQ12P Electronic expansiond-€ valve Filter RTSQ8P Service Service : Filter Filter High pressure liquid Low pressure liquid / gas High pressure gas Check valve Filter Operation switch OFF (Cooling) expansion valve 996 Sylenoid valve Check valve Check valve Electronic expansion valve expansion part walve exp Solenoid valve (9) Solenoid valve Capillary tube Capillary tube Operation switch ON (Cooling) forced thermostat ON ZIZI Check Thermostat OFF \*1 Normal opening on (A) (A) Heat exchanger Fan ON Filter Filter Liquid pipe NV Pressure SP H/T (high pressure HPS) switch Service port $\overline{Z}$ Service port BTSQ20P Operation switch ON (Cooling) Thermostat ON Heat exchanger expansion valve PPP Electronic Indoor unit

#### **Heating Operation (Normal)** E OII SE Check Heat exchan Filter Filter High pressure switch HPS— Capillary tube Z Check valve Z Check valve (Capitary) Electronic expansion Solemid (3) Solemid (4) Check valve Compressor Compressor File High pressure switch HPS → High pressure Pressure sensor (Low pressure) ₽ E Solenoid valve 会会Solenoid valve | 大 Stop valve Schrid | Pressure regulating valve | Schrid | Sc | Stop valve 1 Salend 1 Pressure regulating valve (of absolute pressure type) Capillary tube Capillary tube Electronic expansion valve Electronic expansion v Check Slendd Slendd Capillary tube Significant Signif Check Filter Sdenoid | Sharp Sdenoid (S) Filter ≂ Gauge ₹ port Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter Filter Pressure regulating valve ( Pressure regulating valve ( Filter Strainer ∰ Fi Electronic expansiong-⊗ valve Filter RTSQ12P Service RTSQ8P Service Electronic expansiond valve Filter Filter Filter High pressure liquid Low pressure liquid / gas High pressure gas Check Filter Operation switch OFF (Heating) 192 pls Check valve Sylenoid valve Check valve Electronic expansion valve expansion part walve exp Solenoid valve (§) Solenoid valve Capillary tube Capillary tube Operation switch ON (Heating) ZIZICheck ZIZIVe Thermostat OFF expansion valve 192 pls Filter Liquid pipe NV Pressure SP 11/1 (high pressure HPS) High pressure HPS) switch Service port $\overline{Z}$ BTSQ20P Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat ON Heat exchanger expansion valve (A) (B) (C) Electronic Fan ON Indoor unit

#### **Heating Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** Heat exchan Filter Filter High pressure switch HPS— Filter Capillary tube Check valve Check valve Electronic expansion Sheroid valve Check valve Ale Spollar The Compressor NA File High pressure switch HPS H High pressure SENPLHN Pressure sensor (Low pressure) <u>#</u> Solenoid valve ∮ŻStop valve Stop valve 1 (3) A Sylenoid 1 (4) Pressure regulating valve (of absolute pressure type) 1 (S) Sylenoid + (A) Pressure regulating valve (of absolute pressure type) Capillary tube Capillary tube | Electronic expansion valve | | Electronic expansion valve | Strainer Check Capillary tube Sdemid walve Sdemid walke Shendid | Sha Solendid | (S) Filter Filter High sensor ≅ Gauge ₹ port ≅ Gauge ₹ port Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter Filter Pressure Caulating valve (CA) Pressure regulating valve ( ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) Four Filter ∰ M∰ ₽₩ Electronic expansiond-⊗ valve Filter RTSQ12P valve Filter ,√al. ·valve Filter 🐎 Service RTSQ8P Service Filter Filter Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas Low pressure liquid / gas Filter High pressure liquid High pressure gas Check Operation switch OFF (Heating) 996 192 pls © Solenoid valve ZiCheck valve Check valve Check valve Electronic expansion valve Electronic expansion p waive Solenoid valve Solenoid valve Capillary tube Capillary tube Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat OFF ZIZI Check Heat exchanger Filter Filter NN Service port ₹ Service port ₹ BTSQ20P Operation switch ON (Heating) S Electronic Filter Thermostat ON Heat exchanger expansion valve (A) (A) (A) Fan ON Indoor unit



#### **Heating Oil Return & Defrost Operation (at Low Outdoor Temperature)** High pressure switch HPS— Capillary tube Z Check valve Z Check valve Four Spollar The Compressor Compressor High pressure switch HPS → High pressure switch HPS→ SENDIHA Pressure sensor (Low pressure) Capillary tube Filter <u></u> Solenoid valve Solenoid valve ∮ŻStop valve Stop valve 1 (3) A Sylenoid 1 (4) Pressure regulating valve (of absolute pressure type) 1 (S) Sylenoid + (A) Pressure regulating valve (of absolute pressure type) Capillary tube | Electronic expansion valve | -| Electronic expansion valve | Strainer Filter Capillary tube Sdemid walke Sylendid adverse (3) Solendd (S) Silendid (5) Filter Filter High pressure sensor High pressure sensor = Gauge ₹ port Gauge Capillary tube Capillary tube Filter Filter Pressure regulating valve ( ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) Pressure regulating valve 100 (of check valve type) Filter RTSQ12P ,√al. ·valve Filter 🐎 RTSQ8P Service port Service port Filter Filter Filter Intermediate pressure liquid Intermediate pressure gas Low pressure liquid / gas High pressure liquid High pressure gas Check Operation switch OFF (Heating) expansion valve Sylenoid salve Check valve Solenoid (9) Check valve Check valve Electronic expansion valve expansion valve expansion valve expansion expansi Solenoid valve (9) Solenoid valve (%) Capillary tube \*2 Oil return/Defrost EV opening Capillary tube Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat OFF Check 9 9 9 Heat exchange Filter Filter Pressure SP 1/17 (high pressure HPS) Witch Service port ₹ Service port ₹ BTSQ20P Operation switch ON (Heating) Thermostat ON Heat exchanger expansion valve (A) (B) (A) Electronic Indoor unit

# Part 4 Function

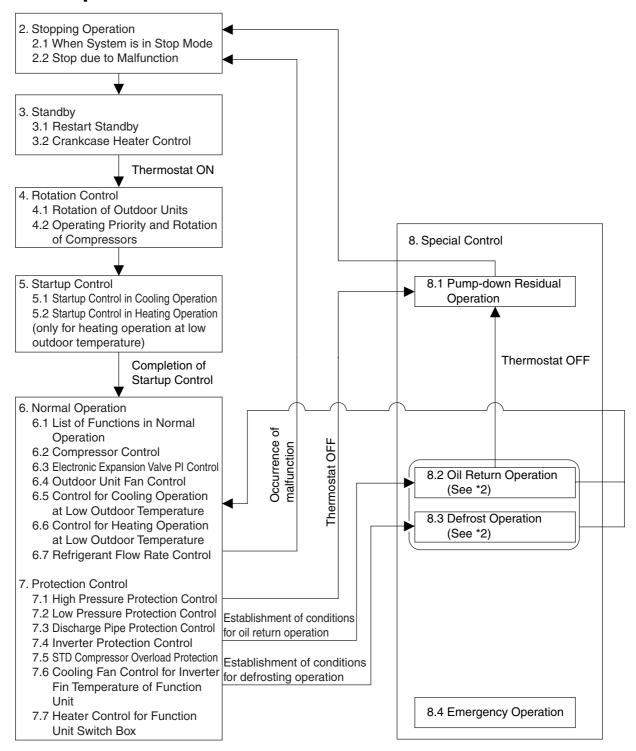
1.	Fund	ction General	81
	1.1	Operation Modes	81
	1.2	Symbol	82
2.	Stop	ping Operation	83
	2.1	When System is in Stop Mode	83
	2.2	Stop due to Malfunction	83
3.	Stan	dby	84
	3.1	Restart Standby	
	3.2	Crankcase Heater Control	84
4.	Rota	tion Control	85
	4.1	Rotation of outdoor units	
	4.2	Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors	
5	Start	tup Control	
٠.	5.1	Startup Control in Cooling Operation	
	5.2	Startup Control in Heating Operation	
	5.3	Startup Control of Function Unit	
		(only for heating operation at low outdoor temperature)	88
6.	Norr	nal Operation	
٠.	6.1	List of Functions in Normal Operation	
	6.2	Compressor Control	
	6.3	Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control	
	6.4	Outdoor Unit Fan Control	
	6.5	Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor Temperature	94
	6.6	Control for Heating Operation at Low Outdoor Temperature	
	6.7	Refrigerant Flow Rate Control	96
7.	Prote	ection Control	97
	7.1	High Pressure Protection Control	
	7.2	Low Pressure Protection Control	
	7.3	Discharge Pipe Protection Control	101
	7.4	Inverter Protection Control	
	7.5	STD Compressor Overload Protection	103
	7.6	Cooling Fan Control for Inverter Fin Temperature of Function Unit	103
	7.7	Heater Control for Function Unit Switch Box	103
8.	Spec	cial Control	104
	8.1	Pump-down Residual Operation	
	8.2	Oil Return Operation	106
	8.3	Defrost Operation	110
	8.4	Emergency Operation	112
9.	Outli	ne of Control (Indoor Unit)	113
	9.1	Operation Flow Chart	
	9.2	Thermostat Control	
	9.3	Drain Pump Control	120
	9.4	Freeze Prevention	
	9.5	Heater Control (Optional PC Board KRP1Bis required.)	123

9.6	List of Swing Flap Operations	124
9.7	Control of Electronic Expansion Valve	125

SiBE31-801 Function General

### 1. Function General

### 1.1 Operation Modes



- \*1. If the thermostat turns OFF while "oil return operation" or "defrosting operation" is in progress, "pump-down residual operation" will be initiated after the completion of the oil return operation or the defrosting operation.
- \*2. Numbers put ahead of control names are corresponding to the section numbers of Detailed Control Functions provided on pages after the next, respectively. For detail, refer to information in the "Detailed Control Functions" section.

Function General SiBE31-801

### 1.2 Symbol

Symbol	Electric symbol	Description or function				
20SA	Y3S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)				
20SB	Y2S	Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)				
DSH	_	Discharge pipe superheated degree (Dischange pipe temphigh pressure equivalent satura emp.)				
DSHi	_	Discharge pipe superheat of inverter compressor				
DSHs	_	Discharge pipe superheat of standard compressor				
EV	_	Opening of electronic expansion valve				
EVM	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve for main heat exchanger				
EVT	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve for subcooling heat exchanger				
EVJ	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve at the refrigerant charge port				
HTdi	_	Value of INV compressor discharge pipe temperature compensated with outdoor air temperature				
HTds	_	Value of STD compressor discharge pipe temperature compensated with outdoor air temperature				
Pc	S1NPH	Value detected by high pressure sensor				
Pe	S2NPL	Value detected by low pressure sensor				
SH	_	Evaporator outlet superheat (Suction pipe templow pressure equivalent saturation temp.)				
SHS	_	Target evaporator outlet superheat				
SVE	Y6S	Main bypass solenoid valve				
SVP	Y5S	Solenoid valve for hot gas				
SVL	Y4S	Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe solenoid valve				
SVG	Y1S	Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe solenoid valve				
SVO	Y7S	Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe solenoid valve				
SVT	Y8S	Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe solenoid valve				
Та	R1T	Outdoor air temperature				
TsA	R8T	Suction pipe temperature				
Tb	R4T	Heat exchanger outlet temperature at cooling				
Тс	_	High pressure equivalent saturation temperature				
TcS	_	Target temperature of Tc				
Tdi	R31T	Discharge pipe temperature of inverter compressor				
Tds	R32T, R33T	Discharge pipe temperature of standard compressor				
Te	_	Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature				
TeS	_	Target temperature of Te				
Tf	R7T	Temperature of liquid pipe between heat exchanger and main electronic expansion valve				
Tfin	R1T (A3P)	Inverter fin temperature				
Tg	R2T	Heat exchanger gas pipe temperature				
TI	R6T	Liquid pipe temperature detected with the liquid pipe thermistor				
Tsc	R9T	Temperature of liquid pipe between liquid shutoff valve and supercooled heat exchanger				
Tsh	R5T	Temperature of gas pipe at the subcooling heat exchanger evaporation side				

SiBE31-801 Stopping Operation

### 2. Stopping Operation

### 2.1 When System is in Stop Mode

Both master units and slave units all stop according to the following contents.

A structure	Symbol	Elect. symbol	Operation			
Actuator			RTSQ8P	RTSQ10•12P	RTSQ14•16P	
Compressor1	_	M1C	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Compressor2	_	M2C	_	OFF	OFF	
Compressor3	_	МЗС	<del>_</del>	_	OFF	
Outdoor unit fan1	_	M1F	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Outdoor unit fan2	_	M2F	_	_	OFF	
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E		0 pls		
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls			
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	svg	Y1S	OFF			
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	Holds			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe )	SVL	Y4S	OFF			
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S		OFF		
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S		OFF		
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	svo	Y7S	OFF			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF			
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	Holds			
Ending conditions	_		Indoor unit thermostat is turned ON.			

### 2.2 Stop due to Malfunction

In order to protect compressors, if abnormal conditions occur, the system will make "stop with thermostat OFF" and the malfunction will be determined according to the number of retry times.

(Refer to page 208~210 "List of Malfunction Code" in Part 6 "Troubleshooting" about the items of malfunction decision.)

• Operation by which this malfunction is determined: The system makes a stop and the remote controller displays the relevant "Malfunction code".

Standby SiBE31-801

### 3. Standby

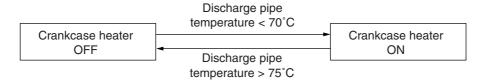
### 3.1 Restart Standby

This function is used to forcedly turn OFF the thermostat for a period of 2 minutes after a compressor stops running, in order to prevent the frequent ON-OFF operations of the compressor and equalize pressure in the refrigerant circuit. Furthermore, the outdoor fan continues residual operation for a while to facilitate pressure equalization and prevent the stay of refrigerant in evaporator.

Actuator	Symbol	Elect. symbol	Operation				
Actuator			RTSQ8P	RTSQ10•12P	RTSQ14•16P		
Compressor1	_	M1C	OFF OFF OFF		OFF		
Compressor2	_	M2C	_	— OFF OFF			
Compressor3	_	МЗС	_	_	OFF		
Outdoor unit fan1	_	MF1	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF		
Outdoor unit fan2	_	MF2	_	_	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF		
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E		0 pls			
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls				
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	OFF				
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S		Holds			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe )	SVL	Y4S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S		OFF			
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	svo	Y7S	OFF				
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF				
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	Holds				
Ending conditions	_		2 min.				

### 3.2 Crankcase Heater Control

In order to prevent the refrigerant from melting in the compressor oil in the stopped mode, this mode is used to control the crankcase heater.



SiBE31-801 Rotation Control

### 4. Rotation Control

### 4.1 Rotation of outdoor units

In order to make operating time equal for each compressor of multi connection outdoor units, outdoor units are used in rotation.

### [Rotation of outdoor units]

[System with two outdoor units]

	Outdoor Unit 1	Outdoor Unit 2		
Previous time	Priority 1	Priority 2		
This time	Priority 2	Priority 1		
Next time	Priority 1	Priority 2		

#### [Timing of outdoor rotation]

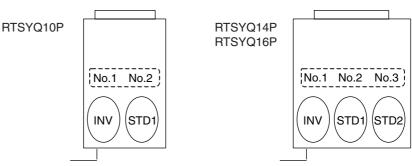
In start of startup control

### 4.2 Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors

Each compressor operates in the following order of priority. INV: Inv

INV: Inverter compressor STD1: Standard compressor 1 STD2: Standard compressor 2

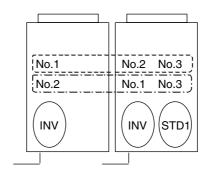
### [System with one outdoor unit]



#### [System with two outdoor units]

Used in 2 patterns of "Rotation Operation" as shown in the following.

RTSYQ20P



Startup Control SiBE31-801

### 5. Startup Control

This control is used to equalize the pressure in the front and back of the compressor prior to the startup of the compressor, thus reducing startup loads. Furthermore, the inverter is turned ON to charge the capacitor. In addition, to avoid stresses to the compressor due to liquid refrigerant return or else after the startup, the following control is made and the position of the four way valve is also determined. To position the four way valve, the master and slave units simultaneously start up.

### 5.1 Startup Control in Cooling Operation

		Elect.	Pressure	Startup control		
Actuator	Actuator Symbol symb		equalization control before startup	STEP1	STEP2	
Compressor 1		M1C			52Hz+OFF+OFF+2STEP / 20	
Compressor 2	_	M2C	0 Hz	52 Hz+OFF+OFF	sec. (Until it reaches	
Compressor 3		МЗС			Pc-Pe>0.39 MPa)	
Outdoor unit fan 1	_	M1F	STEP4	Ta<20°C: OFF	+1step/15 sec. (When Pc_max>2.16 MPa)	
Outdoor unit fan 2		M2F		Ta≥20°C: STEP4	-1step/15 sec. (When Pc_max<1.77 MPa)	
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E	0 pls	480 pls	480 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S	OFF	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	SVO	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	ON	ON	ON	
Ending conditions			A lapse of 60 sec.	A lapse of 15 sec.	• A lapse of 90 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.39 MPa	

SiBE31-801 Startup Control

### 5.2 Startup Control in Heating Operation

_		<b>-</b> 14	Pressure	Startup control		
Actuator	Symbol	Elect. symbol	equalization control before startup	STEP1	STEP2	
Compressor 1		M1C			52Hz+OFF+OFF+2STEP / 20	
Compressor 2	_	M2C	0 Hz	52 Hz+OFF+OFF	sec. (Until it reaches	
Compressor 3		МЗС			Pc-Pe>0.39 MPa)	
Outdoor unit fan 1	_	M1F	STEP4	20SA=ON: STEP7	20SA=ON: STEP7	
Outdoor unit fan 2		M2F	01214	ZOON-ON. OTEL 7	ZUON-ON. OTEL 1	
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E	0 pls	20SA=ON: SH Control	20SA=ON: SH Control	
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	EVT	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	svo	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Ending conditions		A lapse of 60 sec.	A lapse of 15 sec.	OR  • A lapse of 90 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.39 MPa		

Startup Control SiBE31-801

# 5.3 Startup Control of Function Unit (only for heating operation at low outdoor temperature)

			•				
	Flootwicel	Pressure	Startup control				
Part name	Electrical symbol	equalization control before startup	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	
Compressor	M1C	0Hz	52 Hz	52 Hz	112 Hz	180 Hz	
Electronic expansion valve (liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	PI control	PI control	
Electronic expansion valve (two-stage switching-1)	Y2E1	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls	200 pls	760 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (two-stage switching-2)	Y2E2	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	760 pls	
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y1S	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (two- stage decompression)	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (bypass-1)	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (bypass-2)	Y4S	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (liquid line switch)	Y5S	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
Ending conditions		A lapse of 30 sec.	A lapse of 30 sec.	A lapse of 10 sec.	A lapse of 30 sec.	A lapse of 20 sec.	

SiBE31-801 Normal Operation

### 6. Normal Operation

### 6.1 List of Functions in Normal Operation

### 6.1.1 Outdoor Unit

Part Name	Symbol	Electric Symbol	Normal Cooling	Normal Heating
Compressor 1		M1C	PI control, High pressure protection,	PI control, High pressure protection,
Compressor 2	<u> </u>	M2C	Low pressure protection,	Low pressure protection,
Compressor 3		МЗС	Td protection, INV protection,	Td protection, INV protection,
Outdoor unit fan 1		M1F	Cooling for control	Fon stop No 7 or No 9
Outdoor unit fan 2		M2F	Cooling fan control	Fan step No.7 or No.8
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	EVM	Y1E	480 pls	PI control
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	EVT	Y3E	PI control	PI control
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	EVJ	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	SVG	Y1S	ON for refrigerant recovery	ON for refrigerant recovery
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	20SA	Y3S	OFF	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe)	SVL	Y4S	ON for refrigerant recovery	ON for refrigerant recovery
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	SVP	Y5S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	SVE	Y6S	ON	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	svo	Y7S	ON for refrigerant discharge	ON for refrigerant discharge
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	SVT	Y8S	ON for oil level control	ON for oil level control
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	20SB	Y2S	ON	OFF

### 6.1.2 Function Unit

Part name		Electric symbol	Cooling operation	Heating operation	
rai	i ait name		Cooling operation	Normal	Low outdoor temp.
Compressor		M1C	OFF	OFF	PI control
Cooling fan		M1F	OFF	OFF	Cooling fan control
Electronic	Liquid injection	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	Discharge superheated degree control
Electronic expansion valve	Two-stage switching-1	Y2E1	0 pls	0 pls	760 pls (fully open)
	Two-stage switching-2	Y2E2	0 pls	0 pls	760 pls (fully open)
	Hot gas	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve	Two-stage decompression	Y2S	OFF	OFF	ON
	Bypass-1	Y3S	ON	ON	OFF
	Bypass-2	Y4S	ON	ON	OFF
	Liquid line switch	Y5S	OFF	ON	OFF

### 6.1.3 Indoor Unit

Indoor unit actuator			Normal cooling	Normal heating
		Thermostat ON unit	Remote controller setting	Remote controller setting
Fan	M1F	Stopping unit	OFF	OFF
		Thermostat OFF unit	Remote controller setting	LL
Electronic	Y1E	Thermostat ON unit	Normal opening *1	Normal opening *1
expansion		Stopping unit	0 pls	192 pls
valve		Thermostat OFF unit	0 pls	192 pls

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to "6.3 Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control" on page 93.

Normal Operation SiBE31-801

#### **Compressor Control** 6.2

#### 6.2.1 **Compressor PI Control**

Carries out the compressor capacity PI control to maintain Te at constant during cooling operation and Tc at constant during heating operation to ensure stable unit performance.

### [Cooling operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Te to Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation achieve target value (TeS).

Te set value (Make this setting while in Setting mode 2.)

#### Te setting

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	H				
3	6	7	8	9	10	11

temperature (°C)

TeS: Target Te value

(Varies depending on Te setting, operating frequency, etc.)

\*On multi-outdoor-unit systems, this control is made according to values of the first-priority unit, which is detected with the pressure sensor.

### [Heating operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Tc to achieve target value (TcS).

Te set value (Make this setting while in Setting mode 2.)

#### Tc setting

L	L M (Normal) (factory setting)	
43	setting) 46	48

Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

TcS: Target Tc value

(Varies depending on Tc setting, operating frequency, etc.)

\*On multi-outdoor-unit systems, this control is made according to values of the first-priority unit, which is detected with the pressure sensor.

### [Heating operation at low outdoor temperature]

#### <Outdoor unit>

This function is used to conduct the same control as that for "Heating operation" aforementioned.

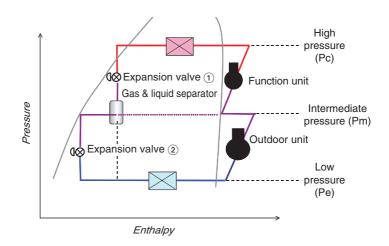
#### <Function unit>

This function is used to control the compressor capacity so that the ratio (Ph) of the high-stageside compression ratio to the low-stage-side compression ratio will come to the target value.

$$\bigcirc Ph = \frac{\text{High-stage-side compression ratio}}{\text{Low-stage-side compression ratio}} = \frac{\text{Pc/Pm}}{\text{Pm/Pe}}$$

Pc: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of the function unit (MPa) Pm: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of the outdoor unit (MPa) Pe: Value detected by the low pressure sensor of the outdoor unit (MPa)

O Target value of Ph: PhS = 0.5 to 2.0



SiBE31-801 **Normal Operation** 

### 6.2.2 Compressor Step Control

Compressor operations vary with the following steps according to information in "6.2.1 Compressor PI Control".

### RTSYQ10P

RISTUIUP						
STEP No.	INV	STD				
1	52 Hz	OFF				
2	56 Hz	OFF				
3	62 Hz	OFF				
4	68 Hz	OFF				
5	74 Hz	OFF				
6	80 Hz	OFF				
7	88 Hz	OFF				
8	96 Hz	OFF				
9	104 Hz	OFF				
10	110 Hz	OFF				
11	116 Hz	OFF				
12	124 Hz	OFF				
13	132 Hz	OFF				
14	144 Hz	OFF				
15	158 Hz	OFF				
16	166 Hz	OFF				
17	176 Hz	OFF				
18	188 Hz	OFF				
19	202 Hz	OFF				
20	210 Hz	210 Hz OFF				
21	52 Hz	ON				
22	62 Hz	ON				
23	68 Hz	ON				
24	74 Hz	ON				
25	80 Hz	ON				
26	88 Hz	ON				
27	96 Hz	ON				
28	104 Hz	ON				
29	116 Hz	ON				
30	124 Hz	ON				
31	132 Hz	ON				
32	144 Hz	ON				
33	158 Hz	ON				
34	176 Hz	ON				
35	188 Hz	ON				
36	202 Hz	ON				
37	210 Hz	ON	*1			
38	218 Hz	ON				
39	232 Hz	ON				
40	248 Hz	ON				
41	266 Hz	ON	*2			
+4 11						

<sup>\*1:</sup> Upper limit frequency for single-stage

RTSYQ1	4 · 1	6P
--------	-------	----

RTSYQ14 · 16P						
STEP No.	INV	STD1	STD2			
1	52 Hz	OFF	OFF			
2	56 Hz	OFF	OFF			
3	62 Hz	OFF	OFF			
4	68 Hz	OFF	OFF			
5	74 Hz	OFF	OFF			
6	80 Hz	OFF	OFF			
7	88 Hz	OFF	OFF			
8	96 Hz	OFF	OFF			
9	104 Hz	OFF	OFF			
10	110 Hz	OFF	OFF			
11	116 Hz	OFF	OFF			
12	124 Hz	OFF	OFF			
13	132 Hz	OFF	OFF			
14	144 Hz	OFF	OFF			
15	158 Hz	OFF	OFF			
16	166 Hz	OFF	OFF			
17	176 Hz	OFF	OFF			
18	188 Hz	OFF	OFF			
19	202 Hz	OFF	OFF			
20	210 Hz	OFF	OFF			
21	52 Hz	ON	OFF			
22	62 Hz	ON	OFF			
23	68 Hz	ON	OFF			
24	74 Hz	ON	OFF			
25	80 Hz	ON	OFF			
26	88 Hz	ON	OFF			
27	96 Hz	ON	OFF			
28	104 Hz	ON	OFF			
29	116 Hz	ON	OFF			
30	124 Hz	ON	OFF			
31	132 Hz	ON	OFF			
32	144 Hz	ON	OFF			
33	158 Hz	ON	OFF			
34	176 Hz	ON	OFF			
35	188 Hz	ON	OFF			
36	202 Hz	ON	OFF			
37	210 Hz	ON	OFF			
38	52 Hz	ON	ON			
39	62 Hz	ON	ON			
40	74 Hz	ON	ON			
41	88 Hz	ON	ON			
42	96 Hz	ON	ON			
43	104 Hz	ON	ON			
44	124 Hz	ON	ON			
45	144 Hz	ON	ON			
46	158 Hz	ON	ON			
47	166 Hz	ON	ON			
48	176 Hz	ON	ON			

STEP No.	INV	STD1	STD2	
49	188 Hz	ON	ON	
50	202 Hz	ON	ON	
51	210 Hz	ON	ON	*
52	218 Hz	ON	ON	
53	232 Hz	ON	ON	
54	248 Hz	ON	ON	
55	266 Hz	ON	ON	*

<sup>\*1:</sup> Upper limit frequency for single-stage compression in 50-Hz districts

compression
\*2: Upper limit frequency for two-stage compression in 50-Hz districts

<sup>\*2:</sup> Upper limit frequency for two-stage compression in 50-Hz districts

**Normal Operation** SiBE31-801

#### RTSYQ20P

#### (To increase Step No.) STEP No. Unit 1 INV Unit 2 INV STD OFF 1 52 Hz 52 Hz 56 Hz 56 Hz OFF 2 62 Hz OFF 3 62 Hz 66 Hz OFF 66 Hz 4 70 Hz 70 Hz OFF 5 6 74 Hz 74 Hz OFF 80 Hz 80 Hz OFF 8 88 Hz 88 Hz OFF 9 92 Hz 92 Hz OFF 10 96 Hz 96 Hz OFF 104 Hz 104 Hz OFF 12 110 Hz 110 Hz OFF 13 116 Hz 116 Hz OFF 124 Hz 124 Hz OFF 14 132 Hz 132 Hz 15 OFF 16 144 Hz 144 Hz OFF 158 Hz 158 Hz OFF 17 18 166 Hz 166 Hz OFF 19 176 Hz 176 Hz OFF 80 Hz 80 Hz ON 20 21 88 Hz 88 Hz ON 22 96 Hz 96 Hz ON 23 104 Hz 104 Hz ON 24 116 Hz 116 Hz ON 25 124 Hz 124 Hz ON 26 132 Hz 132 Hz ON 144 Hz 144 Hz ON 27 158 Hz ON 28 158 Hz 176 Hz ON 29 176 Hz 188 Hz 188 Hz ON 30 202 Hz 202 Hz ON 31 32 210 Hz 210 Hz ON 33 218 Hz 218 Hz ON 34 232 Hz 232 Hz ON 35 248 Hz 248 Hz ON 36 266 Hz 266 Hz ON 37 280 Hz 280 Hz ON

(To decrease	Step	No.)
--------------	------	------

	(To decrease Step No.)						
	STEP No.	Unit 1 INV	Unit 2 INV	STD			
	1	52 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	2	56 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	3	62 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	4	68 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	5	74 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	6	80 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	7	88 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	8	96 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	9	104 Hz	0 Hz	OFF			
	10	52 Hz	52 Hz	OFF			
	11	56 Hz	56 Hz	OFF			
	12	62 Hz	62 Hz	OFF			
	13	66 Hz	66 Hz	OFF			
	14	70 Hz	70 Hz	OFF			
	15	74 Hz	74 Hz	OFF			
	16	80 Hz	80 Hz	OFF			
	17	88 Hz	88 Hz	OFF			
I	18	92 Hz	92 Hz	OFF			
	19	96 Hz	96 Hz	OFF			
	20	104 Hz	104 Hz	OFF			
	21	110 Hz	110 Hz	OFF			
	22	116 Hz	116 Hz	OFF			
	23	124 Hz	124 Hz	OFF			
	24	132 Hz	132 Hz	OFF			
	25	52 Hz	52 Hz	ON			
	26	62 Hz	62 Hz	ON			
	27	68 Hz	68 Hz	ON			
	28	74 Hz	74 Hz	ON			
	29	80 Hz	80 Hz	ON			
	30	88 Hz	88 Hz	ON			
	31	96 Hz	96 Hz	ON			
	32	104 Hz	104 Hz	ON			
	33	116 Hz	116 Hz	ON			
	34	124 Hz	124 Hz	ON			
	35	132 Hz	132 Hz	ON			
	36	144 Hz	144 Hz	ON			
	37	158 Hz	158 Hz	ON			
	38	176 Hz	176 Hz	ON			
	39	188 Hz	188 Hz	ON			
	40	202 Hz	202 Hz	ON			
	41	210 Hz	210 Hz	ON			
	42	218 Hz	218 Hz	ON			
	43	232 Hz	232 Hz	ON			
	44	248 Hz	248 Hz	ON			
	45	266 Hz	266 Hz	ON			
	46	280 Hz	280 Hz	ON			

### [Function unit]

#### BTSQ20P

STEP	18.07	
No.	INV	
1	52Hz	
2	56Hz	
3	62Hz	
4	68Hz	
5	74Hz	
6	80Hz	
7	88Hz	
8	96Hz	
9	104Hz	
10	110Hz	
11	116Hz	
12	124Hz	
13	132Hz	
14	144Hz	
15	158Hz	
16	166Hz	
17	176Hz	
18	188Hz	
19	202Hz	
20	210Hz	
21	218Hz	
22	232Hz	← RTSYQ10P upper limit
23	248Hz	
24	266Hz	← RTSYQ14P upper limit
25	280Hz	← RTSYQ16P, 20P upper limit

#### Notes:

1. INV: Inverter compressor

STD: Standard compressor

Figures after ON represent the number of STD compressors in operation.

2. "Master unit", and "slave unit" in this section are the names for control, and they will be transferred according to the priority of rotation system.

Depending on the operating conditions of compressors, the compressors may run in patterns other than those aforementioned.

SiBE31-801 Normal Operation

### 6.3 Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control

### 6.3.1 Electronic Expansion Valve of Outdoor Unit

### Main electronic expansion valve (Y1E)

When the outdoor unit heat exchanging is performed via the evaporator (20SA is set to ON), this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y1E) so that the evaporator outlet superheated degree (SH) will become constant.

SH = Tg - Te

SH: Evaporator outlet superheated degree

Tg: Gas pipe temperature (°C) detected by the heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor R2T

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturated temperature (°C)

#### Refrigerant charge electronic expansion valve (Y2E)

While in automatic refrigerant charge and additional refrigerant charge mode, this function is used to exert PI control on the opening degree of the electronic expansion valve (Y2E) in response to outdoor temperature and close the valve after the completion of refrigerant charge. For normal operation, this electronic expansion valve opening is 80 pls.

#### Subcooling electronic expansion valve (Y3E)

In order to make the maximum use of the subcool heat exchanger, this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y3E) so that the evaporator-side gas pipe superheated degree (SH) will keep constant.

SH = Tsh - Te

SH: Evaporator outlet superheated degree (°C)

Tsh: Gas pipe temperature (°C) detected by the subcool heat exchanger outlet thermistor R5T

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturated temperature (°C)

### 6.3.2 Electronic Expansion Valve of Function Unit

### Liquid injection electronic expansion valve (Y1E)

This electronic expansion valve (Y1E) operates under the PI control so that the compressor discharge pipe superheated degree (DSH) will be kept constant in heating operation at low outdoor temperature.

DSH = HTdik - Tck

DSH : Discharge pipe superheated degree (°C)

HTdik: Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

Tck: High pressure equivalent saturation

temperature (°C)

Normal Operation SiBE31-801

### 6.4 Outdoor Unit Fan Control

### 6.4.1 Step Control of Outdoor Unit Fans

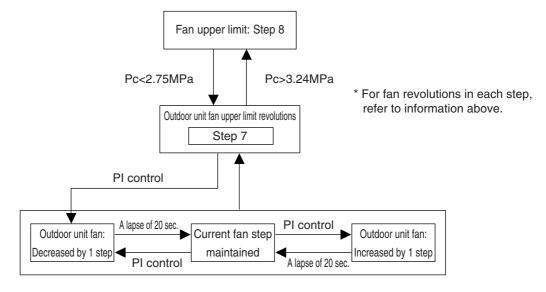
Used to control the revolutions of outdoor unit fans in the steps listed in table below, according to condition changes.

	Fan revolutions (rpm)						
STEP No.	RTSQ8P	RTSQ10P	RTSQ12P	RTS	RTSQ14P		Q16P
	HISQOP	NISQIUE	NISQIZE	M1F	M2F	M1F	M2F
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	350	350	350	230	0	395	0
2	370	370	370	380	0	460	0
3	400	400	400	290	260	570	0
4	450	460	460	375	345	385	355
5	540	560	560	570	540	550	520
6	670	680	680	720	690	800	770
7	760	821/800	870	1091	1061	1136	1106
8	796/780 (Cooling/ Heating)	821/800	870	1136	1106	1166	1136

<sup>\*</sup> Figures listed above are all those controlled while in standard mode, which vary when the system is set to high static pressure or capacity precedence mode.

## 6.5 Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor Temperature

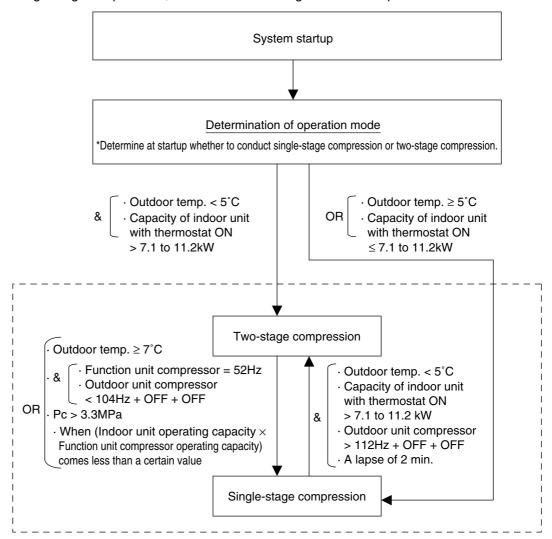
For cooling operation at low outdoor temperature, this function is used to conduct high pressure control on the outdoor unit fan to secure liquid pressure, thus providing an adequate circulation air flow rate to the indoor unit.



SiBE31-801 Normal Operation

### 6.6 Control for Heating Operation at Low Outdoor Temperature

To conduct optimal heating operation, the two operation modes, "Two-stage compression" and "Single-stage compression", are available according to outdoor temperatures and loads.

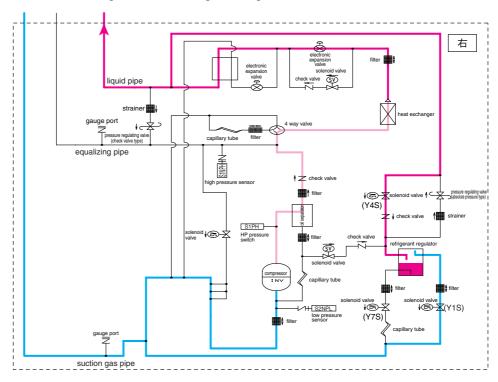


Normal Operation SiBE31-801

### 6.7 Refrigerant Flow Rate Control

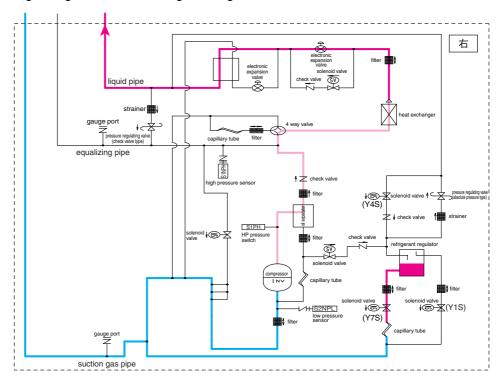
### **Recovery of Refrigerant**

When the indoor unit operates at low load, the solenoid valves (Y1S and Y4S) will be energized to recover excess refrigerant to the refrigerant regulator.



#### **Discharge of Refrigerant**

When the indoor unit operates at high load, the solenoid valve (Y7S) will be energized to discharge refrigerant from the refrigerant regulator.



### **Pressure Regulating Valve (Refrigerant Regulator)**

When all solenoid valves (Y1S, Y4S, and Y7S) are deenergized, a closed circuit will be set up. To avoid that, relieve pressure raised by the refrigerant regulator to the liquid refrigerant piping side.

SiBE31-801 Protection Control

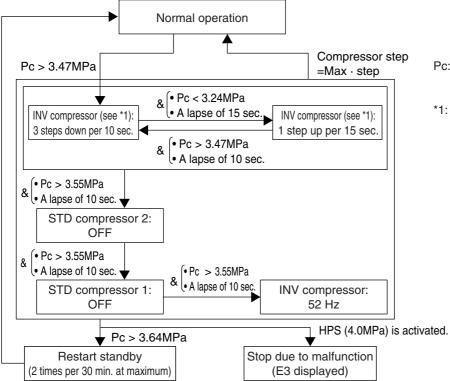
### 7. Protection Control

### 7.1 High Pressure Protection Control

This high pressure protection control is used to prevent the activation of protection devices due to abnormal increase of high pressure and to protect compressors against the transient increase of high pressure.

### [In cooling operation]

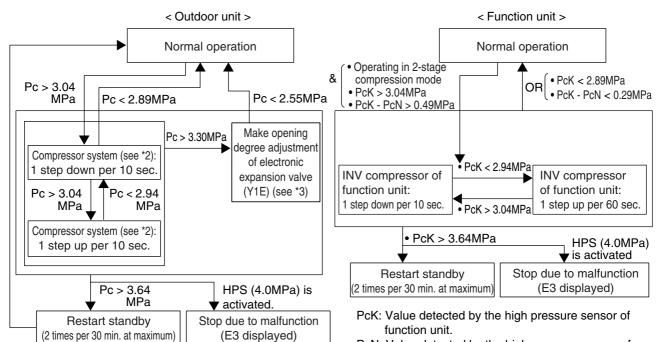
★ The following control is performed in each outdoor unit (and function unit).



- Pc: Value detected by high pressure sensor by each outdoor unit (and function unit).
- \*1: For INV compressor steps, refer to information on page 91 and 92.

Protection Control SiBE31-801

#### [In heating operation]



Pc: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of master unit.

\*2: For compressor system steps, refer to information on page 91 and 92.

\*3: Return high-pressure refrigerant to the low pressure side.

PcN: Value detected by the high pressure sensor of master outdoor unit.

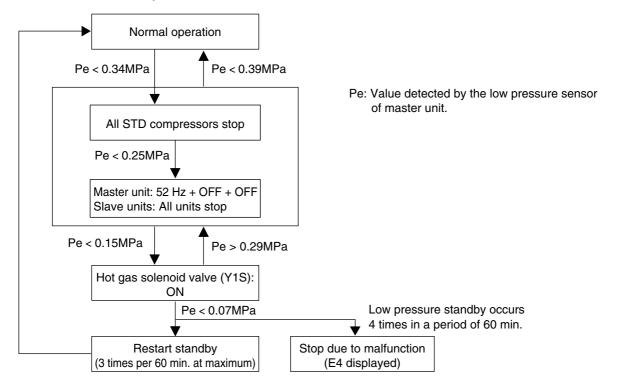
SiBE31-801 Protection Control

#### 7.2 Low Pressure Protection Control

This function is used to conduct low-pressure protection control on outdoor units, in order to protect compressors from transient drops in low pressure.

#### [In cooling operation]

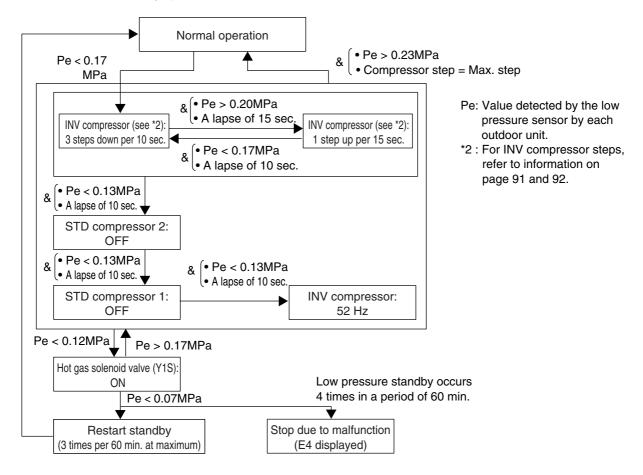
★ For systems with multi outdoor units, the control shown below is conducted on the whole system.



Protection Control SiBE31-801

#### [In heating operation]

★ For systems with multi outdoor units, the control shown below is conducted by outdoor unit.



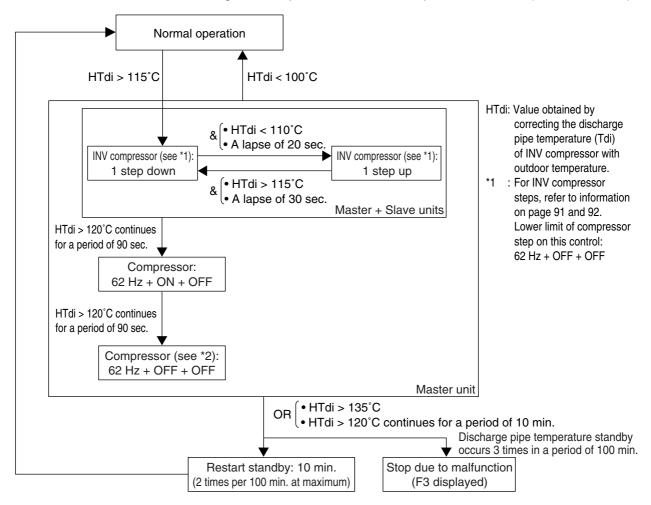
SiBE31-801 Protection Control

## 7.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control

This discharge pipe protection control is used to protect the compressor internal temperature against a malfunction or transient increase of discharge pipe temperature. This control is performed by each compressor.

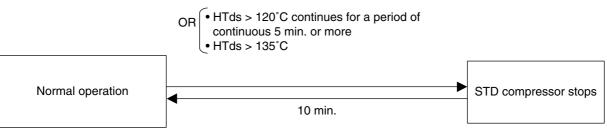
#### [INV compressor]

★ The following control is performed for each compressor of outdoor (and function unit).



#### [STD compressor]

★ For systems with multi outdoor units, the control shown below is conducted by outdoor unit



HTdS: Value of STD compressor discharge pipe temperature (Tds) compensated with outdoor air temperature.

Protection Control SiBE31-801

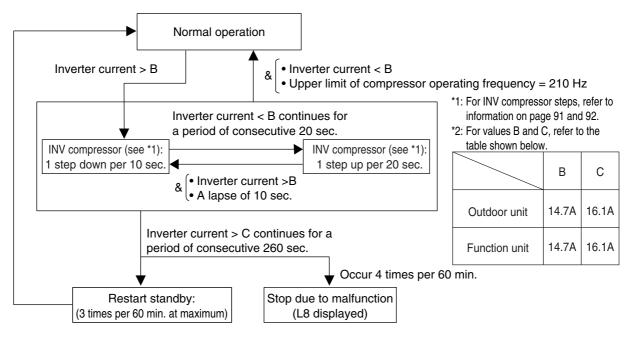
#### 7.4 Inverter Protection Control

Inverter current protection control and inverter fin temperature control are performed to prevent tripping due to a malfunction, or transient inverter overcurrent, and fin temperature increase.

★ In the case of multi-outdoor-unit system, each INV compressor performs these controls in the following sequence.

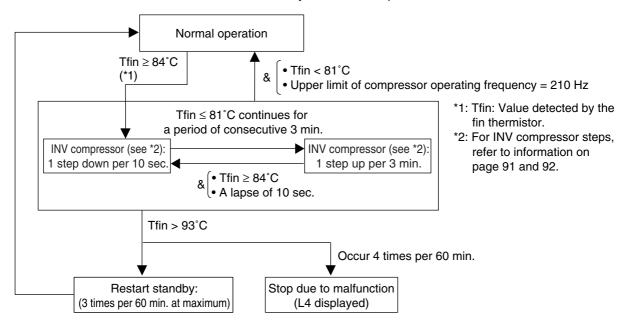
#### 7.4.1 Inverter Overcurrent Protection Control (Refer to page 344 and 345)

★ This control is conducted by each INV compressor.



## 7.4.2 Inverter Fin Temperature Control

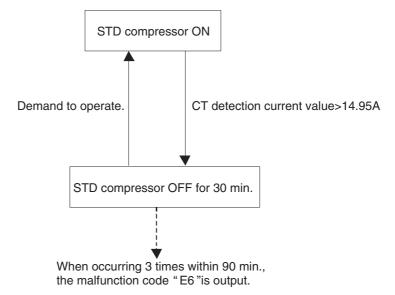
★ This control is conducted by each INV compressor.



SiBE31-801 Protection Control

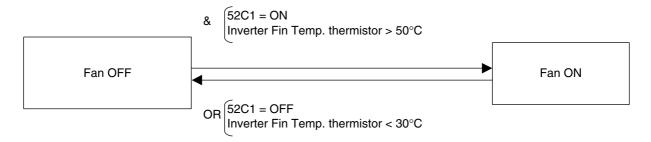
## 7.5 STD Compressor Overload Protection

★ This control is used to prevent abnormal heating due to overcurrent to the compressor resulting from failures of STD compressor such as locking.



# 7.6 Cooling Fan Control for Inverter Fin Temperature of Function Unit

When the inverter fin temperature of function unit rises, it is cooled with the fan (M1F) as follows.



## 7.7 Heater Control for Function Unit Switch Box

The heater (E2HC) places to the function unit switch box to prevent freezing by low outdoor temperature, and it is controlled as follows by the outdoor temperature.

The operation range of function unit "ON" (Outdoor temp. < -20°C) "OFF" (Outdoor temp. > -17°C) The range of compressor stop "ON" (Outdoor temp. < -17°C) "OFF" (Outdoor temp. > -14°C)

Special Control SiBE31-801

## 8. Special Control

## 8.1 Pump-down Residual Operation

If the liquid refrigerant stays in the Evaporator at the startup of a compressor, this liquid refrigerant enters the compressor, thus resulting in diluted oil in the compressor and then degraded lubrication performance. Consequently, in order to recover the refrigerant in the Evaporator while the compressor stops, the pump-down residual operation is conducted.

## 8.1.1 Pump-down Residual Operation in Cooling Operation (Outdoor Unit)

		STE	 EP 1	STEP 2	
Actuator	Elect. symbol	Master unit operation	Slave unit operation (RTSYQ20PY1 only)	Master unit operation	Slave unit operation (RTSYQ20PY1 only)
Compressor 1	M1C	124 Hz		52 Hz	
Compressor 2	M2C	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Compressor 3	МЗС	OFF		OFF	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Fan control	OFF	Fan control	OFF
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	ran control	OFF	Fan Control	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	480 pls	0 pls	240 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	Y3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe )	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	Y6S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	Y2S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Ending conditions		or • Master un	it Pe<0.49 MPa it Pc>2.94 MPa it Tdi>110°C it Tp>125°C	Master un	it Pe<0.24 MPa it Tp>160°C it Pc>3.14 MPa

SiBE31-801 Special Control

## 8.1.2 Pump-down Residual Operation in Heating Operation (Outdoor Unit)

			• •
Actuator	Elect. symbol	Master unit operation	Slave unit operation (RTSYQ20PY1 only)
Compressor 1	M1C	124 Hz	
Compressor 2	M2C	OFF	OFF
Compressor 3	МЗС	OFF	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Fan STEP No. 8	Fan STEP No. 4
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	raii 31 EF NO. 6	FAITSTEF INO. 4
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Supercooling)	Y3E	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant charge)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator gas purging pipe)	Y1S	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (Heat exchanger switch)	Y3S	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator liquid pipe )	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y5S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Main bypass)	Y6S	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator exhaust pipe)	Y7S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Refrigerant regulator discharge pipe)	Y8S	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (High/low pressure gas pipe switch)	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Ending conditions		or  • 3 min.  • Master unit Pe<0.24 MPa  • Master unit Pc>3.14 MPa  • Master unit Tdi>110°C  • Master unit Tp>140°C	

# 8.1.3 Function Unit [Only applicable to heating operation at low outdoor temperature]

Part name	Electrical symbol	Function unit operation
Compressor	M1C	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage switching-1)	Y2E1	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage switching-2)	Y2E2	0 pls
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	OFF
Solenoid valve (Two-stage pressure reducing)	Y2S	OFF
Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	OFF → ON (Pc>2.45MPa)
Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S	OFF → ON (Pc>2.45MPa)
Solenoid valve (Liquid line switch)	Y5S	OFF $\rightarrow$ ON (after a lapse of 15 sec.)
Ending conditions		A lapse of 30 sec.

Special Control SiBE31-801

## 8.2 Oil Return Operation

This function is used to recover refrigerant oil that flows out from the compressor to the system side by conducting oil return operation in order to prevent the compressor from running out of refrigerant oil.

#### 8.2.1 Cooling Oil Return Operation

#### [Start conditions]

Referring to the following conditions, start cooling oil return operation.

• Integral oil rise rate (\*1) is reached to specified level.

• When cumulative compressor operating time exceeds 8 hours (2 hours when the power supply turns ON for the first time)

The higher the compressor operating step No., the cumulative refrigerant oil consumption increases.

#### <Outdoor Units>

Outdoor unit actuator	Elect. symbol	Oil return preparation operation	Oil return operation	Operation after oil return	
Compressor 1	M1C		52Hz+ON+ON (Subsequently, constant low		
Compressor 2	M2C	Take the current step as the upper limit.	pressure control) Maintain the number of	52Hz+ON+ON (Subsequently, constant low pressure control)	
Compressor 3	мзс		compressors that were used before oil return operation)	procedio definicij	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Fan control	Can control	Can control	
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	ran control	Fan control	Fan control	
Electronic expansion valve (main)	Y1E	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (subcooling)	Y3E	SH control	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (refilling refrigerant)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (gas purging pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y1S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (for heat exchanger selection)	Y3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (liquid pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y4S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y5S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (main bypass)	Y6S	ON	ON	ON	
Solenoid valve (exhaust pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y7S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y8S	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Four way valve (for high- and low-pressure gas pipe selection)	Y2S	ON	ON	ON	
End conditions		20 sec.	or • After a lapse of 3 min. • TsA - Te<5°C	or After a lapse of 3 min. • Pe<0.59MPa • Pc>3.53MPa • HTdi>110°C	

<sup>\*1:</sup> In case of multi outdoor unit system:

Master unit: It conducts the operation listed in the table above.

Slave units: Operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above.

Non-operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above after the "Oil returning" process. (Non-operating units stop while in "Preparation" mode.)

#### <Function Unit>

State of function units is same as "Cooling operation" of 6.1.2 (Page 89)

<sup>\*1</sup> The integral oil rise rate:

SiBE31-801 Special Control

#### <Indoor Units>

Part Name	Elect. symbol	Indoor unit actuator operation during cooling oil return operation			
		Thermo ON unit	Remote controller setting		
Fan	M1F	Unit not in operation	OFF		
		Thermo OFF unit	Remote controller setting		
Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Thermo ON unit	Normal opening degree		
		Unit not in operation	Normal opening degree for forced thermostat ON		
		Thermo OFF unit	224 pls		

Special Control SiBE31-801

### 8.2.2 Heating Oil Return Operation

#### [Start conditions]

Referring to the following conditions, start heating oil return operation.

• Integral oil rise rate (\*1) is reached to specified level.

• When cumulative compressor operating time exceeds 8 hours (2 hours when the power supply turns ON for the first time)

\*1 The integral oil rise rate:

The higher the compressor operating step No., the cumulative refrigerant oil consumption increases.

#### <Outdoor unit>

OR

Actuator	Elect.		aration	In oil return		After oil return operation		
Actuator	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	Step 1	Ste	p 2	
Compressor 1	M1C	52 Hz	OFF	RTSQ10, 12P: 232Hz RTSQ14, 16P: 210Hz	OFF	124 Hz	Increase the operating frequency in increments of	
Compressor 2	M2C	Maintaining		ON		OFF	2 steps per	
Compressor 3	МЗС	the current step		ON		OFF	20 sec. until "Pc-Pe>4MPa.	
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Same step as that in normal heating	Fan Control	Fan Control	Fan: Step 8	Fan: Step 8		
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	Same step as that in normal heating	OFF	OFF	T an. Step 6	T an. Step 6		
Electronic expansion valve (main)	Y1E	Same step as that in normal heating	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls	55 pls		
Electronic expansion valve (subcooling)	Y3E	Same step as that in normal heating	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls		
Electronic expansion valve (refilling refrigerant)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls		
Solenoid valve (gas purging pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y1S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal	
Four way valve (for heat changer selection)	Y3S	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON		
Solenoid valve (liquid pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y4S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal	
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y5S	Same step as that in normal heating	ON	OFF	ON	OFF		
Solenoid valve (main bypass)	Y6S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF		
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y7S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal	
Solenoid valve (exhaust pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y8S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal	
Four way valve (for high- and low- pressure gas pipe selection)	Y2S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF		
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	or After a lapse of 1 min. Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	• After a lapse of 4 min. • TsA-Te <5°C	or After a lapse of 1 min. Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or 160se	a lapse of c. e>0.4MPa	

<sup>\*1:</sup> In case of multi outdoor unit system:

Master unit: It conducts the operation listed in the table above.

Slave units: Operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above.

Non-operating units conduct the operation listed in the table above after the "Oil returning" process.

(Non-operating units stop while in "Preparation" mode.)

SiBE31-801 Special Control

#### <Function unit>

Actuator	Elect.		aration	In oil return	After oil return
, 10100101	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	operation
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz	0 Hz	210 Hz→52 Hz	0 Hz
Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 1)	Y2E1	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 2)	Y2E2	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Solenoid valve (Two-stage decompression)	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Liquid line selection)	Y5S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	After     a lapse     of 1 min.     Pc-Pe     <0.5MPa	or After a lapse of 4 min. TsA-Te <5°C	or After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa

#### <Indoor Unit>

Part Name	Elect. symbol	Indoor unit actuator operation during heating oil return operation			
	Fan M1F	Thermo ON unit	OFF		
Fan		Unit not in operation	OFF		
		Thermo OFF unit	OFF		
Electric expansion valve	Y1E	Thermo ON unit	Oil return EV degree		
		Unit not in operation	256 pls		
		Thermo OFF unit	Oil return EV degree		

Special Control SiBE31-801

## 8.3 Defrost Operation

Execute the Defrost operation to recover the heating capacity by melting frost attached on the outdoor heat exchanger during heating operation.

#### [Start conditions]

Referring to the following conditions, start defrost operation.

- When there is a decrease in the coefficient of heat transfer (\*1) of outdoor unit heat exchanger
- When there is a drop in the temperature of outdoor unit heat exchanger outlet (Tb)
  - When the low pressure stays low for a certain amount of time (2 hours minimum)
- \*1 The thermal conductivity of outdoor unit heat exchanger is calculated by Tc, Te, and compressor loads.
- <Outdoor unit>

<outdoor unit=""></outdoor>	Elect.	In pren	aration	In defrosting	After	defrosting oper	ation
Actuator	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	Step 1		ep 2
Compressor 1	M1C	52 Hz	OFF	RTSQ10, 12P: 232Hz RTSQ14, 16P: 210Hz	OFF	124 Hz	Increase the operating frequency in increments of
Compressor 2	M2C	Maintaining			OFF 2 steps per		
Compressor 3	мзс	the current step		ON		OFF	20 sec. until "Pc-Pe>4MPa.
Outdoor unit fan 1	M1F	Same step as that in normal heating	OFF	OFF	Fan: Step 8	Fan: Step 8	
Outdoor unit fan 2	M2F	Same step as that in normal heating	OFF	OFF	Tan. Glop o	T an. Step 6	
Electronic expansion valve (main)	Y1E	Same step as that in normal heating	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls	55 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (subcooling)	Y3E	Same step as that in normal heating	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Electronic expansion valve (refilling refrigerant)	Y2E	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	80 pls	
Solenoid valve (gas purging pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y1S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Four way valve (for heat changer selection)	Y3S	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
Solenoid valve (liquid pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y4S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Solenoid valve (hot gas)	Y5S	Same step as that in normal heating	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (main bypass)	Y6S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
Solenoid valve (discharge pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y7S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Solenoid valve (exhaust pipe of refrigerant regulator)	Y8S	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as that in normal heating	Same step as heating	that in normal
Four way valve (for high- and low- pressure gas pipe selection)	Y2S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	or After a lapse of 1 min. Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or After a lapse of 12 min. • Tb>11°C	or After a lapse of 1 min. Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	or 160se	a lapse of c. e>0.4MPa

<sup>\*2:</sup> The system may be operated beyond the upper limit of frequency of the compressor (in page 91, 92) during Defrost operation.

SiBE31-801 Special Control

#### <Function unit>

Actuator	Elect.		aration	In defrosting	After defrosting
710144101	Symbol	Step 1	Step 2	operation	operation
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz	0 Hz	210 Hz→52 Hz	0 Hz
Electronic expansion valve (Liquid injection)	Y1E	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 1)	Y2E1	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls
Electronic expansion valve (Two-stage selection 2)	Y2E2	200 pls	0 pls	0 pls	200 pls
Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Solenoid valve (Two-stage decompression)	Y2S	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)	Y3S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)	Y4S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Liquid line selection)	Y5S	ON	ON	ON	ON
Ending Conditions		170 sec.	• After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa	• After a lapse of 12 min. • Tb>11°C	or • After a lapse of 1 min. • Pc-Pe <0.5MPa

#### <Indoor unit>

Part Name	Elect. symbol	Indoor unit actuator operation during defrost operation			
		Thermo ON unit	OFF		
Fan	M1F	Unit not in operation	OFF		
i aii	IVIII	Thermo OFF unit	OFF		
		Thermo ON unit	Defrost EV degree		
Electronic	Y1E	Unit not in operation	256pls		
expansion valve	116	Thermo OFF unit	Defrost EV degree		

Special Control SiBE31-801

## 8.4 Emergency Operation

If any of the compressors goes wrong, disable the relevant compressor or the relevant outdoor unit from operating, and then conduct emergency operation only with operational compressors or outdoor units.

There are two ways of conducting the Emergency operation : ① with remote controller reset and ② by setting outdoor unit PC board.

Operating method Applicable model	Emergency operation with remote controller reset (Auto backup operation)	Emergency operation with outdoor unit PC board setting (Manual backup operation)
RTSYQ10 ~ 16PY1	-	Backup operation by the compressor
RTSYQ20PY1	Backup operation by the outdoor unit	Backup operation by the outdoor unit

#### 1) Emergency operation by resetting remote controller

#### [Emergency operation method]

• Reset the remote controller (i.e., press the RUN/STOP button on the remote controller for 4 seconds or more) when the outdoor unit stops because of malfunction state.

#### [Details of operation]

 Automatically disable the defective outdoor unit from operating, and then operate other outdoor units. (This emergency operation is not possible in the system with one outdoor unit.)

#### (2) Emergency operation by setting outdoor unit PC board

#### [Setting Procedure]

- Make setting of compressor to be set to "Operation prohibited" while in field setting mode (Setting mode 2).
- Make setting of outdoor unit to be set to "Operation prohibited" while in field setting mode (Setting mode 2).

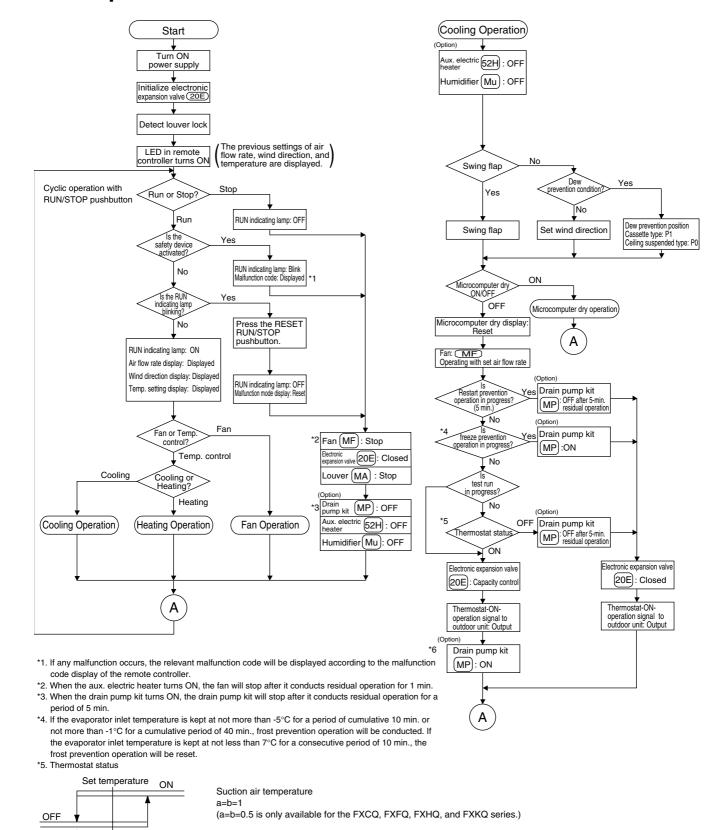
(For detail of the setting procedure, refer to information on page 185 to 189.)

#### [Operation]

- Prohibit the compressor that is "set to Operation Prohibited" from operating, and only operate other compressor(s).
- Prohibit the outdoor unit that is "set to Operation Prohibited" from operating, and only
  operate other out door unit(s).

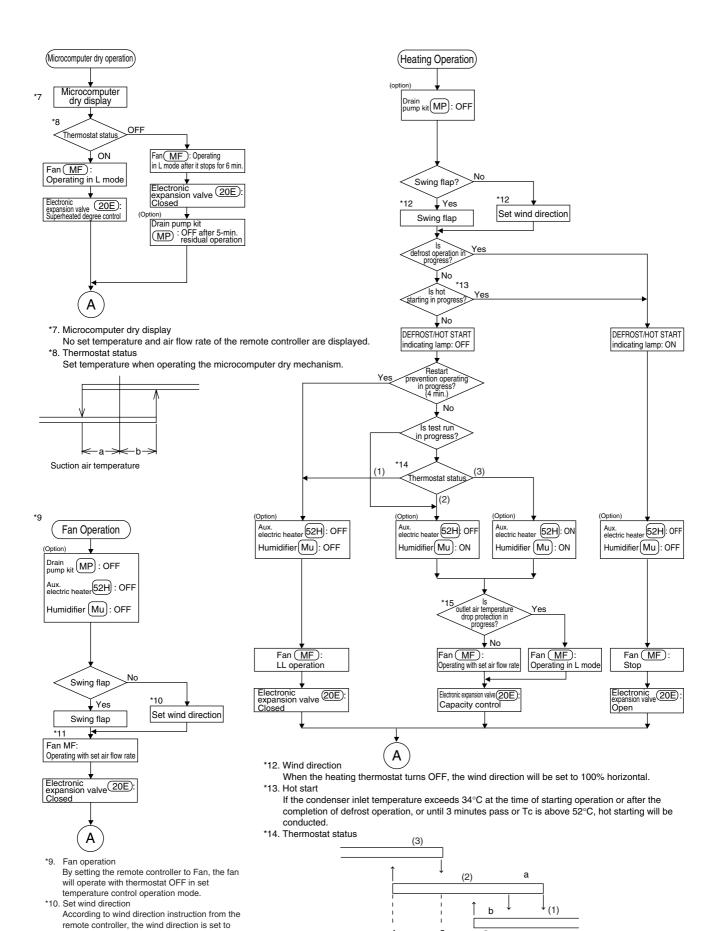
## 9. Outline of Control (Indoor Unit)

## 9.1 Operation Flow Chart



<sup>\*6.</sup> The FXCQ, FXFQ, FXKQ, and FXSQ series have the drain pump as standard equipment.

- h -



\*15. Outlet air temperature drop protection

When the set temperature is below 24°C or the electronic expansion valve opening is small, the

protection will be activated.

Set temp.

Suction air temp.

114

\*11. Fan

100% horizontal while in heating operation.

According to fan speed instruction from the

LL mode while in heating operation.

remote controller, the fan is put into operation in

#### 9.2 Thermostat Control

#### 9.2.1 Thermostat Control for VRV Multi System

The thermostat control for VRV multi system is available in the three patterns shown below.

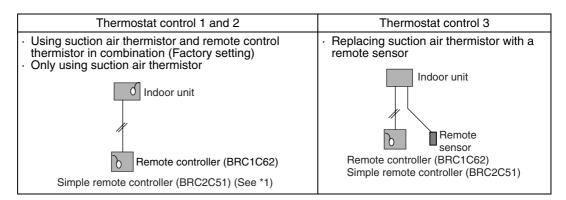
- 1. Using suction air thermistor (body thermostat) and remote control thermistor in combination (Factory setting)
  - For VRV multi system, the suction air thermistor (body thermostat) of indoor unit and the thermistor of remote controller (BRC1C62) are used in combination to control room temperatures.
  - · For the operating ranges of thermistors, refer to information on the following page.

#### 2. Only using suction air thermistor (body thermostat)

- If the remote control thermistor is unable to sample room temperatures, it will be needed to make a change to the thermistor selection from "Remote control thermistor + Suction air thermistor" to "Suction air thermistor" by the use of field setting mode of the remote controller.
- · For control without using a remote controller such as group control, the system will be changed to control only using the suction air thermistor.

#### 3. Replacing suction air thermistor with remote sensor

 If the suction air thermistor is unable to detect accurate room temperatures (in case of the ceiling chamber type), it will be recommended to replace the suction air thermistor of indoor unit with a remote sensor.



Thermosta	at control 2	Thermostat control 3
Only using suction air thermistor: O For group control  Remote controller (BRC1C62)	Since the remote controller is set to group control mode, the thermostat setting of remote controller is automatically changed to "Not use". (See *2)	Replacing suction air thermistors with remote sensors:  Remote sensor Remote controller (BRC1C62)
Only using suction air thermistor: O The remote controller is · wireless remote controller, or · simple remote controller BRC2C51. (See *1)	Since the remote controller has no thermistor, the thermostat setting of remote controller is automatically changed to "Not use". (See *2)	Replacing suction air thermistor with a remote sensor:  Remote sensor  In case a simple remote controller is used

- \*1. The simple remote controller BRC2C51 incorporates a remote control thermostat.
- \*2. The remote controller setting 10 (20) is displayed as 2-01 (Use). For group control, however, it is automatically changed to "Not use" of remote control thermostat.

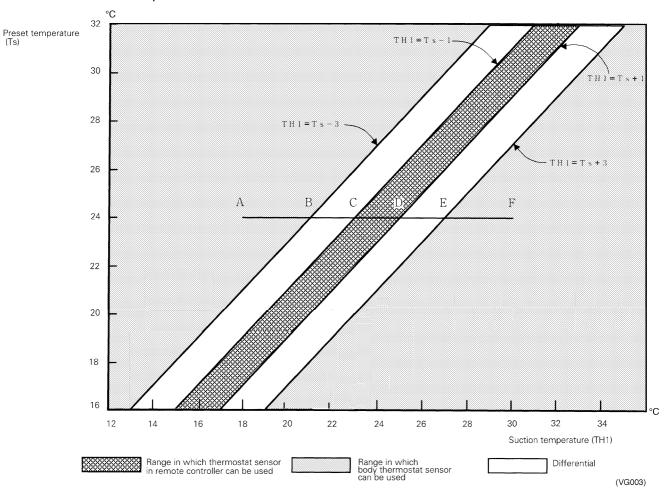
Remark: For the SkyAir Series, factory setting is made to "Only using suction air thermistor".

#### 9.2.2 Thermostat Sensor in Remote Controller

Temperature is controlled by both the thermostat sensor in remote controller and air suction thermostat in the indoor unit. (This is however limited to when the field setting for the thermostat sensor in remote controller is set to "Use" .)

#### Cooling

If there is a significant difference in the preset temperature and the suction temperature, fine adjustment control is carried out using a body thermostat sensor, or using the sensor in the remote controller near the position of the user when the suction temperature is near the preset temperature.



#### **■** Ex: When cooling

## Assuming the preset temperature in the figure above is 24°C, and the suction temperature has changed from 18°C to 30°C (A $\to$ F):

(This example also assumes there are several other air conditioners, the VRV system is off, and that temperature changes even when the thermostat sensor is off.)

Body thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 18°C to 23°C (A  $\rightarrow$  C).

Remote controller thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 23°C to 27°C (C  $\rightarrow$  E).

Body thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 27°C to 30°C (E  $\rightarrow$  F).

#### And, assuming suction temperature has changed from 30°C to 18°C (F $\rightarrow$ A):

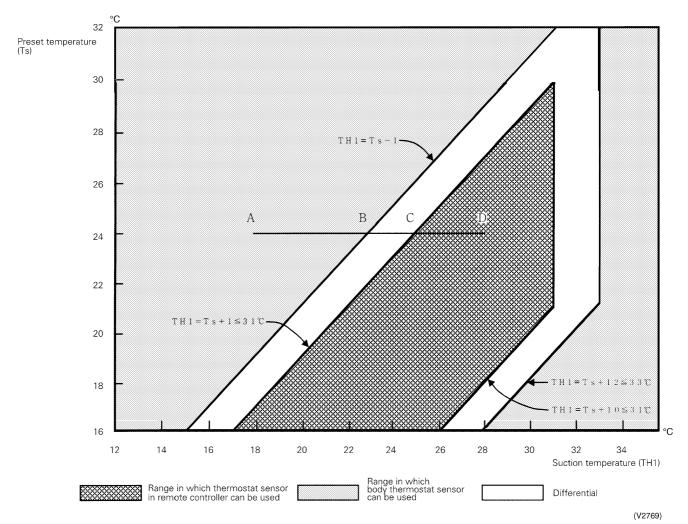
Body thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 30°C to 25°C (F  $\rightarrow$  D).

Remote controller thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 25°C to 21°C (D  $\rightarrow$  B).

Body thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 21°C to 18°C (B  $\rightarrow$  A).

#### Heating

When heating, the hot air rises to the top of the room, resulting in the temperature being lower near the floor where the occupants are. When controlling by body thermostat sensor only, the unit may therefore be turned off by the thermostat before the lower part of the room reaches the preset temperature. The temperature can be controlled so the lower part of the room where the occupants are doesn't become cold by widening the range in which thermostat sensor in remote controller can be used so that suction temperature is higher than the preset temperature.



**Ex:** When heating Assuming the preset temperature in the figure above is 24°C, and the suction temperature has changed from 18°C to 28°C (A  $\rightarrow$  D):

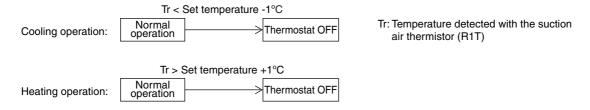
(This example also assumes there are several other air conditioners, the VRV system is off, and that temperature changes even when the thermostat sensor is off.) Body thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 18°C to 25°C (A  $\rightarrow$  C). Remote controller thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 25°C to 28°C (C  $\rightarrow$  D).

## And, assuming suction temperature has changed from 28°C to 18°C (D $\rightarrow$ A):

Remote controller thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 28°C to 23°C (D  $\rightarrow$  B). Body thermostat sensor is used for temperatures from 23°C to 18°C (B  $\rightarrow$  A).

#### 9.2.3 Thermostat Control while in Normal Operation

VRV multi systems are set at factory to thermostat control mode using the remote controller. While in normal thermostat differential control mode (i.e., factory set mode), the thermostat turns OFF when the system reaches a temperature of  $-1^{\circ}$ C from the set temperature while in cooling operation or of  $+1^{\circ}$ C from that while in heating operation.



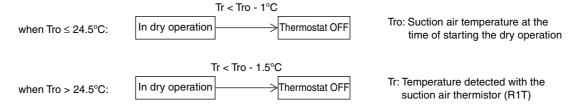
While in a single remote controller group control, the body thermostat is only used for this control.

Furthermore, while in heating operation, cassette-mounted indoor units conduct the thermostat control by a value compensated by -2°C for the value detected with the body thermostat. (Through field settings, the thermostat differential setting can be changed from 1°C to 0.5°C. For details on the changing procedure, refer to information on page onward.)

#### 9.2.4 Thermostat Control in Dry Operation

While in dry operation, the thermostat control is conducted according to a suction temperature at the time of starting the dry operation.

Assuming that the suction air temperature at the time of starting the dry operation is Tro and the suction air temperature in operation is Tr,



Furthermore, while in dry operation mode, fans operate at L flow rate, stops for a period of six minutes while the thermostat is OFF, and then return to operation at L flow rate. (This control is used to prevent a rise in indoor humidity while in thermostat OFF mode.)

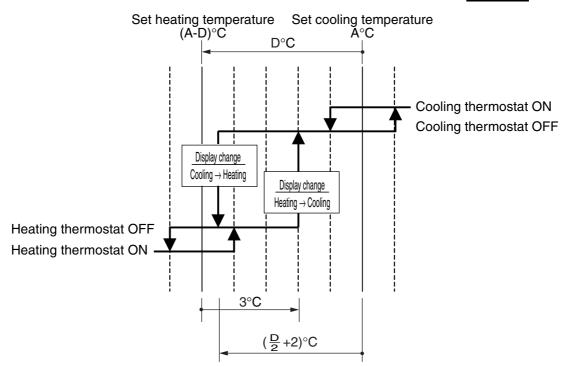
#### 9.2.5 Thermostat Control with Operation Mode Set to "AUTO"

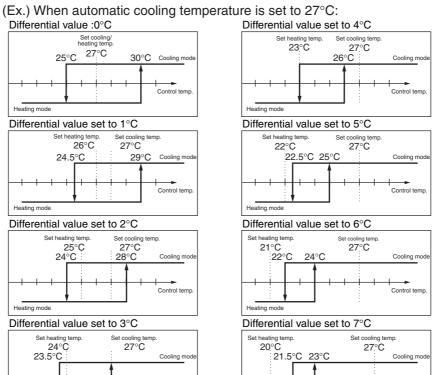
When the operation mode is set to "AUTO" on the remote controller, the system will conduct the temperature control shown below.

Furthermore, setting changes of the differential value (D°C) can be made according to information in the "Field settings with remote controller (p. 147 and later)" section.

	Setting switch No.	Contents of setting	Setting position No.							
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	80
12	4	Differential value while in "AUTO" operation mode	0°C	1°C	2°C	3°C	4°C	5°C	6°C	7°C

: Factory setting





**Function** 119

Heating mode

Control ter

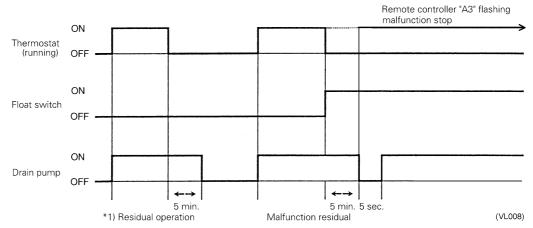
Control tem

Heating mode

## 9.3 Drain Pump Control

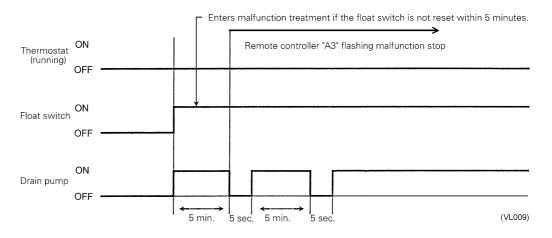
1. The drain pump is controlled by the ON/OFF buttons (4 button (1) - (4) given in the figure below).

# 9.3.1 When the Float Switch is Tripped while the Cooling Thermostat is ON:

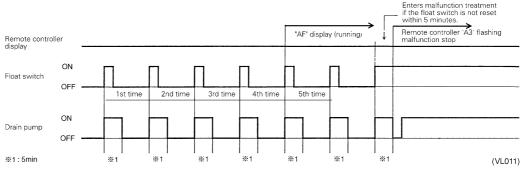


\* 1. The objective of residual operation is to completely drain any moisture adhering to the fin of the indoor unit heat exchanger when the thermostat goes off during cooling operation.

# 9.3.2 When the Float Switch is Tripped while the Cooling Thermostat is OFF:



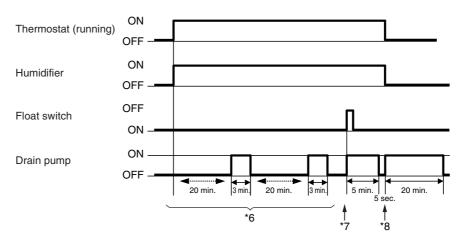
# 9.3.3 When the Float Switch is Tripped and "AF" is Displayed on the Remote Controller:



**Note:** If the float switch is tripped five times in succession, a drain malfunction is determined to have occurred. "AF" is then displayed as operation continues.

If a humidifier is connected and the "Drain pump / Humidifier interlock" parameter is set to "Enabled" while in filed setting mode, the following control will be conducted.

#### 1. Float switch activation (1), etc.



- \*6: While in operation with thermostat ON, the drain pump repeats 20-min. OFF and 3-min. ON operation.
- \*7: If the float switch is activated, the drain pump will conduct residual operation for a period of 5 minutes.
- \*8: If the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump will conduct residual operation for a period of 20 minutes.

#### 2. Float switch activation (2), etc.



- \*9: If the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump will conduct residual operation for a period of 20 minutes regardless of its operating status.
- \*10: If the float switch is not reset within a period of 5 minutes after it is activated, the remote controller will display the malfunction code "A3" and the system will make a stop due to malfunction.

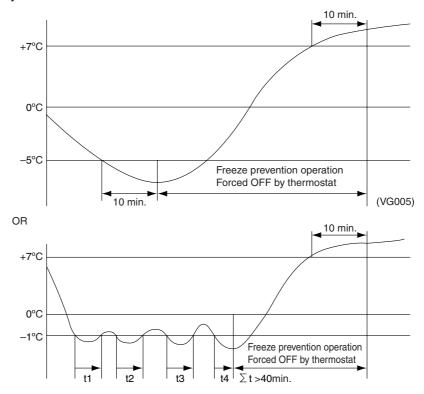
## 9.4 Freeze Prevention

Freeze Prevention by Off Cycle (Indoor Unit) When the temperature detected by liquid pipe temperature thermistor (R2T) of the indoor unit heat exchanger drops too low, the unit enters freeze prevention operation in accordance with the following conditions, and is also set in accordance with the conditions given below.

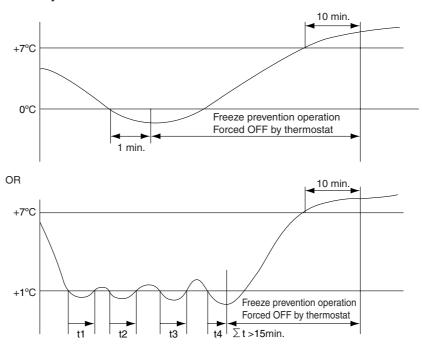
When freeze prevention is activated, the electronic expansion valve is closed, the drain pump turns ON and the fan tap is fixed to L air flow. When the following conditions for stopping are satisfied, it returns.

Conditions for starting freeze prevention: Temperature is -1°C or less for total of 40 min., or temperature is -5°C or less for total of 10 min.

Conditions for stopping freeze prevention: Temperature is +7°C or more for 10 min. continuously



[Conditions for starting when air flow direction is two-way or three-way] Conditions for starting: Temperature is 1°C or less for a total of 15 minutes or 0°C or less for 1 minute continuously.



temperature

OFF

## 9.5 Heater Control (Optional PC Board KRP1B...is required.)

The heater control is conducted in the following manner.

#### [Normal control]

While in heating operation, the heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted as shown on the right.

#### [Overload control]

When the system is overloaded in heating operation, the heater will be turned OFF in the following two manners.

- The heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted through the liquid pipe temperature (R2T) of the indoor unit.
- (2) The heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted by converting the heater temperature into the condensing pressure equivalent saturated temperature (Tc) according to the temperature detection

equivalent saturated
temperature (Tc) according

ON

ON

through the high pressure sensor (SINPH) of the outdoor unit.

#### [Fan residual operation]

While the heater turns OFF, in order to prevent the activation of the thermal protector, the fan conducts residual operation for a given period of time after the heater turns OFF. (This operation is conducted regardless of with or without heater equipped.)

Residual operation time = 100 seconds on ceiling suspended type or 60 seconds on other types

ON Set temperature

OFF

2°C 2°C

43°C

50°C Liquid pipe temperature

OFF

Condensing pressure equivalent saturated

## 9.6 List of Swing Flap Operations

Swing flaps operate as shown in table below.

			Flap				
			Fan	FXFQ	FXCQ FXHQ FXKQ	FXAQ	
	Hot start from defrosting	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
	operation	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
	Defrosting operation	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
	Dellosting operation	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
Hooting	Thermostat OFF	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
Heating	memosiai OFF	Wind direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
	Hot start from thermostat OFF mode (for prevention	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
	of cold air)	Wind direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	
	Ston	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed	
	Stop	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed	
	Thermostat ON in dry operation using micro computer	Swing	L* <sup>1</sup>	Swing	Swing	Swing	
		Wind direction set	L* <sup>1</sup>	Set	Set	Set	
	Thermostat OFF in dry operation using micro	Swing	OFF or L	Swing	Swing	Swing	
	computer	Wind direction set	OFFOIL	Horizontal or Set	Set	Set	
Cooling	Thermostat OFF in	Swing	Set	Swing	Swing	Swing	
Cooming	cooling	Wind direction set	Set	Set	Set	Set	
	Stop	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed	
	σιορ	Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed	
	Micro computer control (including cooling	Swing	L	Swing	Swing	Swing	
	operation)	Wind direction set	L	Set	Set	Set	

<sup>\*1.</sup> L or LL only on FXFQ models

#### 9.7 Control of Electronic Expansion Valve

Electronic expansion valves in indoor units have the functions of conducting superheated degree control in cooling operation and subcooled degree control in heating operation. However, if the indoor units receive any control command such as a protection control command or a special control command from the outdoor unit, the units will give a priority to the control command.

Superheated degree control in cooling operation

This function is used to adjust the opening of the electronic expansion valve so that superheated degree (SH), which is calculated from the detection temperature (Tg) of the gas pipe thermistor (R3T) and the detection temperature (T1) of the liquid temperature thermistor (R2T) of the indoor unit, will come close to a target superheated degree (SHS). At that time, correction to the superheated degree is made according to the differences ( $\Delta T$ ) between set temperature and suction air thermistor temperature.

SH = Tg - T1SH:Evaporator outlet superheated degree (°C)

> Tg:Indoor unit gas pipe temperature (R3T) T1:Indoor unit liquid pipe temperature (R2T)

SHS (Target SH value) SHS:Target superheated degree

• Normally 5°C.

- As ΔT (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes larger, SHS becomes
- As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes samller, SHS becomes higher.
- Sub cooled degree control in heating operation

This function is used to adjust the opening of the electronic expansion valve so that the highpressure equivalent saturated temperature (Tc), which is converted from the detected pressure of the high pressure sensor in the outdoor unit, and the subcooled degree (SC), which is calculated from the detected temperature (T1) of the liquid temperature thermistor (R2T) in the indoor unit, will come close to the target subcooled degree (SCS).

At that time, corrections to the subcooled degree are made according to differences ( $\Delta T$ ) between set temperature and suction air thermistor temperatures.

SC = Tc - T1SC:Condenser outlet subcooled degree (°C)

> Tc:High pressure equivalent saturated temperature detected by the high pressure sensor (S1NPH) T1:Indoor unit liquid pipe temperature (R2T)

SCS (Target SC value) SCS:Target supercooled degree

- Normally 5°C.
- $\bullet$  As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes larger, SCS becomes
- $\bullet$  As  $\Delta T$  (Remote controller set temp. Suction air temp.) becomes lower, SCS becomes larger.

# Part 5 Test Operation

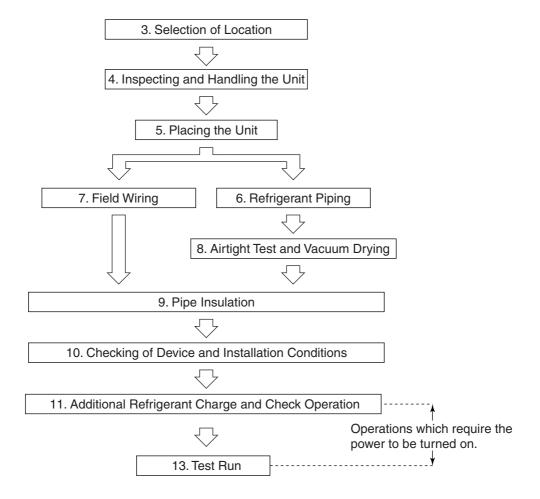
1.	Test	Operation	128
	1.1	Installation Process	.128
	1.2	Procedure and Outline	.129
	1.3	Additional Refrigerant Charge Procedure	.133
		Check Operation	
	1.5	Check in Normal Operation	.145
2.	Outd	oor Unit PC Board Layout	146
3.	Field	Setting	147
		Field Setting from Indoor Unit	
		Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	

Test Operation SiBE31-801

## 1. Test Operation

## 1.1 Installation Process

Below Figure shows the installation process. Install in the order of the steps shown.



SiBE31-801 Test Operation

#### 1.2 Procedure and Outline

Follow the following procedure to conduct the initial test operation after installation.

#### 1.2.1 Check Work Prior to Turn Power Supply On

Check the below items.

- · Power wiring
- Control transmission wiring between units
- · Earth wire



O Is the wiring performed as specified?

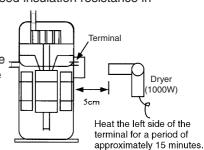
- O Is the designated wire used?
- O Is the wiring screw of wiring not loose?
- O Is the grounding work completed?
- O Is the insulation of the main power supply circuit deteriorated?

  Use a 500V megger tester to measure the insulation. (\*1)
  - Do not use a megger tester for other circuits than 200V (or 240V) circuit.

\*1:Measure to be taken against decreased insulation resistance in the compressor

If the compressor is left to stand for an extended period of time after the refrigerant charge with the stop valve open and the power supply OFF, the refrigerant may be mixed in the compressor, thus decreasing the insulation resistance.

Heat the compressor as shown on the right and then recheck the insulation.



Check on refrigerant piping / insulation materials



Check airtight test and vacuum drying.



O Is the pipe size proper?

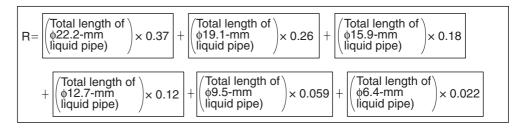
- O Are the design pressures for the liquid pipe, suction pipe, dual pressure gas pipe, and pressure equalizer pipe (in case of multi units) all not less than 4.0 MPa?
- O Is the pipe insulation material installed securely? Liquid, suction and high & low pressure gas pipe need to be insulated. (Otherwise causes water leak.)
- O Have the airtight test and the vacuum drying been conducted according to the procedure in the Installation Manual?

Test Operation SiBE31-801

Check on amount of refrigerant charge



- O Is a proper quantity of refrigerant charged?
   The following method is available for additional charging of refrigerant.
  - (1) Calculate additional refrigerant quantity.
- Calculate a necessary additional refrigerant charging amount according to the procedure for calculation shown below.
- \* Procedure for calculating additional refrigerant charging amount (Unit: 0.1 kg)



#### Correction amount with indoor unit

	System name	Correction amount
_	Model RTSYQ10PY1	-
Т	Model RTSYQ14PY1	1.3 kg
	Model RTSYQ16PY1	2.3 kg
	Model RTSYQ20PY1	-

- If there is a refrigerant shortage, charge a liquid refrigerant through the stop valve service
  port with the stop valves of liquid and those of gas closes after the completion of vacuum
  drying.
- If the refrigerant charging is still insufficient, "Additional Refrigerant Charge and Check Operation" following the information on the page 133 ~.
  - O Has the additional refrigerant charging amount been recorded on the "Precautions for servicing" label?

Check the stop valves for conditions.

O Check to be sure the stop valves are under the following conditions.

	Liquid-pipe stop valve	Equalizing pipe stop valve	Gas pipe stop valve
System name	Stop valve	Stop valve	Stop valve
RTSYQ10~16P	Open	_	Open
RTSYQ20P	Open	Open	Open

SiBE31-801 Test Operation

#### 1.2.2 Turn Power On

Turn outdoor unit, function unit and indoor unit power on.



Check the LED display of the outdoor unit PC board.



O Be sure to turn the power on 6 hours before starting operation to protect compressors. (to power on clankcase heater)

 Check to be sure the transmission is normal.
 The transmission is normal if the LEDs display conditions as shown in table below.

LED display O ON A OFF A Plinking

					LEI	J aispia	ly O O	IN • O	FF () E	siinking
		Micro- computer operation monitor	MODE	TEST	COOL / HEAT select					
LED displ (Default status delivery	Deloie				IND	MASTER	SLAVE	Low noise	Demand	Multi
		HAP	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H8P
Single unit system		•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•
Multiple outdoor unit	Master	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0
system (*)	Slave	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	<b>o</b> r•

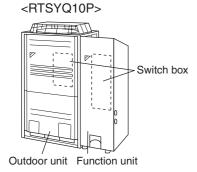
(\*) The master unit is the outdoor unit to which the transmission wiring for the indoor units is conncted.

The other outdoor units are slave units.

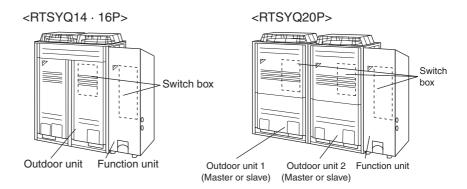
Make field settings with outdoor unit PC board.



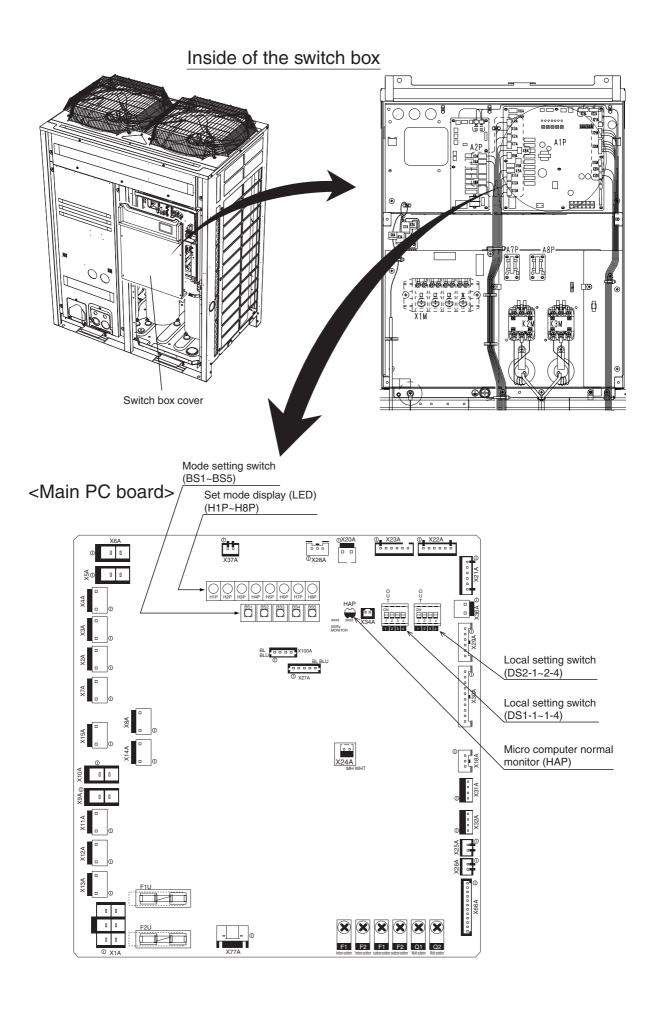
(Reference)



Make field settings if needed.
 (For the setting procedure, refer to information in "3.2. Field Setting from Outdoor Unit" on page 162 onward.)
 For the outdoor-multi system, make field settings with the master unit.
 (Field settings made with the slave unit will be all invalid.)



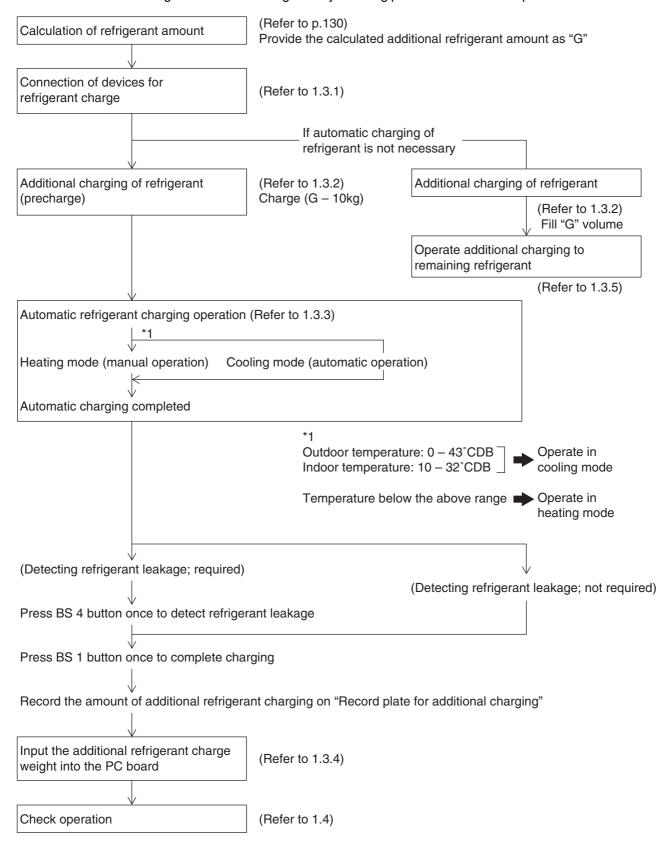
Test Operation SiBE31-801



SiBE31-801 Test Operation

## 1.3 Additional Refrigerant Charge Procedure

Charge the additional refrigerant by following procedure before test operation.



Test Operation SiBE31-801



**Note 1.** When the refrigerant charging procedure is done or when pausing, close the valve of the refrigerant tank immediately.

- The refrigerant charge port has a electric expansion valve and will be closed at the end of the refrigerant charging. However, the valve will be opened when operating the unit after refrigerant charging.
- If the tank is left with the valve open, the amount of refrigerant which is properly charged may get off point. More refrigerant may be charged by any remaining pressure after the unit has stopped.
- **Note 2.** Perform the settings on the circuit board (A1P) of the outdoor unit and check the LED display after the power is on via the service lid which is in the lid of the electric component box.

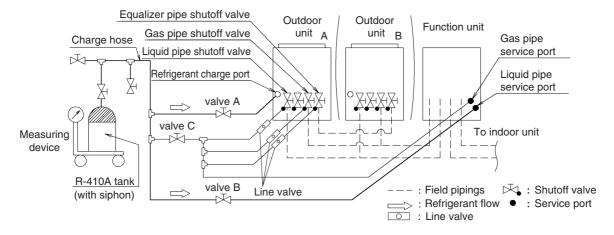


Operate switches with an insulated stick (such as a ball-point pen) to avoid touching the life parts.

Make sure to re-attach the inspection cover into the switch box cover after the job is finished.

- Note 3. If the power of some units is turned off, the charging procedure can not be finished properly.
- **Note 4.** Make sure to turn ON the power 6 hours before starting the operation. This is necessary to warm the crankcase by the electric heater.
- **Note 5.** If operation is performed within 12 minutes after the indoor units, BS units and outdoor unit are turned on, the H2P-LED will be lit and the compressor will not operate.
- **Note 6.** After adding the refrigerant, do not forget to close the lid of the refrigerant charging port. The tightening torque for the lid is 11.5 to 13.9 N•m.
- **Note 7.** In order to ensure uniform refrigerant distribution, it may take the compressor ±10 minutes to start up after the unit has started operation. This is not a malfunction.

### 1.3.1 Connection of Devices for Refrigerant Charge



## 1.3.2 Additional Charging of Refrigerant

### **Pre-charging**

To speed up the process of charging refrigerant for large systems, it is recommended to first manually charge a portion of the refrigerant first before performing automatic charging.

- 1. Calculate how much refrigerant to be added using the formula explained in the chapter "How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged" on page 130.
- 2. The amount of pre-charging is 10 kg less than the calculated amount.
- 3. Open the valve B in the above figure (The valves A and C and the outdoor unit shutoff valves are to be kept closed.), and additionally charge refrigerant from the function unit liquid pipe service port.
- 4. After fully charged, close the valve B.

SiBE31-801 Test Operation



When the leak detection function is not required, complete charging when using the previous described method (unit is not operating) can be done.

If it is not possible to charge the entire quantity through the service port of the liquid pipe stop valve with the unit not operating, refer to "1.3.5 Remaining Refrigerant Charging Method" on page 142.

### 1.3.3 Automatic Refrigerant Charging Operation

After pre-charging, perform the refrigerant charge operation as shown below and charge the remaining refrigerant of the additional charging amount through valve A. (See page 134)

- 1. Turn on power for all the indoor units and outdoor units (for Multi system, all the outdoor units) and the function unit in the whole refrigerant system.
- 2. Make sure to fully open the shutoff valves of liquid pipe, gas pipe and equalizer pipe (only for Multi system).
  - (Valve A, B, C must be closed)
- 3. Close all front panels except the electric component box front panel and turn the power ON. Make sure all indoor units are connected, refer to "1. How to check how many units are connected" on page 139.
- Note 1: If the H2P LED is not flashing (in 12 minutes time after turning on the power), make sure it is displayed as shown in the "2. Normal system display" on page 139. If the H2P LED is flashing, check the malfunction code on the remote controller "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.
  - Note 2: If you perform the refrigerant charging operation within the refrigerant system with one or more units with power OFF, the refrigerant charging operation can not be accomplished properly. For confirming the number of indoor units with power ON, refer to "1. How to check how many units are connected" on page 139.
    - 4. Press the **BS1 MODE** button once if the LEDs combination is not as in the figure below.



Press the BS4 TEST button once.



- 6. Hold the BS4 TEST button down for 5 seconds or more.
- 7. Charging mode judgement

However, if the indoor temperature is 10°C DB or lower or the outdoor temperature is 0°C DB or lower, in some cases the unit will charge in heating mode to increase the indoor temperature.

The unit will automatically select the cooling mode or heating mode for charging.

- Note 1: When charging in cooling mode, the unit will stop operating when the required amount of refrigerant is charged.
  - Note 2: During charging in heating mode, a person must manually close valve A before complete charging is finished. The required amount is the calculated amount (see "5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type)" on page 395), therefore, the weight must be monitored constantly.

**Test Operation** SiBE31-801

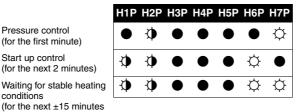
### <Charging in heating mode >

### 8. Start up

Wait while the unit is preparing for charging in heating mode.

Pressure control (for the first minute) Start up control (for the next 2 minutes) Waiting for stable heating conditions

(according to the system))



It takes about 2 to 10 minutes for the system to become stable.

In case of a small charging amount, the system will start charging the refrigerant before the system reaches the stable state. It may disturb a correct decision and may cause overcharging.

9. Ready



Press the **BS4 TEST** button once within 5 minutes.

If the BS4 TEST button is not pushed within 5 minutes,  $P\tilde{c}$  will be displayed on the remote controller. Refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.

### 10. Operation

When the following LED display is shown, open valve A and close the front panel. If the front panel is left open, the system can not operate properly during the refrigerant charging.



<sup>\* =</sup> The state of this LED is not important.

Note 1:

When the refrigerant tank is not connected or is left with the valve closed for 30 minutes or more, the outdoor unit will stop operation and the Pc code will be displayed on the remote controller of the indoor unit. Follow the procedure as described in "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.

Note 2: When a malfunction occurs, check the display of the remote controller and refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.

### 11. Complete

If the calculated amount of refrigerant is reached, close valve A and press the BS3 RETURN button once.

Always close valve A and remove the refrigerant tank immediately after finishing the refrigerant charge operation.





Beware of the fan blades when you open the frontpanel.

The fan may still rotate for a while after unit operation has stopped.

SiBE31-801 Test Operation

### 12. In case leak detection function is required

Press the **BS4 TEST** button once for post-processing with regard to the leak detection function and press the **BS1 MODE** button to confirm that charging is completed.

Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PC Board" as described on page 140.

### 12. In case leak detection function is not required

Press the **BS1 MODE** button once and the charging is complete.

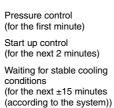
Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

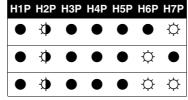
Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PC Board" as described on page 140.

### <Charging in cooling mode>

### 8. Start up

Wait while the unit is preparing for charging in cooling mode.





It takes about 2 to 10 minutes for the system to become stable.

In case of a small charging amount, the system will start charging the refrigerant before the system reaches the stable state. It may disturb a correct decision and may cause overcharging.

### 9. Ready



Press the **BS4 TEST** button once within 5 minutes.

If the **BS4 TEST** button is not pushed within 5 minutes,  $Pc^2$  will be displayed on the remote controller. Refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.

### 10. Operation

When the following LED display is shown, open valve A and close the front panel. If the front panel is left open, the system can not operate properly during the refrigerant charging.



\* = The state of this LED is not important.

Note 1:

When the refrigerant tank is not connected or is left with the valve closed for 30 minutes or more, the outdoor unit will stop operation and the Pc code will be displayed on the remote controller of the indoor unit. Follow the procedure as described in "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.

**Note 2:** When a malfunction occurs, check the display of the remote controller and refer to "3. Remote controller malfunction code display" on page 140.

Test Operation SiBE31-801

### 11. Complete



The display on the remote controller shows a flashing PE code for signalling that automatic charging will be finished in about 10 minutes.

When the unit stops operating, close valve A immediately and check the LEDs and check if the PS code is displayed on the remote controller.



If the LED indication is not as shown above, correct the malfunction (as indicated in the display of the remote controller) and restart the complete charging procedure. When the charging amount is little, the PE code may not be displayed, but instead the PS code will be displayed immediately.



Beware of the fan blades when you open the front panel.

The fan may still rotate for a while after unit operation has stopped.

- When the unit displays an out of temperature range, the automatic charging of refrigerant can not be completed.
  - Out of outdoor temperature range



Complete the charging of refrigerant on another time when the outdoor temperature is warmer than 0°C DB and colder than 43°C DB.

Out of indoor temperature range



Complete the charging of refrigerant on another time when the indoor temperature is warmer than 20°C DB and colder than 32°C DB.

### 12. In case leak detection function required

Press the **BS4 TEST** button once for post-processing with regard to the leak detection function and press the **BS1 MODE** button to confirm that charging is completed.

Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PC Board" as described on page 140.

### 12. In case leak detection function not required

Press the **BS1 MODE** button once and the charging is complete.

Record the amount that was added on the additional refrigerant charge label provided with the unit and attach it on the back side of the front panel.

Perform the procedure "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PC Board" as described on page 140.

SiBE31-801 Test Operation

### 1. How to check how many units are connected

It is possible to find out how many indoor units are active and connected by operating the pushbutton switch on the printed circuit board (A1P) of the working outdoor unit.

Make sure that all the indoor units connected to the outdoor unit are active.

Follow the 5-step procedure as explained below.

■ The LEDs on the A1P shows the operating status of the outdoor unit and the number of indoor units that are active.

● OFF ⇔ ON → Blinking

■ The number of units that are active can be read from the LED display in the "Monitor Mode" procedure below.

**Example**: in the following procedure there are 22 units active:



Wherever during this procedure, press the **BS1 MODE** button if something becomes unclear. You will return to setting mode 1 (H1P= ● "OFF").

### 1 Setting mode 1 (default system status)



Press the **BS1 MODE** button to switch from setting mode 1 to monitor mode.

### 2 Monitor mode



Default status display

To check the number of indoor units, press the **BS2 SET** button 5 times.

### 3 Monitor mode

	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р
Selection status of how many connected indoor units to display.	Φ	•	•	•	≎	•	≎

Pressing the **BS3 RETURN** button causes the LED display to show the data on the number of indoor units that are connected.

### 4 Monitor mode



 H1P H2P H3P H4P H5P H6P H7P

 ♦
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 •
 <

Calculate the number of connected indoor units by adding the values of all (H2P $\sim$ H7P) blinking ( $\clubsuit$ ) LEDs together.

In this example: 16+4+2=22 units

Press the **BS1 MODE** button to return to step 1, setting mode 1 (H1P= ● "OFF").

### 2. Normal system display

LED display (Default status before delivery)		Micro- computer	Mode	Ready/		ling/Hea nangeov		Low	Demand	Multi
		operation monitor	wode	Error	Indivi- dual	Bulk (master)	Bulk (slave)	noise	Demand	Watti
		HAP	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H8P
Single out syst		<b>Þ</b>	•	•	$\Diamond$	•	•	•	•	•
Multiple outdoor	Master unit <sup>(a)</sup>	⋫	•	•	$\Diamond$	•	•	•	•	$\Diamond$
unit system	Slave unit 1 <sup>(a)</sup>	⋫	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	<b>☼</b> or

(a) The state of the H8P (multi) LED in a multi-system shows which unit is the master unit (☼), slave 1 unit (☼).

Only the master unit is connected to the indoor units with interunit wiring.

Test Operation SiBE31-801

### 3. Remote controller malfunction code display

### Remote controller heating mode malfunction codes

Error code							
P8 recharge operation	Close valve A immediately and press the TEST OPERATION button once. The operation will restart from the charging mode judgement onwards.						
P2 charge hold	Close valve A immediately. Check following items: - Check if the gas stop valve is opened correctly - Check if the valve of the refrigerant cylinder is opened - Check if the air inlet and outlet of the indoor unit are not obstructed	After correcting the abnormality, restart the automatic charging procedure again.					

### Remote controller cooling mode malfunction codes

Error code						
PE	Charging is almost finished. Ready to close valve A.					
23	Charging is finished. Close valve A and remove the ref	rigerant tank.				
명, 명 replace cylinder	Close valve A and replace the empty cylinder.  After replacing the cylinder, open valve A again and continue the work (the outdoor unit will not stop operating).					
recharge operation	Close valve A immediately. Restart the automatic charging procedure again.					
P2 charge hold	Close valve A immediately. Check following items:  - Check if the high pressure/low pressure gas pipe, suction gas pipe and liquid pipe stop valves are opened correctly  - Check if the valve of the refrigerant cylinder is opened - Check if the air inlet and outlet of the indoor unit are not obstructed	After correcting the abnormality, restart the automatic charging				
* abnormal stop	Close valve A immediately. Confirm the malfunction code by the remote controller and correct the abnormality by following the "Correcting after abnormal completion of the check operation" on page 144.	procedure again.				

# 1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PC Board

Availability of the leak detection function feature requires input of the additional refrigerant charge amount immediately after finishing the automatic charging. The input must be executed before performing the test operation.



If a wrong value is input for the additional charged refrigerant weight, the accuracy of the leak detection function will decrease.

### **Procedure**

- 1. Close the electric box lid and all front panels except the one on the side of the electric box.
- 2. Press and hold the **BS1 MODE** button for 5 seconds to enter into setting mode 2. The H1P LED is on ⋄.
- Press the BS2 SET button 14 times. The LED display must be as follows:



Press the **BS3 RETURN** button once as confirmation of the LEDs combination. LEDs will be blinking in function of the last entered setting (factory setting = 0 kg).

4. The weighed and already recorded amount of additional refrigerant charge (not the total amount of refrigerant present in the system) must be entered by selecting the corresponding LED display.

Scroll through the possible LED combinations by pressing the **BS2 SET** button until the LED combination corresponds to the weight of additional refrigerant charge you must input. Select the required input by pressing the **BS3 RETURN** button and confirm the input into the PCB by pressing the **BS3 RETURN** button again.

SiBE31-801 Test Operation

Possible LED combinations in function of weight of additional refrigerant charge (= x) to input:

	kg	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р
0	x=0	$\Diamond$						
1	0 <x<5< th=""><th><math>\Diamond</math></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>•</th><th></th><th>♡</th></x<5<>	$\Diamond$				•		♡
2	5≤x<10	$\Diamond$				•	♡	•
3	10≤x<15	♡	•	•	•	•	♡	$\Diamond$
4	15≤x<20	$\Diamond$				$\Diamond$		•
5	20≤x<25	$\Diamond$				$\Diamond$		♡
6	25≤x<30	$\Diamond$	•	•	•	♡	♡	•
7	30≤x<35	$\Diamond$				$\Diamond$	♡	♡
8	35≤x<40	$\Diamond$			♡	•		
9	40≤x<45	$\Diamond$	•	•	♡	•	•	♡
10	45≤x<50	$\Diamond$			♦	•	♡	•
11	50≤x<55	♡	•	•	$\Diamond$	•	♡	$\Diamond$
12	55≤x<60	$\Diamond$	•	•	♡	♡	•	•
13	60≤x<65	$\Diamond$			♦	$\Diamond$		♡
14	65≤x<70	♡	•	•	$\Diamond$	$\Diamond$	♡	•
15	70≤x<75	≎	•	•	♡	♡	♡	♡
16	75≤x<80	♡	•	$\Diamond$	•	•	•	•
17	80≤x<85	♡	•	$\Diamond$	•	•	•	$\Diamond$
18	85≤x<90	$\Diamond$	•	♦	•	•	♡	•
19	90≤x<95	$\Diamond$	•	♦	•	•	$\Diamond$	$\Diamond$
20	95≤x<100	$\Diamond$	•	♦	•	$\Diamond$	•	•
21	100≤x	$\Diamond$	•	♡	•	♡	•	♡

5. Return to setting mode 1 (= initial state) by pressing the **BS1 MODE** button.



If you get confused in the middle of the input process, press the **BS1 MODE** button to return to setting mode 1 (= initial state).

The H1P LED is off ●.

Resume the input procedure from step 2 onwards.

Perform a check operation as described in "1.4 Check Operation" on page 143.

Test Operation SiBE31-801

### 1.3.5 Remaining Refrigerant Charging Method

When the leak detection function is not required and the entire refrigerant quantity can not be charged through the liquid pipe stop valve service port with the unit not operating (refer to Precharging" on page 134), make sure to charge the remaining charging quantity using the following procedure:

- 1. Turn the power of the indoor unit, the BS unit and the outdoor unit on.
- 2. Make sure to open the stop valves of the suction gas pipe, the high pressure/low pressure gas pipe and the liquid pipe completely.
- 3. Connect the refrigerant charge hose to the refrigerant charging port (for additionaly charging).
- 4. When the unit is not operating, push the **BS2 SET** button until the additional refrigerant charging operation function A in setting mode 2 can be defined the H1P LED is on (\$\infty\$).
- The operation starts automatically.
   The H2P LED will start flashing (♠) and the messages "Test operation" and "Under centralized control" will display on the remote controller.
- 6. After charging the specified quantity of refrigerant, press the **BS3 RETURN** button to stop the operation.

The operation will stop within 30 minutes.

- If charging is not completed after 30 minutes, set and perform the additional refrigerant charging operation again.
- If the additional refrigerant charging operation stops before the passing of 30 minutes, the system may be overcharged.



Never charge extra refrigerant.

- 7. Disconnect the refrigerant charge hose.
- 8. Are the stop valves for both liquid and gas open?
  Is the amount of refrigerant, that has been added, recorded on the refrigerant charge label?

SiBE31-801 Test Operation

## 1.4 Check Operation

Make sure to carry out the check operation after the first installation. Otherwise, the
malfunction code "U3" will be displayed on the remote controller and normal operation
cannot be carried out. When the check operation is finished normally, normal operation can
be carried out after approx. 5 minutes.

<In case of Single system>

Settings and display confirmations are to be made at the EL. COMPO. BOX. <In case of Multi system>

Check the settings and display results on the master remote controller.

- In case the unit is operated with the leak detection function available:
  - the outdoor temperature must be 0°C DB~43°C DB
  - the indoor temperature must be 10°C DB~32°C DB

In case the unit is operated out of the temperature range as instructed above, the display of the remote controller shows U3 and the unit operates without the availability of the leak detection function.

- In the check operation, the following checks and judgement will be performed:
  - Check of the stop valve opening
  - Check for wrong wiring
  - Check of refrigerant overcharge
  - Initial refrigerant detection
- In case the leak detection function is available, the check operation will last 2 hours, otherwise it takes between 40 and 60 minutes to complete the check operation.
- Abnormalities on indoor units can not be checked for each unit individual. After the check operation is finished, check the indoor units one by one by performing a normal operation using the remote controller.

### 1.4.1 Procedure of Check Operation

- 1. Close all front panels except the front panel of the electric component box.
- Turn ON the power to the outdoor unit and the connected indoor units.Be sure to turn on the power 6 hours before operation in order to have power running to the crankcase heater and to protect the compressor.
- 3. Make the field setting as described in the paragraph "3.2 Field Setting from Outdoor Unit" on page 162.
- 4. Press the **BS1 MODE** button once, and set to the SETTING MODE (H1P LED = OFF).
- In case the leak detection function is required, press and hold the BS4 TEST button down for 5 seconds or more. The unit will start the test operation.

In case the leak detection function is not required,

go into setting mode 2 by pressing the **BS1 MODE** button for 5 seconds. The H1P LED is on  $\diamondsuit$ . Perform following steps.

1) Press the BS2 SET button 3 times.



2) Press the BS3 RETURN button once to confirm.



3) Press the BS2 SET button in order to change the LED display to the following display.

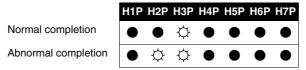


- 4) Press the **BS3 RETURN** button once to confirm.
- Press the BS3 RETURN button a second time to start the test operation. The unit will start the test operation.

Test Operation SiBE31-801

The test operation is automatically carried out in cooling mode, the H2P LED will light up and the messages "Test operation" and "Under centralized control" will display on the remote controller.

- It may take 10 minutes to bring the state of the refrigerant uniform before the compressor starts.
- During the test operation, the refrigerant running sound or the magnetic sound of a solenoid valve may become loud and the LED display may change, but these are not malfunctions.
- During the test operation, it is not possible to stop the unit operation from a remote controller. To abort the operation, press the BS3 RETURN button. The unit will stop after ±30 seconds.
- 6. Close the front panel in order to let it not be the cause of misjudgement.
- 7. Check the test operation results by the LED display on the outdoor unit.



8. When the test operation is fully completed, normal operation will be possible after 5 minutes. Otherwise, refer to "Correcting after abnormal completion of the check operation" on page 144 to take actions for correcting the abnormality.

### Correcting after abnormal completion of the check operation

The test operation is only completed if there is no malfunction code displayed on the remote controller. In case of a displayed malfunction code, perform the following actions to correct the abnormality:

### 1.4.2 Confirm the Malfunction Code on the Remote Controller

Installation error	Error code	Remedial action
The stop valve of an outdoor unit is left closed.	83 84 83 88 UR	Open the stop valve.
The phases of the power to the outdoor unit is reversed.	u i	Exchange two of the three phases (L1, L2, L3) to make a positive phase connection.
No power is supplied to an outdoor or indoor unit (including phase interruption).	84 81 81	Check if the power wiring for the outdoor units are connected correctly.
Incorrect interconnections between units.	LIF.	Check if the refrigerant line piping and the unit wiring are consistent with each other.
Refrigerant overcharge.	83 88 UF	Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and correct the refrigerant charge level by recovering any excessive refrigerant with a refrigerant recovery machine.
Insufficient refrigerant.	83 83	Check if the additional refrigerant charge has been finished correctly.  Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and add an adequate amount of refrigerant.
The added amount of refrigerant was not inputted after automatic charging.	PF	Availability of the leak detection function feature requires input of the additional refrigerant charge amount immediately after finishing the automatic charging. Refer to "1.3.4 Procedure for Inputting the Additional Refrigerant Charge Weight into the PC Board" on page 140.
In case the test operation was interrupted or the unit was operating out of the instructed temperature range, the initial refrigerant detection has failed.	иЗ	In case the test operation was interrupted, perform the test operation again. In case the unit was operating out of the instructed temperature range, the unit can still be operated normally, but the leak detection function will not be available. Perform the test operation again within the instructed temperature range.

- After correcting the abnormality, press the BS3 RETURN button and reset the malfunction code.
- Carry out the test operation again and confirm that the abnormality is properly corrected.

SiBE31-801 Test Operation

## 1.5 Check in Normal Operation

After all installation works are completed, operate the unit normally and check the following:

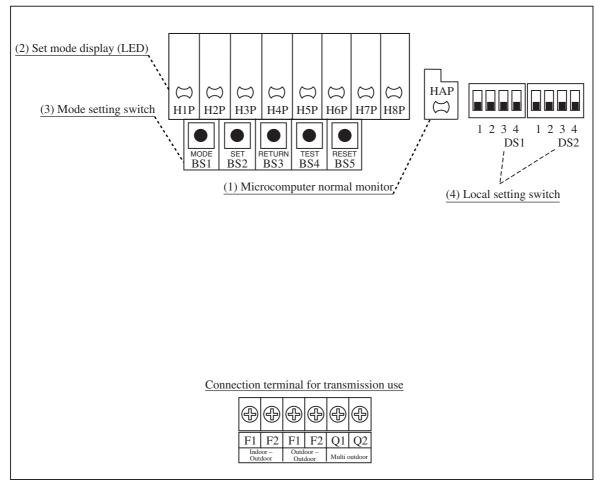
- Make sure the indoor units and outdoor unit are operating normally.
- Operate each indoor unit separately and make sure the corresponding outdoor unit is also operating properly.
- Check if cold or hot air is coming out from the indoor unit.
- Push the fan direction and fan strength buttons on the remote controller to check if they are operating properly.



- Heating is not possible if the outdoor temperature is 24°C or higher. Refer to the operation manual.
- If a knocking sound is heard in the liquid compression of the compressor, stop the unit immediately and then energize the crankcase heater for a sufficient length of time before restarting the operation.
- Once stopped, the compressor will not restart in about 5 minutes, even if the ON/OFF button on the remote controller is pushed.
- When the system operation is stopped by the remote controller, the outdoor unit may continue operation for a maximum of 5 minutes.
- The outdoor fan may rotate at low speeds in the night-time low noise setting or the external low noise level setting is made; but this is not a malfunction.

# 2. Outdoor Unit PC Board Layout

### **Outdoor unit PC board**



(V3054)

- (1) Microcomputer normal monitor

  This monitor blinks while in normal operation, and turns on or off when a malfunction occurs.
- (2) Set mode display (LED) LEDs display mode according to the setting.
- (3) Mode setting switch Used to change mode.
- (4) Local setting switch
  Used to make field settings.

# 3. Field Setting

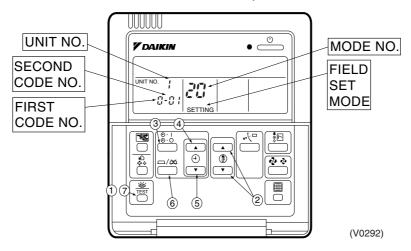
### **Field Setting from Indoor Unit** 3.1

Individual function of indoor unit can be changed from the remote controller. At the time of installation or after service inspection / repair, make the local setting in accordance with the following description.

Wrong setting may cause malfunction.

(When optional accessory is mounted on the indoor unit, setting for the indoor unit may be required to change. Refer to information in the option handbook.)

### 3.1.1 Wired Remote Controller <BRC1C61, 62>



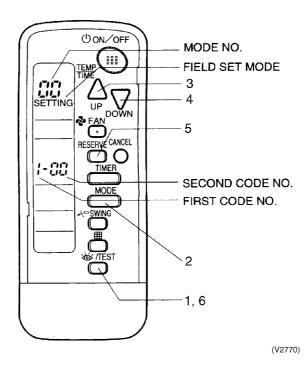
- 1. When in the normal mode, press the " with the normal mode, press the normal mode, press the normal mode, press the " with the normal mode, press the normal FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the " 🐧 " button (2).
- 3. During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22 and 23 have been selected), push the "  $\frac{0}{0}$  " button (3) and select the INDOOR UNIT NO to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
- 4. Push the " and select FIRST CODE NO.
- 6. Push the " button (6) once and the present settings are SET.
  7. Push the " button (7) to return to the NORMAL MODE.

### (Example)

If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION, HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10" FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

### 3.1.2 Wireless Remote Controller - Indoor Unit

**BRC7C** type **BRC7E** type **BRC4C** type



1. When in the normal mode, push the " button for 4 seconds or more, and operation then enters the "field set mode."

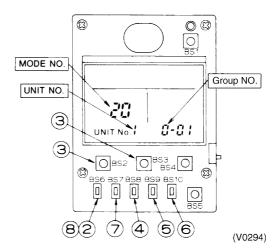
- 2. Select the desired "mode No." with the " button.
- 3. Pushing the "  $\bigcirc$  " button, select the first  $\overline{\text{code}}$  No.
- 4. Pushing the " button, select the second code No.
  5. Push the timer " button and check the settings.
- 6. Push the " button to return to the normal mode.

### (Example)

When setting the filter sign time to "Filter Dirtiness-High" in all group unit setting, set the Mode No. to "10", Mode setting No. to "0" and setting position No. to "02".

### 3.1.3 Simplified Remote Controller

BRC2A51 BRC2C51



- 1. Remove the upper part of remote controller.
- 2. When in the normal mode, press the [BS6] BUTTON (2) (field set), and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 3. Select the desired MODE No. with the [BS2] BUTTON (③) (temperature setting ▲) and the [BS3] BUTTON (③) (temperature setting ▼).
- 4. During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22, and 23 have been selected), push the [BS8] (4) BUTTON (unit No.) and select the INDOOR UNIT NO. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
- 5. Push the [BS9] BUTTON (5) (set A) and select FIRST CODE NO.
- 6. Push the [BS10] BUTTON (6) (set B) and select SECOND CODE NO.
- 7. Push the [BS7] BUTTON (7) (set/cancel) once and the present settings are SET.
- 8. Push the [BS6] BUTTON (8) (field set) to return to the NORMAL MODE.
- 9. (Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

# 3.1.4 Setting Contents and Code No. – VRV Indoor unit

	Mode	Setting	0.111.0.1.1				Second	d Code No	o.(Note	3)			Details
	No. Note 2	Switch No.	Setting Contents		0	1	0	2	C	13	0	4	No
		0	Filter contamination heavy/ light (Setting for display time to clean air filter) (Sets display time to clean air filter to half when there is heavy filter contamination.)	Super long life filter  Long life filter	Light	Approx. 10,000 hrs. Approx. 2,500 hrs. Approx.	Heavy	Approx. 5,000 hrs.  Approx. 1,250 hrs.  Approx. Approx.		_	_	_	(1)
			,	Standard filter		200 hrs.		100 hrs.					
		1	Long life filter type		Long li	fe filter	Super Ion	g life filter	-	_	-	_	(2)
	10(20)	2	Thermostat sensor in remote		controlle	note er + Body nostat	Only therm	body nostat	cont	remote roller nostat	-	_	(3)
		3	Display time to clean air filter calculation (Set when filter si to be displayed.)	gn is not	Dis	play	No di	splay	-	_	-	_	(4)
		5	Information to intelligent-mar intelligent-touch controller	nager,	value (o sens	it sensor r remote sor if lled).	set by 1	value as 0-2-X or 6-X.	_	_	_	_	_
		6	Thermostat sensor in group of	control	only (or sens	t sensor remote sor if lled).	senor (o sens installe	oth unit r remote sor if d) AND n sensor.	-	_	_		_
		0	Optional accessories output selection (field selection of output for adaptor for wiring)  ON/OFF input from outside (Set when ON/OFF is to be controlled from outside.)		turned	or unit ON by nostat	_		Operation output			nction put	(5)
VRV system indoor		1			Force	d OFF	ON/OFF control		External protection device input		-	_	(6)
unit settings		2 Thermostat differential changeover (Set when remote sensor is to be used)			1'	.C	0.5	5°C	_	_	_	_	(7)
	12(22)	3	Air flow setting when heating thermostat is OFF		L	L	Set fan speed		Fan OFF when heating thermostat OFF. *Note 7		_	_	(8)
		4	Automatic mode differential ( temperature differential settin system heat recovery series	g for VRV	01:0	02:1	03:2	04:3	05:4	06:5	07:6	08:7	_
		5	Power failure automatic rese	t	Not eq	uipped	Equipped		-	_	-	_	(9)
		6	Air flow setting when Cooling thermostat is OFF	١	L	L	Set fan speed		-	_	-	_	(10)
		0	Setting of normal air flow		1	V	ŀ	1	,	S	_	_	(11)
		1	Selection of air flow direction (Set when a blocking pad kit installed.)		F (4 dir	ections)	T (3 dir	ections)		(2 tions)	_	_	(12)
	13(23)	3	Operation of downward flow fla	ap: Yes/No	Equi	pped	Not eq	uipped				_	(13)
	, ,	4	Field set air flow position set	ting	Draft pro	evention	Stan	dard	Soi	iling iling ention	-		(14)
		5	Setting of static pressure sel-	ection	Stan	dard		static sure					(15)
		1	Thermostat OFF excess hum	hermostat OFF excess humidity		uipped	Equi	pped	_		_		(16)
	15(25)	2	Direct duct connection (when the indoor unit and he ventilation unit are connected directly.) *Note 6		Not eq	uipped	Equi	pped	_	_	_		(17)
		3	Drain pump humidifier interloselection		Not eq	uipped	Equi	pped	-	_	_	_	(18)
		5	Field set selection for individuentilation setting by remote		Not eq	uipped	Equi	pped	_	_	_	_	(19)



1. Settings are made simultaneously for the entire group, however, if you select the mode No. inside parentheses, you can also set by each individual unit. Setting changes however cannot be checked except in the individual mode for those in parentheses.

- 2. The mode numbers inside parentheses cannot be used by wireless remote controllers, so they cannot be set individually. Setting changes also cannot be checked.
- 3. Marked are factory set.
- 4. Do not make settings other than those described above. Nothing is displayed for functions the indoor unit is not equipped with.
- 5. "88" may be displayed to indicate the remote controller is resetting when returning to the normal mode.
- 6. If the setting mode to "Equipped", heat reclaim ventilation fan conducts the fan residual operation by linking to indoor unit.
- 7. Only use in combination with optional remote sensor or when setting 10/20-2-03 is used.

# 3.1.5 Applicable Range of Field Setting

	Ceiling mounted cassette type				Slim	Ceiling	Ceiling	Ceiling	Wall	Floor	Concealed		Outdoor
	Round flow	Multi flow	Double flow	Corner type	Ceiling mounted duct type	mounted built-in type	mounted duct type	suspended type	mounted type	standing type	Floor standing type	Ceiling suspende d cassette type	air processing unit
	FXFQ	FXZQ	FXCQ	FXKQ	FXDQ	FXSQ	FXMQ	FXHQ	FXAQ	FXLQ	FXNQ	FXUQ	FXMQ- MF
Filter sign	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ultra long life filter sign	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Remote controller thermostat sensor	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
Set fan speed when thermostat OFF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
Air flow adjustment Ceiling height	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	0	_	_	_	0	_
Air flow direction	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0	_
Air flow direction adjustment (Down flow operation)	_	_	_	0	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_
Air flow direction adjustment range	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Field set fan speed selection	0	_	_	_	O* <b>1</b>	_	_	0	_	_	_	_	_
Discharge air temp. (Cooling)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0
Discharge air temp. (Heating)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0

<sup>\*1</sup> Static pressure selection

### 3.1.6 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes

### (1) Filter Sign Setting

If switching the filter sign ON time, set as given in the table below.

### **Set Time**

Filter Specs. Setting	Standard	Long Life	Ultra Long Life Filter
Contamination Light	200 hrs.	2,500 hrs.	10,000 hrs.
Contamination Heavy	100 hrs.	1,250 hrs.	5,000 hrs.

### (2) Ultra-Long-Life Filter Sign Setting

When a Long-life filter or a Ultra-long-life filter is installed, the filter sign timer setting must be changed.

### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	Mode No. Setting Switch No. Setting Position No.			
10 (20)	1	01	Long-Life Filter	
	ı	02	Ultra-Long-Life Filter	

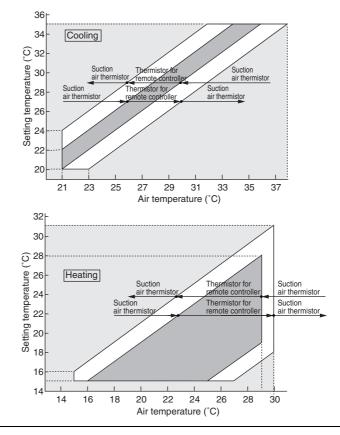
### (3) Selection of Thermistor

Select the thermistor to control room temperature.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Thermistor that controls room temperature
10 (20)	2		Indoor air thermistor for remote controller and suction air thermistor for indoor unit
		02	Suction air thermistor for indoor unit

The factory setting for the Second Code No. is "01" and room temperature is controlled by the indoor unit suction air thermistor and remote controller thermistor. (For details, see the figures below.)

In case that is impossible to install remote controller in the room, change the Second Code No. to "02".



### (4) "Filter Cleaning" Displayed or Not Displayed

Whether or not to display "Filter Cleaning" after operation of certain duration can be selected.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	"Filter Cleaning" display
10 (20)	2	01	Display
	3	02	No display

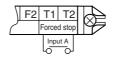
### (5) Optional Output Switching

Using this setting, "operation output signal" and "abnormal output signal" can be provided. Output signal is output between terminals K1 and K2 of "customized wiring adapter," an optional accessory.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Remarks
		01	Indoor unit thermostat ON/OFF signal is provided.
12 (22)	0	03	Output linked with "Start/Stop" of remote controller is provided.
, ,		04	In case of "Malfunction Display" appears on the remote controller, output is provided.

### (6) External ON/OFF input

This input is used for "ON / OFF operation" and "Protection device input" from the outside. The input is performed from the T1-T1 terminal of the operation terminal block (X1A) in the electric component box.



### **Setting Table**

_			
Mode No.	Setting Switch No.	Setting Position No.	Operation by input of the signal A
		01	ON: Forced stop (prohibition of using the remote controller) OFF: Permission of using the remote controller
12 (22)	1	02	
		03	ON: Operation OFF: The system stops, then the applicable unit indicates "A0".

### (7) Thermostat Switching

Differential value during thermostat ON/OFF control can be changed. (For details, refer to "9.2.3 Thermostat Control while in Normal Operation" on page 118.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Differential value
12(22)	2	01	1°C
12(22)	2	02	0.5°C

### (8) Air Flow Setting When Heating Thermostat is OFF

This setting is used to set air flow when heating thermostat is OFF.

\* When thermostat OFF air flow volume up mode is used, careful consideration is required before deciding installation location. During heating operation, this setting takes precedence over "(7) Fan Stop When Thermostat is OFF."

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	2	01	LL air flow
	3	02	Preset air flow

### (9) Auto Restart after Power Failure Reset

For the air conditioners with no setting for the function (same as factory setting), the units will be left in the stop condition when the power supply is reset automatically after power failure reset or the main power supply is turned on again after once turned off. However, for the air conditioners with the setting, the units may start automatically after power failure reset or the main power supply turned on again (return to the same operation condition as that of before power failure).

For the above reasons, when the unit is set enabling to utilize "Auto restart function after power failure reset", utmost care should be paid for the occurrence of the following situation.



- Caution 1. The air conditioner starts operation suddenly after power failure reset or the main power supply turned on again. Consequently, the user might be surprised (with question for the reason why).
  - 2. In the service work, for example, turning off the main power switch during the unit is in operation, and turning on the switch again after the work is completed start the unit operation (the fan rotates).

### (10) Air Flow When Cooling Thermostat is OFF

This is used to set air flow to "LL air flow" when cooling thermostat is OFF.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	6	01	LL air flow
	0	02	Preset air flow

### (11) Setting of Normal Air Flow

Make the following setting according to the ceiling height. The setting position No. is set to "01" at the factory.

### ■ In the Case of FXAQ, FXHQ

Mode No.	Setting Switch No.	Setting Position No.	Setting
		01	Wall-mounted type: Standard
13(23)	0	02	Wall-mounted type: Slight increase
		03	Wall-mounted type: Normal increase

### ■ In the Case of FXFQ25~80

Mode	First	Second			Ceiling height	
No.	code No.	code No.	Setting	4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
		01	Standard (N)	Lower than 2.7 m	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.5 m
13 (23)	0	02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.3 m	Lower than 3.8 m
		03	Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than $3.5\mathrm{m}$	Lower than 3.5 m	_

### ■ In the Case of FXFQ100~125

Mode	First	Second			Ceiling height	
No.	code No.	code No.	Setting	4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
01	01	Standard (N)	Lower than 3.2 m	Lower than 3.6 m	Lower than 4.2 m	
13 (23)	0	02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.6 m	Lower than 4.0 m	Lower than 4.2 m
	03	Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than 4.2 m	Lower than 4.2 m	_	

### (12) Air Flow Direction Setting

Set the air flow direction of indoor units as given in the table below. (Set when optional air outlet blocking pad has been installed.) The second code No. is factory set to "01."

### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
		01	F: 4-direction air flow
13 (23)	1	02	T: 3-direction air flow
		03	W: 2-direction air flow

### (13) Operation of Downward Flow Flap: Yes/No

Only the model FXKQ has the function.

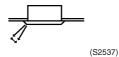
When only the front-flow is used, sets yes/no of the swing flap operation of down-flow.

**Setting Table** 

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
12 (22)	13 (23) 3	01	Down-flow operation: Yes
13 (23)		02	Down-flow operation: No

### (14) Setting of Air Flow Direction Adjustment Range

Make the following air flow direction setting according to the respective purpose.



### **Setting Table**

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
		01	Upward (Draft prevention)
13 (23)	4	02	Standard
		03	Downward (Ceiling soiling prevention)

<sup>\*</sup> Some indoor unit models are not equipped with draft prevention (upward) function.

### (15) Setting of the Static Pressure Selection (for FXDQ model)

Model No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	External static pressure
13 (23)	5	01	Standard (15Pa)
	3	02	High static pressure (44Pa)

### (16) Setting of Air Flow Rate when optional part is mounted

When any optional part (e.g. high performance filter or oil guard filter) is mounted, make setting change to the fan revolutions in order to secure air flow rate required.

For setting numbers, refer to information in the instruction manual of the optional part, respectively.

### (17) Humidification When Heating Thermostat is OFF

Setting to "Humidification Setting" turns ON the humidifier if suction temperature is 20°C or above and turns OFF the humidifier if suction temperature is 18°C or below when the heating thermostat is OFF.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	
15 (25)	1	01	_	
	I	02	Setting of humidifier	

### (18) Setting of Direct Duct Connection

This is used when "fresh air intake kit equipped with fan" is connected. The indoor fan carries out residual operation for one minute after the thermostat is stopped. (For the purpose of preventing dust on the air filter from falling off.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
		01	Without direct duct connection
15 (25)	2	02	With direct duct connection equipped with fan

### (19) Interlocked Operation between Humidifier and Drain Pump

This is used to interlock the humidifier with the drain pump. When water is drained out of the unit, this setting is unnecessary.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
		01	Individual operation of humidifier
15 (25)	3	02	Interlocked operation between humidifier and drain pump

### (20) Individual Setting of Ventilation

This is set to perform individual operation of heat reclaim ventilation using the remote controller/central unit when heat reclaim ventilation is built in.

(Switch only when heat reclaim ventilation is built in.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
		01	_
15 (25)	5	02	Individual operation of ventilation

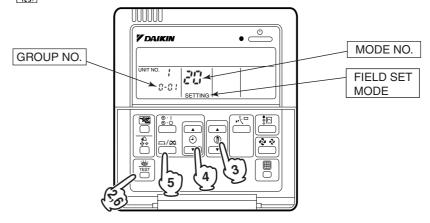
# 3.1.7 Centralized Control Group No. Setting

### **BRC1C Type**

In order to conduct the central remote control using the central remote controller and the unified ON/OFF controller, Group No. settings should be made by group using the operating remote controller.

Make Group No. settings for central remote control using the operating remote controller.

- While in normal mode, press and hold the " switch for a period of four seconds or more to set the system to "Field Setting Mode".
- 2. Select the MODE No. "DD" with the " 🏚 " button.
- 3. Use the " j " button to select the group No. for each group. (Group numbers increase in the order of 1-00, 1-01, ... 1-15, 2-00, ... 4-15.)
- 4. Press "  $\stackrel{\frown}{\underline{\square}}$  " to set the selected group No.
- 5. Press " it o return to the NORMAL MODE.



### Note:

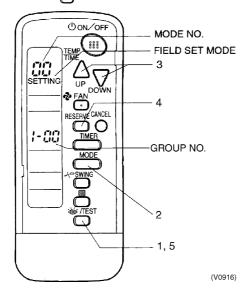
- For wireless remote controller, see the following.
- For setting group No. of HRV and wiring adaptor for other air conditioners, etc., refer to the instruction manual attached.

### **NOTICE**

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the attached installation table. Be sure to keep the installation table with the operation manual for maintenance.

BRC7C Type BRC7E Type BRC4C Type

- Group No. setting by wireless remote controller for centralized control
- 1. When in the normal mode, push " button for 4 seconds or more, and operation then enters the "field set mode."
- 2. Set mode No. "00" with " MODE " button.
- 3. Set the group No. for each group with "  $\triangle$  " "  $\bigcup_{DMN}$  " button (advance/backward).
- 4. Enter the selected group numbers by pushing " button." button.
- 5. Push " "button and return to the normal mode.

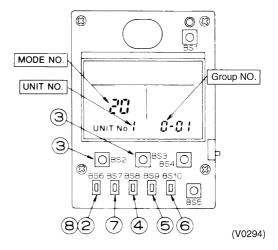


# BRC2A Type BRC2C Type

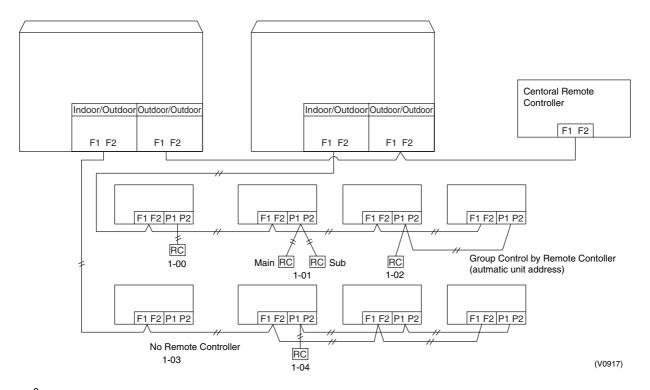
- Group No. setting by simplified remote controller for centralized control.
- 1. Dismount the upper casing from the remote controller.
- 2. Press the [BS6] button (2) (field setting) to set the system to field setting mode.
- 3. Press the [BS2] button (3) (temperature setting " ▲ ") or the [BS3] (3) temperature setting " ▼ ") to set the Mode No. to "00".
- 4. Press the [BS9] button (4) (setting A) or the [BS10] button (4) (setting B) to select a Group No.
  - (The group numbers increase like 1-00, 1-01,  $\cdots$  1-15, 2-00,  $\cdots$ , 4-15. However, the ON/ OFF controller only displays group numbers in the range selected by the control range setting switch.)
- 5. Press the [BS7] button (5) (setting/cancel) to determine the Group No. selected.
- 6. Press the [BS6] button (2) (field setting) to return the system to normal mode.

### <CAUTION>

- Even if no remote controller is used, connect a remote controller to make Group No. setting, make setting of Group No. for central control, and then disconnect the remote controller after the completion of setting.
- To make Group No. setting, turn on the power supply of the central controller, ON/OFF controller, and indoor unit, respectively.



# Group No. Setting Example



Caution

When turning the power supply on, the unit may often not accept any operation while "88" is displaying after all indications were displayed once for about 1 minute on the liquid crystal display. This is not an operative fault.

# 3.1.8 Setting of Operation Control Mode from Remote Controller (Local Setting)

The operation control mode is compatible with a variety of controls and operations by limiting the functions of the operation remote controller. Furthermore, operations such as remote controller ON/OFF can be limited in accordance with the combination conditions. (Refer to information in the next page.)

Central remote controller is normally available for operations. (Except when centralized monitor is connected)

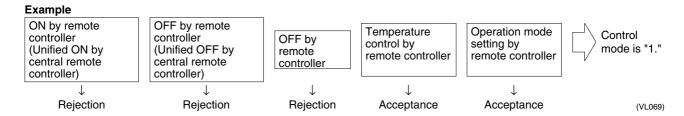
### 3.1.9 Contents of Control Modes

Twenty modes consisting of combinations of the following five operation modes with temperature and operation mode setting by remote controller can be set and displayed by operation modes 0 through 19.

- ◆ ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller
  Used when you want to turn on/off by central remote controller only.
  (Cannot be turned on/off by remote controller.)
- OFF control only possible by remote controller
   Used when you want to turn on by central remote controller only, and off by remote controller only.
- Centralized
   Used when you want to turn on by central remote controller only, and turn on/off freely by remote controller during set time.
- ◆ Individual Used when you want to turn on/off by both central remote controller and remote controller.
- ◆ Timer operation possible by remote controller Used when you want to turn on/off by remote controller during set time and you do not want to start operation by central remote controller when time of system start is programmed.

### How to Select Operation Mode

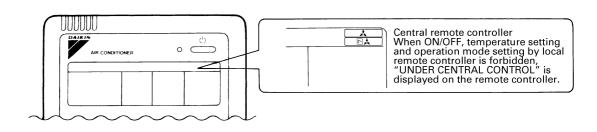
Whether operation by remote controller will be possible or not for turning on/off, controlling temperature or setting operation mode is selected and decided by the operation mode given on the right edge of the table below.



	Control by remote controller						
	Oper	ration					
Control mode	Unified operation, individual operation by central remote controller, or operation controlled by timer	Unified OFF, individual stop by central remote controller, or timer stop	OFF	Temperature control	Operation mode setting	Control mode	
				Dejection	Acceptance	0	
ON/OFF control			Daiastian	Rejection	Rejection	10	
impossible by remote controller			Rejection (Example)	Acceptance	Acceptance (Example)	1(Example)	
	Rejection (Example)			(Example)	Rejection	11	
				Dejection	Acceptance	2	
OFF control only		Rejection (Example)		Rejection	Rejection	12	
possible by remote controller				Acceptance	Acceptance	3	
				Acceptance	Rejection	13	
				Dejection	Acceptance	4	
Centralized				Rejection	Rejection	14	
Centralized				Assentance	Acceptance	5	
	Aggertance		Acceptones	Acceptance	Rejection	15	
	Acceptance		Acceptance	Dejection	Acceptance	6	
Individual		Aggartance		Rejection	Rejection	16	
individual		Acceptance		Assentance	Acceptance	7 *1	
				Acceptance	Rejection	17	
				Poinction	Acceptance	8	
Timer operation	Acceptance	Acceptance		Rejection	Rejection	18	
possible by remote controller	(During timer at ON position only)	(During timer at ON position only)		Acceptons	Acceptance	9	
				Acceptance	Rejection	19	

Do not select "timer operation possible by remote controller" if not using a remote controller. Operation by timer is impossible in this case.

\*1. Factory setting



# 3.2 Field Setting from Outdoor Unit

### ■ List of Field Setting Items

This following section indicates the list of field setting items. For the lists of dip switch contents, Setting mode 1, and Setting mode 2, refer to information in tables shown on the following page onward.

For setting items of (\*1), refer to detailed information provided on page 174 onward.

## 3.2.1 Function Setting

Setting item			Content and objective of setting	Overview of setting procedure
	1	Setting of COOL/ HEAT selection (*1)	COOL/HEAT selection methods are possible to select from the following (1) Control by each outdoor unit using the indoor unit remote controller (2) Batch control by outdoor unit group using the indoor unit remote controller (3) Batch control by some groups using the COOL/HEAT centralized remote controller	■ For outdoor unit group control, set the system to "BATCH MASTER" or "SLAVE" while in "Setting mode 1". Then, make setting of COOL/HEAT batch address.
Function setting	2	Setting of low noise operation (*1)	A. Use external input to step down the upper limit of the fan (factory set to Step 8), providing low noise level. (1) Mode 1: Step 5 or lower (2) Mode 2: Step 4 or lower (3) Mode 3: Step 3 or lower	■ Use the "External control adaptor for outdoor unit".  Set to "External control adaptor for outdoor unit" with No. 12 of "Setting mode 2" and select the mode with No. 25.  If necessary, set the "Capacity priority setting" to ON with No. 29.
			B. The low noise operation aforementioned is enabled in nighttime automatic low noise operation mode.  Start time: Possible to select in the range of 20:00 to 24:00 hours.  End time: Possible to select in the range of 06:00 to 08:00 hours.  (Use the said time as a guide since the start time and the end time are estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)	■ Make this setting while in "Setting mode 2". Select a mode with No. 22 of "Setting mode 2". Select the start time with No. 26 and the end time with No. 27. If necessary, set the "Capacity priority setting" to ON with No. 29.
	3	Setting of demand operation (*1)	■ Used to place limits on the compressor operating frequency to control the upper limit of power consumption. (1) Mode 1 of Demand 1: 60% or less of rating (2) Mode 2 of Demand 1: 70% or less of rating (3) Mode 3 of Demand 1: 80% or less of rating (4) Demand 2: 40% or less of rating (5) Demand 3: Forced thermostat OFF	<ul> <li>Method of setting with "External control adapter"         Select Demands 1 to 3 following the method of short-circuiting the terminal block (TeS1).</li> <li>Method of setting only in "Setting mode 2" Select Demand 1 or 2 with No. 32 in "Setting mode 2". When Demand 1 is selected, further select Level 1 to 3 with No. 30 in "Setting mode 2".</li> </ul>
	4	Setting of AirNet address	Used to make address setting with AirNet connected.	■ Set the AirNet to an intended address using binary numbers with No. 13 of "Setting mode 2".
	5	Setting of high static pressure	<ul> <li>Make this setting to operate a system with diffuser duct while in high static pressure mode. (Use this setting mode when shields are installed on upper floors or balconies.)</li> <li>In order to mount the diffuser duct, remove the cover from the outdoor unit fan.</li> </ul>	■ Set No. 18 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.

# 3.2.2 Service Setting

	9/	atting itom	Content and objective of cotting	Overview of setting procedure			
-	36	etting item	Content and objective of setting	Overview or setting procedure			
	1	Indoor unit fan forced H operation	■ Used to operate the indoor unit in the stopped state in forced H operation mode.	■ Set No. 5 of "Setting mode 2" to indoor unit forced fan H.			
	2	Indoor unit forced operation	Used to operate the indoor unit in forced operation mode.	■ Set No. 6 of "Setting mode 2" to indoor unit forced operation mode.			
	3	Change of targeted evaporating temperature (in cooling)	In cooling operation, used to change the targeted evaporating temperature for compressor capacity control.	■ Select high side or low side with No. 8 of "Setting mode 2".			
	4	Change of targeted condensing temperature (in heating)	In heating operation, used to change the targeted condensing temperature for compressor capacity control.	■ Select high side or low side with No. 9 of "Setting mode 2".			
	5	Setting of defrost selection	Used to change a temperature at which the defrost operation is initiated, thus making the initiation easy or hard.	Select fast side or slow side with No. 10 of "Setting mode 2".			
	6	Setting of sequential startup	Used to start units not in sequence but simultaneously.	■ Set No. 11 of "Setting mode 2" to NONE.			
Service setting	7	Emergency operation (*1)	■ If the compressor has a failure, used to prohibit the operation of compressor(s) concerned or outdoor unit(s) concerned and to conduct emergency operation of the system only with operable compressor(s) or outdoor unit(s).	■ Make this setting while in "Setting mode 2". For system with multiple outdoor units: Set with No. 38, 39, or 40.			
ŭ	8	Airtight test	■ Fully open the expansion valves of the indoor and outdoor units, and energize part of solenoid valves.	■ Set No. 21 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.			
	9	Refrigerant recovery mode (*1)	Used to recover refrigerant on site. With operations of indoor and outdoor units prohibited, fully open the expansion valve of the indoor and outdoor units.	■ Set No. 21 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.			
	10	Vacuuming mode (*1)	■ Used to conduct vacuuming on site. Fully open the expansion valves of the indoor and outdoor units, and energize part of solenoid valves. Use a vacuum pump to conduct vacuuming.	■ Set No. 21 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.			
	11	Power transistor check mode	■ Used for the troubleshooting of DC compressors.  Inverter waveform output makes it possible to judge whether a malfunction results from the compressor or the PC board.	■ Set No. 28 of "Setting mode 2" to ON.			
	12	Setting of model with spare PC board	■ In order to replace the PC board by a spare one, be sure to make model setting.	For this setting, set the DS2-2, -3, and-4 switches on the PC board to the model concerned.			

For setting items of (\*1), refer to detailed information provided on page 185 onward.

# 3.2.3 Setting by Dip Switches

### <Outdoor Units>

Using dip switches on the PC board enables field setting shown below. However, make no changes of factory settings except for DS1-1.

	Dipswitch	Catting itom	Description		
No.	Setting	Setting item			
DS1-1	ON	Neturnal	Do not about a the factory actions		
~DS1-4	OFF (Factory set)	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.		
DS2-1	ON	Neturnal	Do not about a the factory actions		
~4	OFF (Factory set)	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.		

Setting at replacement by spare PC board



### DIP switch Setting after changing the main P.C.Board(A1P) to spare parts P.C.B.

After the replacement by the spare PC board, be sure to make settings shown below. When you change the main P.C.Board(A1P) to spare parts P.C.B., please carry out the following setting.

Initial conditions of dip switches

ON OFF 1 2 3 4

### **DIP Switch Detail**

DS No. Item Contents										
	Item					Con	tents			
DS1-1	_	ON	ON Do not change the factory settings.							
		OFF (Factory setting of spare PC board)								
DS1-2	Power supply	ON	:	200V (	class (2	20V	)			
	specification	OFF (Factory setting of spare PC board)	etting of spare							
DS1-3	_	ON		Do no	t chang	e the	e factory	set	tings.	
		OFF (Factory setting of spare PC board)								
DS1-4	Unit allocation setting	ON	ON Make the following settings according to allocation unit. (All models are set to OFF at factory.)					allocation of ry.)		
DS2-1		OFF (Factory	,			_	omestic Japan		Overseas General	Europe
		setting of spare	е	DS	S1-4		OFF		OFF	ON
		PC board)		DS	S2-1		OFF		ON	OFF
DS2-2	Model setting	Make the fo						m	odels of c	outdoor units.
DS2-3	1	F	RTS	Q8P	RTSQ1	0P	RTSQ12	Р	RTSQ14P	RTSQ16P
DOZ-0		DS2-2	_	FF	ON		OFF		ON	OFF
		DS2-3		N	ON		OFF		OFF	ON
DS2-4		DS2-4	O	FF	OFF		ON		ON	ON

G

Refer "DS1-1~4, DS2-1~4 setting detail" on next page.

### "Detail of DS1-1~4, DS2-1~4 setting" (for Overseas general)

Unit	Setting method ( ■ repr	resents the position of switches)
HEAT PUMP(8HP) RTSQ8PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1 and DS2-3 to ON.
HEAT PUMP(10HP) RTSQ10PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1, DS2-2 and DS2-3 to ON.
HEAT PUMP(12HP) RTSQ12PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1 and DS2-4 to ON.
HEAT PUMP(14HP) RTSQ14PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1, DS2-2 and DS2-4 to ON.
HEAT PUMP(16HP) RTSQ16PY1	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1, DS2-3 and DS2-4 to ON.

### <Function Units>

Unit	Setting method ( ■ represents the position of switches)					
BTSQ20PY1(E)	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4	Set DS2-1 and DS2-3 to ON.				

### 3.2.4 Setting by Pushbutton Switches

The following settings are made by pushbutton switches on PC board.

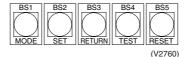
In case of multi-outdoor unit system, various items should be set with the master unit. (Setting with the slave unit is disabled.)

The master unit and slave unit can be discriminated with the LED display as shown below.

LED display

		MODE	MODE TEST		COOL/HEAT select			Demand	Multi;
		H1P	H2P	IND H3P	MASTER H4P	SLAVE H5P	noise H6P	H7P	H8P
Single-outdoor-unit system		•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•
Outdoor- multi system	Master	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0
	Slave	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(Factory setting)



There are the following three setting modes.

### ① Setting mode 1 (H1P off)

Initial status (when normal): Used to select the cool/heat setting. Also indicates during "abnormal", "low noise control" and "demand control".

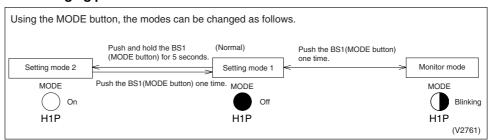
### ② Setting mode 2 (H1P on)

Used to modify the operating status and to set program addresses, etc. Usually used in servicing the system.

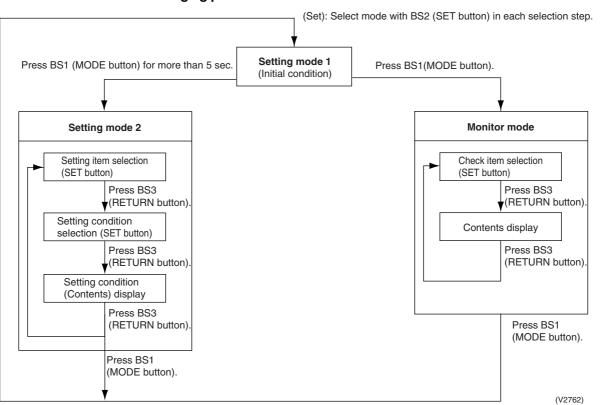
### 3 Monitor mode (H1P blinks)

Used to check the program made in Setting mode 2.

### ■ Mode changing procedure 1



### ■ Mode changing procedure 2

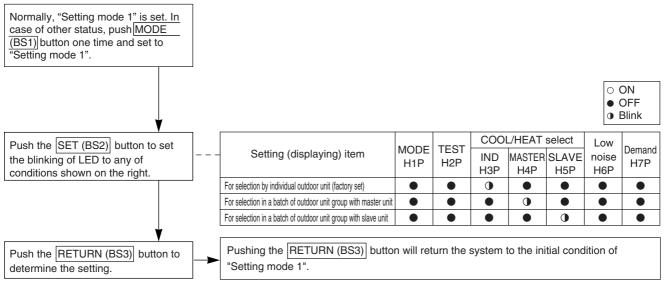


### (1) "Setting mode 1"

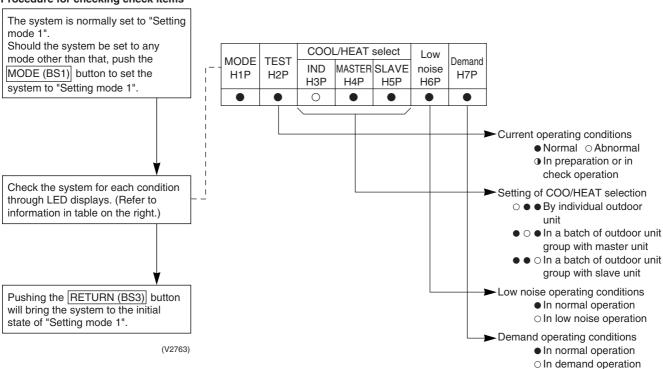
This mode is used to set and check the following items.

- 1. Set items ...... In order to make COOL/HEAT selection in a batch of outdoor unit group, change the setting.
  - COOL/HEAT selection (IND) ......Used to select COOL or HEAT by individual outdoor unit (factory set).
  - COOL/HEAT selection (MASTER) ......Used to select COOL or HEAT by outdoor unit group with the master unit.
  - COOL/HEAT selection (SLAVE)......Used to select COOL or HEAT by outdoor unit group with the slave unit.
- 2. Check items ...... The following items can be checked.
  - (1) Current operating conditions (Normal / Abnormal / In check operation)
  - (2) Setting conditions of COOL/HEAT selection (Individual / Batch master / Batch slave)
  - (3) Low noise operating conditions (In normal operation / In low noise operation)
  - (4) Demand operating conditions (In normal operation / In demand operation)

### Procedure for changing COOL/HEAT selection setting



### Procedure for checking check items



### (2) "Setting mode 2"

By using this mode, it is possible to change the operation mode and set kinds of address.

Push and hold the MODE (BS1) button for 5 seconds and set to "Setting mode 2".

### <Selection of setting items>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item shown in the table on the right.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and decide the item. (The present setting condition is blinked.)

### <Selection of setting conditions>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set to the setting condition you want.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and decide the condition.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and set to the initial status of "Setting mode 2".

\* If you become unsure of how to proceed, push the MODE (BS1) button and return to setting mode 1.

(V2764)

No.	Setting item	Description
_	Degital pressure	Used to make setting of contents to display on the digital
0	gauge kit display	pressure gauges (e.g. pressure sensors and temperature sensors)
1	Cool/heat unified address	Sets address for cool/heat unified operation.
2	Low noise/demand address	Address for low noise/demand operation
3	Test operation settings	Used to conduct test operation without making changes to the PCB and replacing the refrigerant, after the completion of maintenance.
5	Indoor unit forced fan H	Allows forced operation of indoor unit fan while unit is stopped. (H tap)
6	Indoor unit forced operation	Allows forced operation of indoor unit.
8	Te setting	Target evaporation temperature for cooling
9	Tc setting	Target condensation temperature for heating
10	Defrost changeover setting	Changes the temperature condition for defrost and sets to quick defrost or slow defrost.
11	Sequential operation setting	Sets sequential operation (Factory set to ON)
12	External low noise setting / Demand setting	Reception of external low noise or demand signal
13	AIRNET address	Set address for AIRNET.
16	Setting of hot water	Make this setting to conduct heating operation with hot water heater.
18	High static pressure setting	Make this setting in the case of operating in high static pressure mode with diffuser duct mounted. (In order to mount the diffuser duct, remove the cover from the outdoor unit fan.)
19	Emergency operation	Used to operate system only with inverter compressor when STD compressor malfunctions. This is a temporary operation extremely impairing comfortable environment. Therefore, prompt replacement of the compressor is required. (This operation, however, is not set with RXYQ5, 8P.)
20	Additional refrigerant charge operation setting	Carries out additional refrigerant charge operation.
21	Refrigerant recovery/ vacuuming mode setting	Sets to refrigerant recovery or vacuuming mode. Indoor unit Electric expansion valve →Fully open Outdoor unit Part of electric expansion valve and solenoid valve →Fully open
22	Night-time low noise setting	Sets automatic nighttime low noise operation in a simple way. The operating time is based on "Starting set" and "Ending set".
24	ENECUT test operation	Used to forcedly turn ON the ENECUT. (Be noted that the ENECUT is only functional with outdoor unit in the stopped state - Japanese domestic model only.)
25	Setting of external low noise level	Sets low noise level when the low noise signal is input from outside.
26	Night-time low noise operation start setting	Sets starting time of nighttime low noise operation. (Night-time low noise setting is also required.)
27	Night-time low noise operation end setting	Sets ending time of nighttime low noise operation. (Night-time low noise setting is also required.)
28	Power transistor check mode *Check after disconnection of compressor wires	Used for trouble diagnosis of DC compressor. Since the waveform of inverter is output without wiring to the compressor, it is convenient to probe whether the trouble comes from the compressor or PC board.
29	Capacity precedence setting	If the capacity control is required, the low noise control is automatically released by this setting during carrying out low noise operation and nighttime low noise operation.
30	Demand setting 1	Changes target value of power consumption when demand control 1 is input.
32	Normal demand setting	Normally enables demand control 1 or 2 without external input. (Effective to prevent a problem that circuit breaker of small capacity is shut down due to large load.)

<sup>—</sup>The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

No.	Setting item	Description
35	Setting of difference in elevation for the outdoor unit	Make the setting when the outdoor unit is installed 40 m or more below the indoor unit.
38	Emergency operation 1 (Setting for the master unit operation prohibition in multi- outdoor-unit system)	<rtsyq20p> Prohibits operation of msater unit.</rtsyq20p>
39	Emergency operation 2 (Setting for the slave unit 1 operation prohibition in multi- outdoor-unit system)	Prohibits operation of slave unit.
42	Emergency operation 3 (prohibition of INV compressor operation)	Prohibits operation of inverter compressor of outdoor unit or function unit.
51	Set-up of master / slave units for multi outdoor units	Set up master and slave units for multi-connection outdoor units.  After setting up, press the BS5 (REWIRING) button for 5 seconds or more.

The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

			Setting	g item dis	play											
No.	Setting item	MODE H1P	TEST H2P		/H selection		Low noise	Demand	nd Setting condition display							
	Setting item	H1P	H2P	IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P	H6P	H7P						* F	actor	y set
									Address	0	0		• •	•	•	,
0	Degital pressure	0							Binary number	1	0		• •	•		)
0	gauge kit display								(4 digits)		~					
										15	0		• 0	0 (	$\circ$	)
									Address	0	0	lacktriangle	• •	•	•	*
1	Cool / Heat	0	•	•	•	•		0	Binary number	1	0		• •	•		)
	Unified address								(6 digits)		~					
										31	0		00	0 (	0 0	
									Address	0	0	•	• •	• (	•	*
2	Low noise/demand address	0	•	•	•	•	0	•	Binary number	1	0		• •	• (		)
									(6 digits)	31	~			$\sim$	<b>~</b> ~	
	Test operation								Test operation: OFF	31	0	•	<u>0 0</u>			) ) *
3	(Refer to the description on page 180)	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	Test operation: ON		0					
	on page 100)								Normal operation		0	-	<del></del>			
5	Indoor forced fan H	0	•	•	•	0	•	0	Indoor forced fan H		0					, ~
									Normal operation		0	_	<del></del>			) *
6	Indoor forced operation	0	•	•	•	0	0	•	Indoor forced operation		0					
									Low (Level L)		0		<del></del>			`
									Normal (Level M)		0					, ) *
									High ① ]		$\circ$				$\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}}$	
8	Te setting	0	•	•	0	•			High ②		0					
	3								High ③ (Level H)		$\circ$					)
									High 4		$\circ$			0		,
									High ⑤		$\circ$				$\mathcal{O}$	)
									Low		0	•	• •	• (		)
9	Tc setting	0	•	•	0	•	•	0	Normal (factory setting)		0	•	• •		) )	*
									High		0	•	• •	0		)
									Slow defrost		0	•	• •	• (		)
10	Defrost changeover setting	0	•	•	0	•	0	•	Normal (factory setting)		0	•	• •	• (	<b>O</b>	*
	g								Quick defrost		0	•	• •	0	•	)
4.4	Sequential operation	0			0		0	0	OFF		0	•	• •	• (		)
11	setting	0			O			O	ON		0	•	• •	• (	<b>O</b>	*
									External low noise/demand: NO		0	•	• •	• (		) *
12	External low noise/ demand setting	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	External low noise/demand:		$\circ$				) <b>•</b>	
									YES		0					
									Address	0	0		• •	• (	•	*
13	Airnet address	0	•	•	0	0	•	0	Binary number	1	0		• •	• (		)
									(6 digits)	63	~		$\sim$	$\sim$	<b>~</b> ~	
									OFF	00	_		00			) *
16	Setting of hot water heater	0	•	0	•	•	•	•	ON		0		• •			
									High static pressure setting:		0	_	<u> </u>			
18	High static pressure setting	0	•	0	•	•	0	•	OFF							
	Setting								High static pressure setting: ON		0	•	• •	• (	<b>O</b>	1
	Emergency								OFF		0	•	• •	•	•	*
19	operation (STD compressor is inhibited to operate.)	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	STD 1, 2 operation: Inhibited	t	0	•	• •	•		)
	inhibited to operate.)								STD 2 operation: Inhibited		0	•	• •		<b>O</b>	,
20	Additional refrigerant charging operation	0		0		0			Refrigerant charging: OFF		0	•	• •	•		) *
20	setting								Refrigerant charging: ON		0	•	• •	• (	<b>O</b>	,
21	Refrigerant recovery/vacuuming	0		0		0		0	Refrigerant recovery / vacuuming: OF	F	0	•	• •	•		) *
-'	mode setting								Refrigerant recovery / vacuuming: ON		0	lacktriangle	• •	•	<u> </u>	<u>,                                     </u>

			Settin					$\Box$					
No.	Setting item	MODE	TEST		/H selection		Low	Demand	Setting conditi	ion display			
	Setting item	H1P	H2P	IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P	noise H6P	H7P			* F	actory :	set
									OFF (	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (		*
22	Night-time low noise	0		0		0	0		Level 1 (outdoor fan with 6 step or	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		
22	setting								Level 2 (outdoor fan with 5 step or	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b>	
									Level 3 (outdoor fan with 4 step or	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	0 0	
24	ENECUT test operation (Domestic	0		0	0				ENECUT output OFF	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (		*
24	Japan only)								ENECUT output forced ON	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	• C	
									Level 1 (outdoor fan with 5 step or lower)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (		
25	Low noise setting	0	•	0	0	•	•	0	Level 2 (outdoor fan with 4 step or lower)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b>	*
									Level 3 (outdoor fan with 3 step or lower)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	0		
	Night-time low noise								About 20:00	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (		
26	operation start	0	•	0	0	•	0	•	About 22:00 (factory setting)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b>	*
	setting								About 24:00	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	0		
	Night-time low noise								About 6:00	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (		
27	operation end	0	•	0	0	•	0	0	About 7:00	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	• C	
	setting								About 8:00 (factory setting)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	0		*
28	Power transistor	0		0	0	0			OFF	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		*
20	check mode	O		)		O			ON	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O O</b>	
29	Capacity	0		0	0	0		0	OFF (	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		*
23	precedence setting	0	•	)					ON	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b> C	
									60 % demand (Level 1)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		
30	Demand setting 1	0	•	0	0	0	0	•	70 % demand (Level 2)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	• C	*
									80 % demand (Level 3)	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	0	•	
									OFF (	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		*
32	Normal demand setting	0	0		•	•	•	•	Demand 1	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	• C	
									Demand 2	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	0		
35	Setting of difference in elevation for the	0	0				0	0	Normal	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•	•	
00	outdoor unit	Ü	0					0	65 m or less	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	0		
38	Emergency	0	0			0	0		OFF	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		*
00	operation 1	Ü	0			O			Master unit operation: Inhibited	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b>	
39	Emergency	0	0			0	0	0	OFF (	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		*
	operation 2	O	0			O	0	U	Slave unit 1 operation: Inhibited	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b>	
42	Emergency	0	0		0		0		OFF (	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		*
42	operation 3	0	)						Prohibition of INV compressor operation (	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	• (	<b>O</b> C	
	Master-slave set-up								Automatic judgment	$\circ \bullet \bullet \overline{\bullet}$	•	•	*
51	for multi outdoor units	0	0	0	•	•	0	0	Master	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•		
	unito								Slave	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$	•	<b>●</b> C	

The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

#### (3) Monitor mode

To enter the monitor mode, push the MODE (BS1) button when in "Setting mode 1".

#### <Selection of setting item>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item.

#### <Confirmation on setting contents>

Push the RETURN (BS3) button to display different data of set items.

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

\* Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

(V2765)

No.	Setting item			LE	D disp	lay			Data display	
INO.	Setting item	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Data display	
0	Various settings	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Lower 4 digits	
2	Low noise/demand address	•	•	•	•	•	0	•		
4	Airnet address	•	•	•	•	0	•	•		
5	Number of connected indoor units *1	•	•	•	•	0	•	0	Lower 6 digits	
7	Number of connected zone units (Fixed to "0")	•	•	•	•	0	0	0		
8	Number of outdoor units *3	•	•	•	0	•	•	•		
11	Number of zone units	•	•	•	0	•	0	0	Lower 6 digits	
12	Number of terminal units *5	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	Lower 4 digits: upper	
13	Number of terminal units *5	•	•	•	0	0	•	0	Lower 4 digits: lower	
14	Contents of malfunction (the latest)	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	Malfunction code table	
15	Contents of malfunction (1 cycle before)	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	Refer page 211.	
16	Contents of malfunction (2 cycle before)	•	•	0	•	•	•	•		
20	Contents of retry (the latest)	•	•	0	•	0	•	•		
21	Contents of retry (1 cycle before)	•	•	0	•	0	•	0		
22	Contents of retry (2 cycle before)	•	•	0	•	0	0	•		
25	Number of multi connection outdoor units	•	•	0	0	•	•	0	Lower 6 digits	

The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.

- \*1: Number of connected indoor units Used to make setting of the number of indoor units connected to an outdoor unit.
- \*2: Number of outdoor units

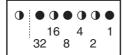
  Used to make setting of the number of outdoor units connected to DIII-NET that is one of the communication lines.
- \*3: Number of terminal units

  Used to make setting of the number of indoor units connected to DIII-NET that is one of the communication lines.

  (Only available for VRV indoor units)

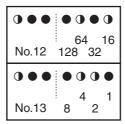
EMG operation / backup operation	ON	•	•	•	0	•	•	•
setting	OFF	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Defrost select setting	Short	•	•	•	•	0	•	•
	Medium	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Long	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Te setting	L	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	М	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	H (1)~(5)	•	•	•	•	•	0	•
Tc setting	L	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	М	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Н	•	•	•	•	•	•	0

 $\star$  Data such as addresses and number of units is expressed as binary numbers; the two ways of expressing are as follows:



The No. 1 cool/heat unified address is expressed as a binary number consisting of the lower 6 digits. (0 - 63)

In  $\odot$  the address is 010110 (binary number), which translates to 16+4+2=22 (base 10 number). In other words, the address is 22.



The number of terminal blocks for No. 12 and 13 is expressed as an 8-digit binary number, which is the combination of four upper, and four lower digits for No. 12 and 13 respectively. (0 - 128) In ② the address for No. 12 is 0101, the address for No. 13 is 0110, and the combination of the two is 01010110 (binary number), which translates to 64 + 16 + 4 + 2 = 86 (base 10 number). In other words, the number of terminal block is 86.

★ See the preceding page for a list of data, etc. for No. 0 - 25.

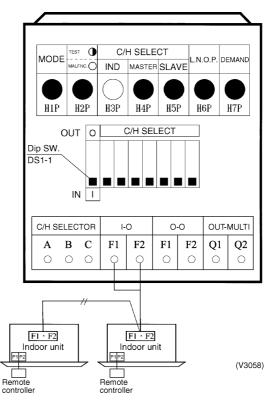
#### 3.2.5 Cool / Heat Mode Switching

There are the following 4 cool/heat switching modes.

- ① Set cool/heat separately for each outdoor unit system by indoor unit remote controller.
- ② Set cool/heat separately for each outdoor unit system by cool/heat selector.
- 3 Set cool/heat for more than one outdoor unit system simultaneously in accordance with unified master outdoor unit by indoor unit remote controller.
- Set cool/heat for more than one outdoor unit system simultaneously in accordance with
   unified master outdoor unit by cool/heat switching remote controller.

#### (1) Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outdoor Unit System by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

- It does not matter whether or not there is outdoor outdoor unit wiring.
- Set outdoor unit PC board DS1-1 to <u>IN</u> (factory set).
- ◆ Set cool/heat switching to <u>IND</u> (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory set).
- Set the master unit (= indoor unit having the right to select the cooling/heating operation mode).



## <Set the master unit (= indoor unit having the right to select the cooling/heating operation mode).> In the case of wired remote controllers

- After the check operation, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" is flashing in all connected remote controllers.
- Select an indoor unit to be used as the master unit in accordance with the request from the customer.
   (It is recommended to select an indoor unit which will be used most often as the master unit.)
- Press the operation mode selector button in the remote controller of the indoor unit selected as the master unit.
- In that remote controller, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" disappears. That remote controller will control changeover of the cooling/heating operation mode.
   In other remote controllers, "CHANGEOVER UNDER
- In other remote controllers, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" lights.

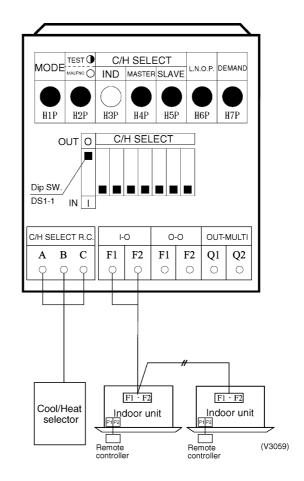
For the details, refer to the installation manual supplied together with the indoor unit.

#### In the case of wireless remote controllers

- After the check operation, the timer lamp is flashing in all connected indoor units.
- Select an indoor unit to be used as the master unit in accordance with the request from the customer.
   (It is recommended to select an indoor unit which will be used most often as the master unit.)
- Press the operation selector mode button in the remote controller of the indoor unit selected as the master unit. A "peep" sound is emitted, and the timer lamp turns off in all indoor units.
- That indoor unit will control changeover of the cooling/ heating operation mode.

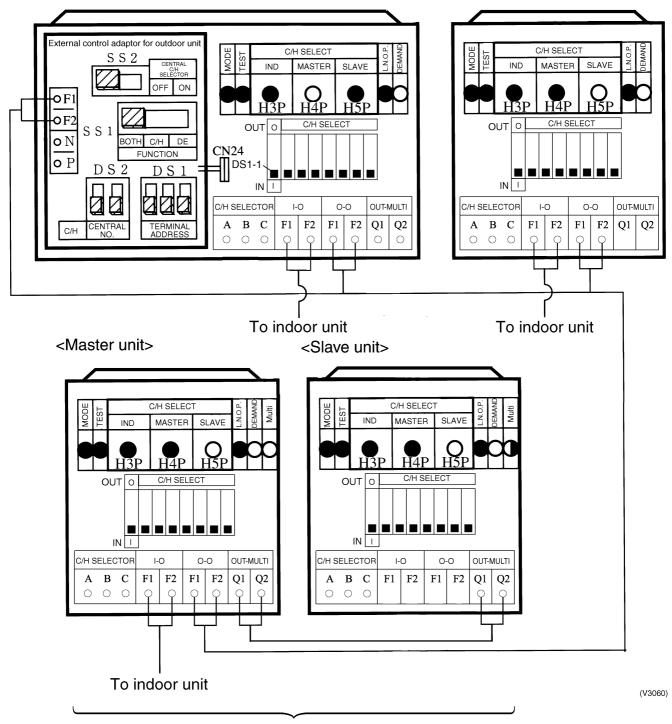
#### (2) Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outdoor Unit System by Cool / Heat Selector

- ◆ It does not matter whether or not there is outdoor outdoor unit wiring.
- ◆ Set outdoor unit PC board DS1-1 to <u>OUT</u> (factory set).
- ◆ Set cool/heat switching to IND (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory set).



## (3) Set Cool / Heat for More Than One Outdoor Unit System Simultaneously in Accordance with Unified Master Outdoor Unit by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

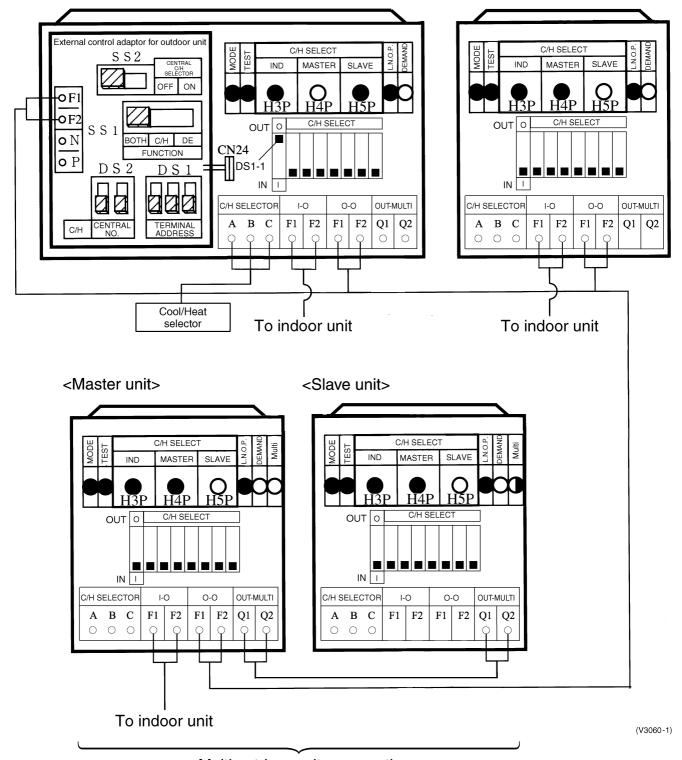
- ◆ Install the external control adapter for outdoor unit on either the outdoor-outdoor, indoor-outdoor transmission line.
- ◆ Set outdoor unit PC board DS1-1 to IN (factory set).
- ◆ In setting mode 1, set the outdoor unit you want to give cool/heat selection permission to as the group master, and set the other outdoor units as group slave units.
- ◆ Set the outdoor unit external control adapter SS1 to BOTH (factory set) or C/H, and SS2 to OFF (factory set).



Multi outdoor units connection

## (4) Set Cool / Heat for More Than One Outdoor Unit System Simultaneously in Accordance with Unified Master Outdoor Unit by Cool / Heat Selector

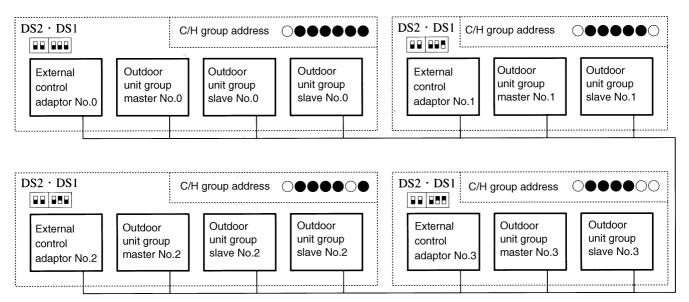
- ◆ Install the external control adapter for outdoor unit on either the outdoor-outdoor, indoor-outdoor transmission line.
- ♦ Mount the COOL/HEAT selector to the master outdoor unit for the unified control.
- ◆ Set the DS1-1 on the PC board of master outdoor unit to <u>OUT</u>.
- ◆ In setting mode 1, set the outdoor unit you want to give cool/heat selection permission to as the group master, and set the other outdoor units as group slave units.
- ◆ Set the outdoor unit external control adapter SS1 to BOTH (factory set) or C/H, and SS2 to OFF (factory set).



Multi outdoor units connection

#### Supplementation on (3) and (4).

When switching cool/heat for each adapter PC board with the use of more than one adapter PC board, set the address of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit PC board <u>DS1 and DS2</u> so that it matches the unified cool/heat address of outdoor unit main PC board.



#### (V2723)

#### Address setting for 3 and 4 (Set lower 5 digits with binary number.) [No.0 to No.31]

Address	Address setting for and (Set lower	External control adaptor for outdo	
No.	Outdoor unit PC board LED Set with setting mode 2	DS2 DS1	or arm
No 0	○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●		0
No 1	○ ● ● ● ○ 1		1
No 2	$\bigcirc \bullet \qquad \bullet \bullet \bigcirc \bullet $		2
No 3			3
No 4			4
1	1	₹	
No 30	○ ● ○ ○ ○ ○ ● 30		30
No 31	○ <b>●</b> ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 31		31
	○ ON ● OFF Upper p	osition (ON) lower position (OFF) (The shaded part sh	ows kno

(V2724)

#### 3.2.6 Setting of Low Noise Operation and Demand Operation

#### (1) Setting of Low Noise Operation

By connecting the external contact input to the low noise input of the outdoor unit external control adapter (optional), you can use low noise operating.

Setting	Content
Mode 1	Set the outdoor unit fan to Step 5 or lower.
Mode 2	Set the outdoor unit fan to Step 4 or lower.
Mode 3	Set the outdoor unit fan to Step 3 or lower.

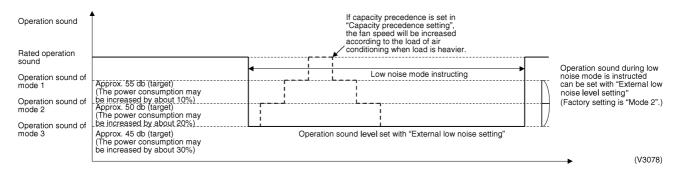
## A. When the low noise operation is carried out by external instructions (with the use of the external control adapter for outdoor unit)

- 1. Connect the external adaptor for the outdoor unit, and then connect the external input wiring to the low-noise operation input terminal on the terminal block (TeS1).
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 12 (Setting of external low noise/demand operation) to "YES".
- 3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "Mode 1", "Mode 2", or "Mode 3") for set item No. 25 (Setting of external low noise level).
- 4. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for the set item No. 29 (Setting of capacity precedence) to "ON".
  (If the condition is set to "ON", when the air-conditioning load reaches a high level, the low noise operation command will be ignored to put the system into normal operation mode.)

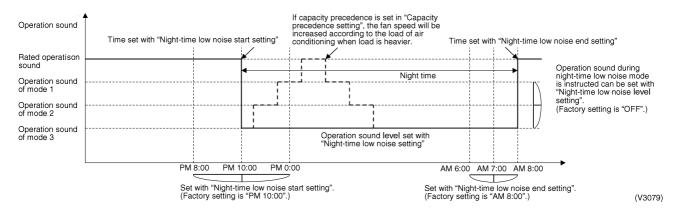
## B. When the low noise operation is carried out automatically at night (The external control adapter for outdoor unit is not required)

- 1. While in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "Mode 1", "Mode 2", or "Mode 3") for set item No. 22 (Setting of nighttime low noise level).
- If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "20:00", "22:00", or "24:00") for set item No. 26 (Setting of start time of nighttime low noise operation).
   (Use the start time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
- 3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "06:00", "07:00", or "08:00") for set item No. 27 (Setting of end time of nighttime low noise operation). (Use the end time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
- 4. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 29 (Setting of capacity precedence) to "ON".
  (If the condition is set to "ON", when the air-conditioning load reaches a high level, the
  - (If the condition is set to "ON", when the air-conditioning load reaches a high level, the system will be put into normal operation mode even during nighttime.)

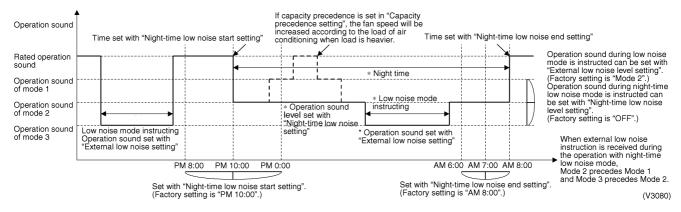
#### Image of operation in the case of A



#### Image of operation in the case of B



#### Image of operation in the case of A and B



#### (2) Setting of Demand Operation

By connecting the external contact input to the demand input of the outdoor unit external control adaptor (optional), the power consumption of unit operation can be saved suppressing the compressor operating condition.

	Description	of setting	Setting procedure				
Setting item	Condition	Description	External control adaptor	Outdoor unit PC board			
	Level 1	Operate with power of approx. 60% or less of the rating.	Short-circuit	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand 1" and the setting item No. 30 to "Level 1".			
Demand 1	Level 2	Operate with power of approx. 70% or less of the rating.	between "1" and "C" of the terminal block	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand 1" and the setting item No. 30 to "Level 2".			
	Level 3	Operate with power of approx. 80% or less of the rating.	(TeS1).	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand1" and the setting item No. 30 to "Level 3".			
Demand 2	_	Operate with power of approx. 40% or less of the rating.	Short-circuit between "2" and "C".	Set the setting item No. 32 to "Demand 2".			
Demand 3	_	Operate with forced thermostat OFF	Short-circuit between "3" and "C"	_			

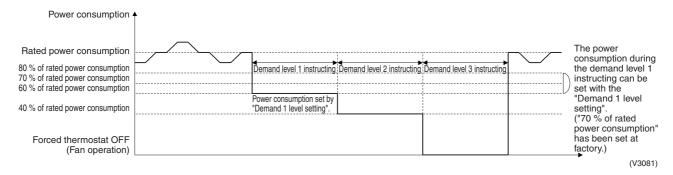
## A. When the demand operation is carried out by external instructions (with the use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit).

- 1. Connect the external adaptor of the outdoor unit, and then connect to the terminal block (TeS1) by the external input if necessary.
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 12 (Setting of external low noise/demand operation) to "YES".
- 3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

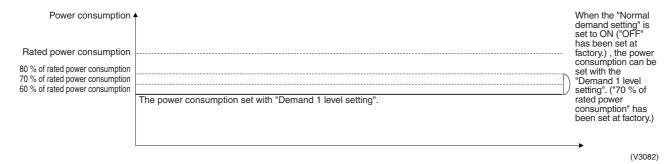
## B. When the Normal demand operation is carried out. (Use of the external control adapter for outdoor unit is not required.)

- 1. While in "Setting mode 2", make setting of the set item No. 32 (Setting of constant demand) to "Demand 1".
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

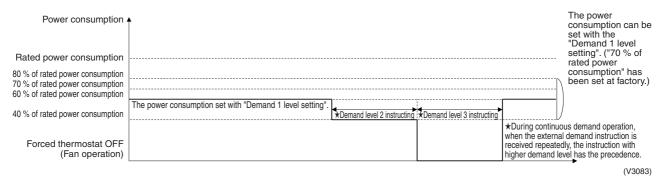
#### Image of operation in the case of A



#### Image of operation in the case of B



#### Image of operation in the case of A and B



#### (3) Detailed Setting Procedure of Low Noise Operation and Demand Control

#### 1. Setting mode 1 (H1P off)

 $\odot$  In setting mode 2, push the BS1 (MODE button) one time.  $\rightarrow$  Setting mode 2 is entered and H1P lights.

During the setting mode 1 is displayed, "In low noise operation" and "In demand control" are displayed.

#### 2. Setting mode 2 (H1P on)

- ① In setting 1, push and hold the BS1 (MODE button) for more than 5 seconds. → Setting mode 2 is entered and H1P lights.
- ② Push the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the Setting No. you want.
- ③ Push the BS3 (RETURN button) one time, and the present setting content is displayed. → Push the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the setting content (as shown below) you want.
- 9 Push the BS3 (RETURN button) two times.  $\rightarrow$  Returns to 0.
- ⑤ Push the BS1 (MODE button) one time. → Returns to the setting mode 1 and turns H1P off.

O:ON ●:OFF •:Blink

		①							2								3						
Setting No.	Setting contents		S	etting	No. in	dicatio	n			S	etting	No. in	dicatio	n		Setting contents	Settir	ng con	itents i	ndicat	ion (In	itial se	tting)
	Comonio	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Comonio	H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	Н7Р
12	External low noise / Demand setting	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	NO (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Setting															YES	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
22	Night-time low noise setting								0	•	0	•	0	0	•	OFF (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Mode 1	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Mode 2	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Mode 3	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
25	External								0	•	0	0	•	•	0	Mode 1	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	low noise setting															Mode 2 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Mode 3	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
26	Night-time								0	•	0	0	•	0	•	PM 8:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	low noise start setting														PM 10:00 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	
																PM 0:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
27	Night-time								0	•	0	0	•	0	0	AM 6:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	low noise end setting															AM 7:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	o oog															AM 8:00 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
29	Capacity precedence setting								0	•	0	0	0	•	0	Low noise precedence (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Capacity precedence	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
30	Demand setting 1								0	•	0	0	0	0	•	60 % of rated power consumption	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																70 % of rated power consumption (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																80 % of rated power consumption	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
32	Normal demand setting								0	•	•	•	•	•	•	OFF (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																ON	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
			Settin	g mod	e indi	cation	sectio	n		Settin	g No.	indica	tion se	ction				Set co	ontent	s indic	ation s	ection	

#### 3.2.7 Airtight Testing Procedure

Carry out airtight testing after the completion of internal service for the system on site. For this purpose, fully open the expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units and turn ON some of solenoid valves.

#### [Testing procedure]

- 1. While in Setting Mode 2 with the system in a stopped state, set (A) Refrigerant recovery / Vacuuming mode (Setting item No. 21) to ON. The expansion valves of the indoor and outdoor units will fully open and some of the solenoid valves will be excited. (H2P will indicate that test operation is in progress (i.e., blink), and the remote controller will display "Test Operation" and "Under central control), thus prohibiting operation.)
- 2. Close the stop valve of the liquid pipe, suction pipe, high and low pressure gas pipes, and equalizer pipe (only on multi systems) respectively, and then carry out airtight testing at 4.0-MPa pressure.
- 3. Press the MODE button (BS1) to clear Setting Mode 2.

#### <CAUTION>

Do not turn OFF the power supply of the outdoor unit while the airtight testing is in progress. (Doing so will make the solenoid valves unexcited, thus disabling the airtight testing on the outdoor unit.)

#### 3.2.8 Setting of Refrigerant Recovery Mode

When carrying out the refrigerant collection on site, fully open the respective expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units.

All indoor and outdoor unit's operation are prohibited.

#### [Operation procedure]

- ① In setting mode 2 with units in stop mode, set "Refrigerant Recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The respective expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units are fully opened. (H2P turns to display "TEST OPERATION" (blinks), "TEST OPERATION" and "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL" are displayed on the remote controller, and the all indoor / outdoor unit operation is prohibited.
  - After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of refrigerant recovery operation.
- ② Collect the refrigerant using a refrigerant recovery unit. (See the instruction attached to the refrigerant recovery unit for more detal.)
- 3 Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

#### 3.2.9 Setting of Vacuuming Mode

In order to perform vacuuming operation at site, fully open the expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units and turn on some solenoid valves.

#### [Operating procedure]

- With Setting Mode 2 while the unit stops, set "Refrigerant recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units fully open and some of solenoid valves open.
  - (H2P blinks to indicate the test operation, and the remote controller displays "Test Operation" and "Under centralized control", thus prohibiting operation.)
  - After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of Vacuuming operation.
- ② Use the vacuum pump to perform vacuuming operation.
- 3 Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

#### 3.2.10 Emergency Operation

If any of the compressors causes a failure, the relevant compressor or the relevant outdoor unit will be prohibited from running, and emergency operation will be conducted only with an operable compressor or outdoor unit.

The emergency operation can be conducted by resetting the remote controller or making outdoor unit PC board setting.

#### (1) Emergency operation by resetting the remote controller (Automatic backup operation)

If a certain outdoor unit circuit causes a failure (i.e., the system stops operation or the indoor unit remote controller displays malfunction), the faulty outdoor unit or function unit will be prohibited from running for a period of eight hours through the indoor unit remote controller setting for a period of eight hours, and emergency operation will be conducted only with an operable outdoor unit.

#### [Emergency operation procedure]

• If the outdoor unit or the function unit stops running due to a malfunction, reset the remote controller (i.e., press and hold the ON/OFF button of the remote controller for a period of not less than 4 seconds.

#### [Detail]

 The outdoor unit or the function unit in which malfunction occurs will be prohibited from running, and other outdoor units will run. E3, E4, E5, E7 (\*1), F3 H7 (\*1), H9 J2, J3, J5, J6, J7, J9, JA, JC L3, L4, L5, L8, L9, LC, U2, UJ

Malfunction codes that enable the emergency operation are as listed on the left.
 \*1: While in heating operation, if E7 or H7 malfunction occurs, the emergency operation will be disabled.

#### (2) Emergency operation by making outdoor unit PC board setting (Manual backup operation)

If any of the compressors stops running due to malfunction, emergency operation will be conducted only with an operable compressor or outdoor unit by setting the relevant compressor, outdoor unit or function unit into "operation prohibited" according to the outdoor unit PC board setting.

_					
Applicable model Detail of setting		RTSYP280A	RTSYP400 · 450A	RTSYP560A	Remark
ior	Setting of INV compressor to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ①)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ④)	_	Set with outdoor unit.
By compressor	Setting of STD compressor 1 and 2 to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	Set the setting item No. 19 to "STD compressor 1, 2 operation prohibited". (Applicable to ②)	Set the setting item No. 19 to "STD compressor 1, 2 operation prohibited". (Applicable to ⑤ and ⑥)	_	Set with outdoor unit.
	Setting of STD compressor 2 to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)		Set the setting item No. 19 to "STD compressor 2 operation prohibited". (Applicable to ⑥)	_	Set with outdoor unit.
	Setting of master unit to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	_	_	Set the setting item No. 38 to "Master unit operation prohibited". (Applicable to ®)	Set with master unit. (CAUTION) Setting with slave unit will be invalidated.
By unit	Setting of slave unit to operation prohibited with outdoor unit (master unit)	I	_	Set the setting item No. 39 to "Slave unit operation prohibited". (Applicable to (9))	Set with master unit. (CAUTION) Setting with slave unit will be invalidated.
	Setting to operation prohibited with function unit	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ③)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ②)	Set the setting item No. 42 to "INV compressor operation prohibited". (Applicable to ®)	Set with function unit. (CAUTION) Setting with outdoor unit will prohibit the operation of the outdoor unit INV compressor.
Remark			(INV) (STD1) (STD2) (INV) (NV) (NV) (NV) (NV) (NV) (NV) (NV) (		

#### <Disable-operation setting of the compressor> (Applied model: RTSYQ10~16P)

Disabling the inverter compressor from operating

Set No. 42 of setting mode 2 to "Disable-inverter compressor operation."

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

O Disabling the STD compressor 1 (or STD compressor 2) from operating Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 to "Disable-STD compressor 1 or 2 operation."

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ①: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

 $\odot$  Disabling the STD compressor 2 from operating [RTSQ14  $\cdot$  16P] Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 to "Disable-STD compressor 2 operation."

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) twice.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

- On the models RTSQ14P and 16P, if the INV compressor is set to "Operation prohibited", only one STD compressor will operate due to oil equalization.
- On the models RTSQ14P and 16P, the STD compressor 1 cannot be set to "Operation prohibited" due to oil equalization.

#### <Disable-operation setting of the outdoor unit> (Applied model: RTSYQ20P)

Make disable-operation setting by each outdoor unit.

Make the following setting with the master unit. (Setting with the slave unit will be invalidated.)

\* Discriminate between the master unit and the slave unit according to LED displays shown below.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ●: Blink)
H1P-------H7P H8P

Master: ● ● ○ ● ● ● ○
Slave : ● ● ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

O To prohibit the operation of master unit:

Set the setting item No. 38 of "Setting mode 2" to "Master operation prohibited".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 38 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.

O To prohibit the operation of slave unit:

Set the setting item No. 39 of "Setting mode 2" to "Slave operation prohibited".

	LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ①: Blink)
(Step)	H1PH7P
(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 39 times.	$\circ \circ \bullet \bullet \circ \circ \circ$
(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.	○ • • • • • • (Factory setting)
(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.	$\bullet \bullet \circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$

- Systems with multi outdoor units cannot be set to "operation prohibited" by compressor.
- If systems with multi outdoor units are set to "operation prohibited" as aforementioned, outdoor unit rotation will not be conducted.

# <Setting of Function Unit to "Operation Prohibited> (Applied model: RTSYQ10~20P) Set the setting item No. 42 of "Setting mode 2" to "INV compressor operation prohibited". Make the following setting with the function unit.

	LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink)
(Step)	H1PH7P
(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times.	$\circ \circ \bullet \circ \bullet \circ \bullet$
(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.	○ • • • • • • (Factory setting)
(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.	$\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$
(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.	$\bullet \bullet \circ \bullet \bullet \bullet$

#### [Cancel of Emergency Operation]

To cancel the emergency operation, conduct the following setting. (Return to Factory setting.)

#### <RTSYQ10 to 16PY1>

Cancel disabling the inverter compressor from operating:
 Set No. 42 of setting mode 2 "Disable-inverter compressor operation" to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ①: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

O Cancel disabling the STD compressor 1 (or STD compressor 2) from operating: Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 "Disable-STD compressor 1 or 2 operation" to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) twice.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

 $\odot$  Cancel disabling the STD compressor 2 from operating [RTSQ14  $\cdot$  16P]: Set No. 19 of setting mode 2 "Disable-STD compressor 2 operation" to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 19 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

#### <RTSYQ20PY1>

Cancel the disable-operation setting by each outdoor unit.

Make the following setting on the outdoor unit 1. (If this setting is made on an outdoor unit other than the outdoor unit 2, the setting will become invalid.)

\*It is possible to tell the outdoor units 1, 2, and 3 according the LED displays shown below.

LED display (○: ON •: OFF •: Blink)

H1P-----H7P H8P

Outdoor unit 1: • • ○ • • • • ○

Outdoor unit 2: • • • • • • • •

Outdoor unit 3: ● ● ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

#### O Cancel disabling the outdoor unit 1 from operating:

Set No. 38 "Disable outdoor unit 1 operation" of setting mode 2 to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON •: OFF •: Blink)

(Step)

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 38 times.

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once. (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice. (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

H1P-----H7P  $\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

 $0.0 \bullet \bullet 0.0 \bullet$ 

○ ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

O Cancel disabling the outdoor unit 2 from operating:

Set No. 39 "Disable-outdoor-unit-2 operation" of setting mode 2 to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON •: OFF •: Blink)

(Step) (1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5  $\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 39 times.  $0.0 \bullet \bullet 0.00$ 

(3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once. (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice. (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

H1P-----H7P

 $\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$  (Factory setting)

 $\bullet \bullet \circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

O Cancel disabling the outdoor unit 3 from operating:

Set No. 40 "Disable-outdoor-unit-3 operation" of setting mode 2 to "OFF".

LED display (○: ON •: OFF •: Blink)

H1P-----H7P

 $\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

(1) Press the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 40 times. (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once. (5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

 $\bigcirc \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$  (Factory setting)

<Function Unit>

(Step)

(Step)

Set the setting item No. 42 of "Setting mode 2" to "OFF". Make the following setting with the function unit.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

LED display (○: ON •: OFF •: Blink) H1P-----H7P

 $\cap$ 

(1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for a period of 5 sec. or more.

(2) Press the SET button (BS2) 42 times. (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.

(4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.

(5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.

(6) Press the MODE button (BS2) once.

 $\circ \circ \bullet \circ \bullet \circ \bullet$  $\circ \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

○ ● ● ● ● ● (Factory setting)

# Part 6 Troubleshooting

1.	Ched	ck Items for Service	
	1.1		
	1.2	Precautions for Service	194
2.	Sym	ptom-based Troubleshooting	.196
		bleshooting by Remote Controller	
	3.1	The INSPECTION / TEST Button	
	3.2	Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller	.200
	3.3	Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller	
	3.4	Remote Controller Service Mode	
	3.5	Inspection Mode	.206
	3.6	Test Run Mode	.207
	3.7	Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function	.207
	3.8	List of Malfunction Code	.208
4.	Trou	bleshooting by Indication on the Remote Controller	.215
	4.1	"30" Indoor Unit: Error of External Protection Device	
	4.2	"8 t" Indoor Unit: PC Board Defect	.216
	4.3	"หร้า" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Drain Level Control System (S1L)	.217
	4.4	"35" Indoor Unit: Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload	.219
		"85" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	.221
		"85" Indoor Unit: Overload / Overcurrent /	
		Lock of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	
	4.5	"អ៊ីក" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)	.223
	4.6	"ភទ្ធ" Indoor Unit: Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction /	
		Dust Clogging	
		"89" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil	
	4.7	"85" Indoor Unit: Drain Level above Limit	
	4.8	"கு" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device	.230
	4.9	"ርч" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for	
		Heat Exchanger	
		"Es" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes	
		"[9" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Suction Air	
		"[8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Discharge Air	234
	4.13	"[u" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermostat Sensor	
		in Remote Controller	
		"E!" Outdoor Unit: PC Board Defect	
		"E3" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of High Pressure Switch	
		"ይና" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	
		"E5" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Motor Lock	
		"ES" Outdoor Unit: STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/Lock	
		"E" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor	.244
	4.20	"ES" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Moving Part of	047
	4 04	Electronic Expansion Valve (Y1E~Y5E)	
		"F3" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature	
		"F\$" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Overcharged	
	4.23	"มา" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal	252

4.24	"หรู" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Outdoor Air	.254
4.25	"Ja" Outdoor Unit: Current Sensor Malfunction	.255
4.26	"كَانَ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor	
	(R31T, 32T, 33T)	.256
4.27	"ಸ್" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for	
	Heat Exchanger Gas (R2T)	.257
4.28	"J5" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for Suction Pipe	.258
4.29	"J5" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	
	Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger	.259
4.30	"يا" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1	
	(R6T or R9T)	.260
4.31	"JS" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)	.261
4.32	"്യ്ട്" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe Thermistor (R5T)	.262
4.33	"រភ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor	.263
4.34	"الله" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor	.265
4.35	"L " Outdoor Unit: Defective Inverter PC Board	.267
4.36	"Ł ዣ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise	.269
4.37	"LS" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor	.271
4.38	"L8" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor	.273
4.39	"L 9" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Starting Failure	.275
4.40	"LE" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Inverter and Control PC Board	
4.41	"F" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Over-Ripple Protection	.281
4.42	"ያዣ" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of	
	Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise Sensor	
4.43	"ເມື່ອ" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC Boar	
	Faulty Combination of PC Board	
	"ພິວິ" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert	
	"Ur" Reverse Phase, Open Phase	.288
4.46	"௰₽" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or	
	Instantaneous Failure	
	"3" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed	
	"ยฯ" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units	.293
4.49	"ປຣ" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Remote Controller and Indoor Unit	
	"บ่า" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)	296
4.51	"US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Main and Sub Remote Controllers	.303
4.52	"US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System	.304
4.53	"មា" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units,	
	Indoor Units and Remote Controller	
	"ປະ" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller	.309
4.55	"UE" Malfunction of Transmission between	
	Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit	
	"UF" System is not Set yet	.313
4.57	"ដក" Malfunction of System,	
	Refrigerant System Address Undefined	
	bleshooting (OP: Central Remote Controller)	
5.1	"M i" PC Board Defect	316

Troubleshooting

5.

	5.2	"M8" Maltunction of Transmission between	
		Optional Controllers for Centralized Control	317
	5.3	"MR" Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for	
		Centralized Control	318
	5.4	"MC" Address Duplication, Improper Setting	320
6.	Trou	bleshooting (OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)	321
	6.1	Operation Lamp Blinks	321
	6.2	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Single Blink)	323
	6.3	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Double Blink).	326
7.	Trou	bleshooting (Heat Reclaim Ventilation)	327
	7.1	"50" Error of External Protection Device	
	7.2	"6ዓ", "65" Indoor Air Thermistor Error	328
	7.3	"58" Damper System Error (Alarm)	329
	7.4	"58" Damper System Error (Alarm)	330
	7.5	"5F" Malfunction of Simple Remote Controller	331

Check Items for Service SiBE31-801

#### 1. Check Items for Service

#### 1.1 For Troubleshooting

#### 1.1.1 Initial Check and Fault Diagnosis

- 1. Thoroughly check for requests/complaints of users.
- 2. Check for statuses in which faults occur through hearings from users.
- Check whether or not any "malfunction code" is displayed on the remote controller. (Or check whether or not any malfunction is caused in the monitor mode of outdoor unit.)
- 4. If no malfunction code is displayed, carry out a fault diagnosis with reference to information in the "Symptom-based Troubleshooting" section.
  If any "malfunction code" is displayed, carry out a fault diagnosis with reference to information in the "Troubleshooting Flowchart" section.

#### 1.1.2 Taking Countermeasures

- 1. According to the result of fault diagnosis, rectify the fault or replace faulty part(s).
- 2. To conduct dismounting work, turn OFF all power supplies, and then wait for a lapse of 10 minutes or more.
- 3. To replace any part in the refrigerant circuit, be sure to recover refrigerant beforehand.

#### 1.1.3 Check after Taking Countermeasures

- 1. After the completion of rectifying the fault, run the system to ensure that it is definitely normal.
- 2. Record the results of checks to explain them to user.

#### 1.2 Precautions for Service

To conduct service, pay careful attention to the precautions shown below.

#### 1.2.1 Precautions for Service

Before conducting service, touch a metal part with no paint coating applied (e.g. the lid of switch box for standard units, or bolts that fix the switch box for Salt damage resistant and serious salt damage resistant units) to eliminate static electricity.

#### 1.2.2 Precautions for Access Lid for Service

Be sure to close the access lid for service after the completion of service. (Not doing so will cause water or foreign matter to enter the unit, thus resulting in failures.)

#### 1.2.3 Precautions for Service in Switch Box

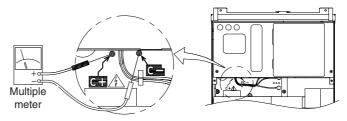
- 1. Do not open the lid of the switch box for a period of 10 minutes after turning OFF the power supply.
- After opening the lid of the switch box, make measurement of voltage between the terminals of the power supply terminal block by the use of a multiple meter. Then, make voltage measurement in the points shown in the figure on the following page by
  - the use of a multiple meter to ensure that the voltage of the main circuit capacitor is not more than 50VDC.
- To prevent a failure of PC boards, be sure to touch the ground terminal in the switch box by hand right before disconnecting and connecting a connector to eliminate static electricity from the body.
- 4. Disconnect the junction relays X1A, X2A, X3A, and X4A (X3A and X4A are only equipped on systems with two outdoor units) from the outdoor unit fan motors, and then commence service work.

When disconnecting the junction connectors, pay careful attention not to touch a live part. (Rotating the outdoor unit fan due to the strong wind may store electricity in the main circuit capacitor, thus resulting in an electric shock.)

SiBE31-801 Check Items for Service

5. After the completion of service, reinstall the junction connectors to the outdoor unit fans.

- The malfunction code "E7" is displayed on the remote controller to disable normal operation.
- To connect the connectors, refer to information in Section "2 Wiring Diagrams".



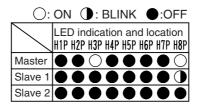
#### 1.2.4 Precautions for Field Settings

#### <Independent systems>

• Make various settings with the switch box located on the front right side.

#### <Systems with multi outdoor units>

 Make various settings with the switch box of the master outdoor unit. (Settings with slave unit are invalidated.)



#### [Discrimination between master unit and slave unit]

- 1. An outdoor unit to which the indoor unit connection wiring is connected is a master unit, and other outdoor units are a slave unit.
- 2. The outdoor units can be discriminated as shown in the table on the upper right according to LED displays on the outdoor unit PC board (A1P).

#### 1.2.5 Precautions for Piping Work and Refrigerant Charging

This unit uses R-410A refrigerant. Pay careful attention to the precautions shown below.

- 1. Use a charge hose and a gauge manifold dedicated to R-410A to withstand pressure and prevent impurities (e.g. SUNISO oil) from getting mixed in the refrigerant.
- 2. To blaze, be sure to blow nitrogen gas through the piping.
  - Conduct airtight tests and vacuum drying without fail. (Airtight testing pressure: 4.0MPa)
  - Charge refrigerant in a liquid state.

#### 1.2.6 Precautions for Operation in Service Mode (Field Setting)

In order to restart service mode for test operation after interrupting or normal completion of the service mode, provide intervals of not less than one minute. If the service mode is restarted at no intervals of time, any of the malfunction indicating LEDs on the outdoor unit PC board may turn ON. In this case, press the RETURN button (BS3). If the LED is still kept ON, reset the power supply.

## 2. Symptom-based Troubleshooting

		Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure	
1			Blowout of fuse(s)	Turn Off the power supply and	
'	. Ho oyotoili does	not otalt opolation at all.	2.511041 01 1430(3)	then replace the fuse(s).	
			Cutout of breaker(s)	If the knob of any breaker is in its OFF position, turn ON the power supply. If the knob of any circuit breaker is in its tripped position, do not turn ON the power supply.	
				ON Knob Tripped OFF Circuit breaker	
			Power failure	After the power failure is reset, restart the system.	
2	The system starts immediate stop.	operation but makes an	Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outdoor unit	Remove obstacle(s).	
			Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).	
3	The system does	not cool or heat air well.	Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outdoor unit	Remove obstacle(s).	
			Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).	
			Enclosed outdoor unit(s)	Remove the enclosure.	
			Improper set temperature	Set the temperature to a proper degree.	
			Airflow rate set to "LOW"	Set it to a proper airflow rate.	
			Improper direction of air diffusion	Set it to a proper direction.	
		** ** **	Open window(s) or door(s)	Shut it tightly.	
		[In cooling]		Hang curtains or shades on windows.	
		[In cooling]	Too many persons staying in a room		
		[In cooling]	Too many heat sources (e.g. OA equipment) located in a room		
4	The system does not operate.	The system stops and immediately restarts operation.  Pressing the TEMP ADJUST button immediately resets the system.	If the OPERATION lamp on the remote controller turns ON, the system will be normal. These symptoms indicate that the system is controlled so as not to put unreasonable loads on the system.	Normal operation. The system will automatically start operation after a lapse of five minutes.	
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL", which blinks for a period of several seconds when the OPERATION button is depressed.	The system is controlled with centralized controller. Blinking display indicates that the system cannot be operated using the remote controller.	Operate the system using the COOL/HEAT centralized remote controller.	
		The system stops immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of micro computer operation.	Wait for a period of approximately one minute.	
5	The system makes intermittent stops.	The remote controller displays malfunction codes "U4" and "U5", and the system stops but restarts after a lapse of several minutes.	The system stops due to an interruption in communication between units caused by electrical noises coming from equipment other than air conditioners.	Remove causes of electrical noises. If these causes are removed, the system will automatically restart operation.	
6	COOL-HEAT selection is disabled.	The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL".	This remote controller has no option to select cooling operation.	Use a remote controller with option to select cooling operation.	
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL", and the COOL- HEAT selection remote controller is provided.	COOL-HEAT selection is made using the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller.	Use the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller to select cool or heat.	

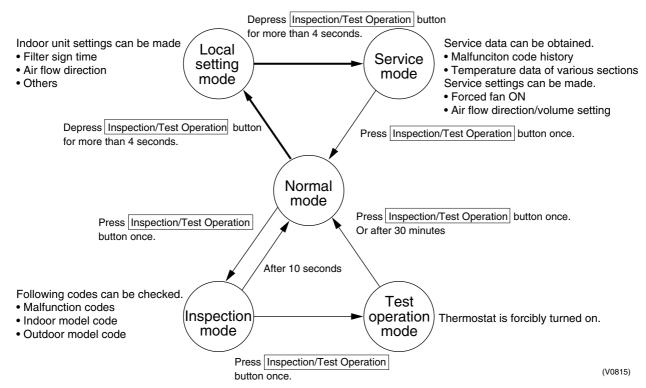
		Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
7	The system conducts fan operation but not cooling or heating operation.	This symptom occurs immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of operation.	Wait for a period of approximately 10 minutes.
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRAL CONTROL", but the system is switched to blasting operation without conducting cooling or heating operation.	While in heat storage operation, the system is switched to blasting operation even if it is set to cooling or heating operation, and the remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRAL CONTROL".	Normal operation.
8	The airflow rate is not reproduced according to the setting.	Even pressing the AIRFLOW RATE SET button makes no changes in the airflow rate.	In heating operation, when the room temperature reaches the set degree, the outdoor unit will stop while the indoor unit is brought to fan LL operation so that no one gets cold air. Furthermore, if fan operation mode is selected when other indoor unit is in heating operation, the system will be brought to fan LL operation. (The fan LL operation is also enabled while in oil return mode in cooling operation.)	Normal operation.
9	The airflow direction is not reproduced according to the setting.	The airflow direction is not corresponding to that displayed on the remote controller. The flap does not swing.	Automatic control	Normal operation.
10	A white mist comes out from the system.	<pre><indoor unit=""> In cooling operation, the ambient humidity is high. (This indoor unit is installed in a place with much oil or dust.)</indoor></pre>	Uneven temperature distribution due to heavy stain of the inside of the indoor unit	Clean the inside of the indoor unit.
		<indoor unit=""> Immediately after cooling operation stopping, the ambient temperature and humidity are low.</indoor>	Hot gas (refrigerant) flown in the indoor unit results to be vapor from the unit.	Normal operation.
		<indoor and="" outdoor="" units=""> After the completion of defrosting operation, the system is switched to heating operation.</indoor>	Defrosted moisture turns to be vapor and comes out from the units.	Normal operation.
11	The system produces sounds.	<indoor unit=""> Immediately after turning ON the power supply, indoor unit produces "ringing" sounds.</indoor>	These are operating sounds of the electronic expansion valve of the indoor unit.	Normal operation. This sound becomes low after a lapse of approximately one minute.
		<indoor and="" outdoor="" units=""> "Hissing" sounds are continuously produced while in cooling or defrosting operation.</indoor>	These sounds are produced from gas (refrigerant) flowing respectively through the indoor and outdoor units.	Normal operation.
		<indoor and="" outdoor="" units=""> "Hissing" sounds are produced immediately after the startup or stop of the system, or the startup or stop of defrosting operation.</indoor>	These sounds are produced when the gas (refrigerant) stops or changes flowing.	Normal operation.
		<indoor unit=""> Faint sounds are continuously produced while in cooling operation or after stopping the operation.</indoor>	These sounds are produced from the drain discharge device in operation.	Normal operation.
		<pre><indoor unit=""> "Creaking" sounds are produced while in heating operation or after stopping the operation.</indoor></pre>	These sounds are produced from resin parts expanding and contracting with temperature changes.	Normal operation.
		<pre><indoor unit=""> Sounds like "trickling" or the like are produced from indoor units in the stopped state.</indoor></pre>	On VRV systems, these sounds are produced when other indoor units in operation. The reason is that the system runs in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation.
		<outdoor unit=""> Pitch of operating sounds changes.</outdoor>	The reason is that the compressor changes the operating frequency.	Normal operation.

	Symptom		Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
12	Dust comes out from the system.	Dust comes out from the system when it restarts after the stop for an extended period of time.	Dust, which has deposited on the inside of indoor unit, is blown out from the system.	Normal operation.
13	Odors come out from the system.	In operation	Odors of room, cigarettes or else adsorbed to the inside of indoor unit are blown out.	The inside of the indoor unit should be cleaned.
14	Outdoor unit fan does not rotate.	In operation	The reason is that fan revolutions are controlled to put the operation to the optimum state.	Normal operation.
15	LCD display "88" appears on the remote controller.	Immediately after turning ON the power supply	The reason is that the system is checking to be sure the remote controller is normal.	Normal operation. This code is displayed for a period of approximately one minute at maximum.
16	The outdoor unit compressor or the outdoor unit fan does not stop.	After stopping operation	It stops in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation. It stops after a lapse of approximately 5 to 10 minutes.
17	The outdoor gets hot.	While stopping operation	The reason is that the compressor is warmed up to provide smooth startup of the system.	Normal operation.
18	Hot air comes out from the system even though it stops.	Hot air is felt while the system stops.	On VRV systems, small quantity of refrigerant is fed to indoor units in the stopped state when other indoor units are in operation.	Normal operation.
19	The system does not cool air well.	The system is in dry operation.	The reason is that the dry operation serves not to reduce the room temperature where possible.	Change the system to cooling operation.

### 3. Troubleshooting by Remote Controller

#### 3.1 The INSPECTION / TEST Button

The following modes can be selected by using the [Inspection/Test Operation] button on the remote control.

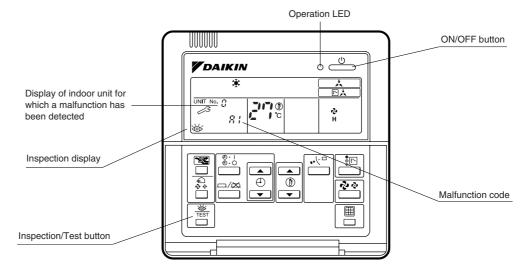


\* With any malfunction code displayed on the remote controller, press and hold the ON/OFF button for a period of 4 sec. or more, the malfunction history will be deleted.

## 3.2 Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller

#### **Explanation**

If operation stops due to malfunction, the remote controller's operation LED blinks, and malfunction code is displayed. (Even if stop operation is carried out, malfunction contents are displayed when the inspection mode is entered.) The malfunction code enables you to tell what kind of malfunction caused operation to stop. See page 208 for malfunction code and malfunction contents.



#### 3.3 Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller

In the Case of BRC7C Type BRC7E Type BRC4C Type If equipment stops due to a malfunction, the operation indicating LED on the light reception section flashes.

The malfunction code can be determined by following the procedure described below. (The malfunction code is displayed when an operation error has occurred. In normal condition, the malfunction code of the last problem is displayed.)

Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select "Inspection."
 The equipment enters the inspection mode. The "Unit" indication lights and the Unit No. display shows flashing "0" indication.

2. Set the Unit No.

Press the UP or DOWN button and change the Unit No. display until the buzzer (\*1) is generated from the indoor unit.

\*1 Number of beeps

**3 short beeps**: Conduct all of the following operations.

1 short beep: Conduct steps 3 and 4.

Continue the operation in step 4 until a buzzer remains ON. The continuous buzzer indicates that the malfunction code is confirmed.

Continuous beep: No abnormality.

3. Press the MODE selector button.

The left "0" (upper digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.

4. Malfunction code upper digit diagnosis

Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code upper digit until the malfunction code matching buzzer (\*2) is generated.

■ The upper digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.

\*2 Number of beeps

Continuous beep: Both upper and lower digits matched. (Malfunction code confirmed)

2 short beeps : Upper digit matched.1 short beep : Lower digit matched.

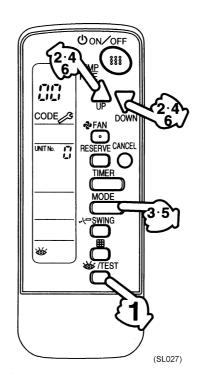
5. Press the MODE selector button.

The right "0" (lower digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.

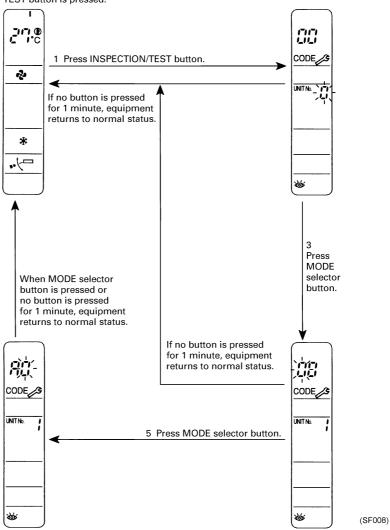
6. Malfunction code lower digit diagnosis

Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code lower digit until the continuous malfunction code matching buzzer (\*2) is generated.

■ The lower digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.



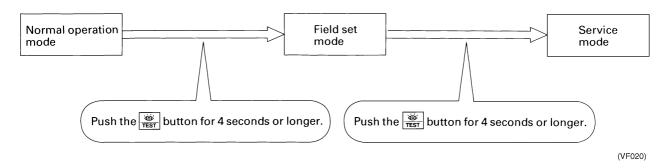
Normal status Enters inspection mode from normal status when the INSPECTION/ TEST button is pressed.



#### 3.4 Remote Controller Service Mode

Operating the CHECK/TEST button on the remote controller will make it possible to obtain "service data" and change "service setting" while in service mode.

#### How to Enter the Service Mode



#### 3.4.1 Check for Service Data

- 1. Select a Mode No.
  - Use the TEMP. SET " ▲ " or " ▼ " button to set a desired Mode No. to "40" or "41".
- 2. Select a Unit No. (only for group control).
  - Use the TIMER SET ON/OFF button to select an Indoor Unit No. to be set.
- Select a Malfunction History No. or Sensor Data No.
   Use the TIMER TIME " ▲ " or " ▼ " button to select a desired Malfunction History No. or Sensor Data No.
- 4. Individual data will be displayed. (Refer to the table shown the next page.)
- 5. Return the system to normal operation mode. Press the CHECK / TEST button once.

#### 3.4.2 Service Setting

1. Select the mode No.

Set the desired mode No. with the button. (For wireless remote controller, Mode 43 only can be set.)

2. Select the unit No. (For group control only)

Select the indoor unit No. to be set with the time mode  $\bullet$ : (For wireless remote controller, button.)

3. Make the settings required for each mode.

In case of Mode 44, 45, push button to be able to change setting before setting work. (LCD "code" blinks.)

For details, refer to the table in next page.

4. Define the setting contents. (Modes 44, 45)

Define by pushing the timer  $\stackrel{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$  button.

After defining, LCD "code" changes blinking to ON.

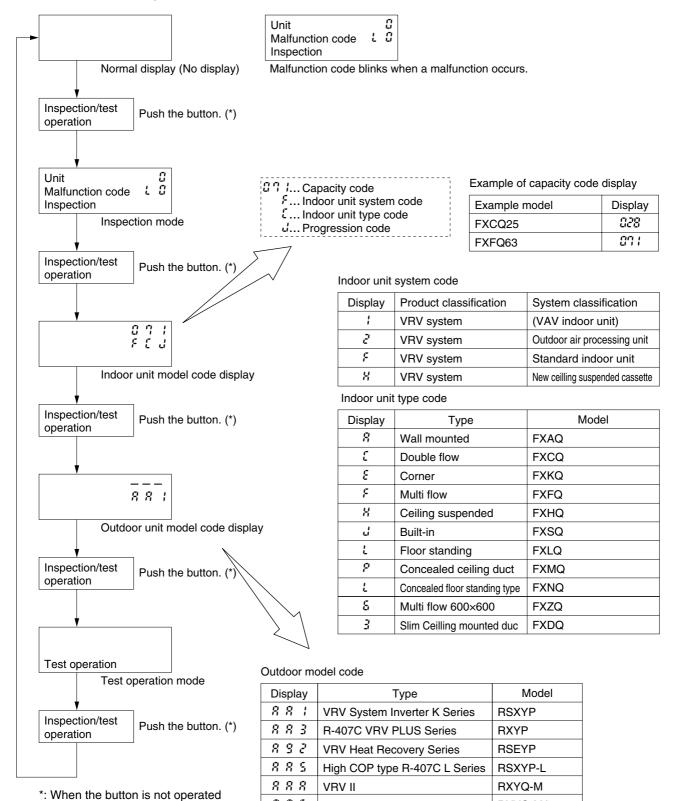
5. Return to the normal operation mode.

Push the button one time.

Mode No	Function	Contents and operation method	Remote controller display example
40	Malfunction hysteresis display	Display malfunction hysteresis.  The history No. can be changed with the button.	Unit ; Malfunction code  All Malfunction code  Hystory No: 1 - 9  1: Latest
4;	Display of sensor and address data	Display various types of data.  Select the data to be displayed with the button. Sensor data 0: Thermostat sensor in remote controller. 1: Suction 2: Liquid pipe 3: Gas pipe  Address data 4: Indoor unit address 5: Outdoor unit address 6: BS unit address 7: Zone control address 8: Cool/heat group address 9: Demand / low noise address	Sensor data display  Unit No.  Sensor type  Temperature °C  Address display  Unit No.  Address type  Address
43	Forced fan ON	Manually turn the fan ON by each unit. (When you want to search for the unit No.)  By selecting the unit No. with the button, you can turn the fan of each indoor unit on (forced ON) individually.	Unit /
44	Individual setting	Set the fan speed and air flow direction by each unit  Select the unit No. with the time mode button. Set the fan speed with the button.  Set the air flow direction with the button.	Unit / Code  Fan speed 1: Low 3: High  (VE010)
45	Unit No. transfer	Transfer unit No.  Select the unit No. with the DO button.  Set the unit No. after transfer with the button.	Present unit No.  Unit Code Unit No. after transfer

### 3.5 Inspection Mode

Operating the INSPECTION/TEST button on the remote controller will make it possible to check the malfunction codes, indoor unit model codes, and outdoor unit model codes while in inspection mode.



for 10 seconds, it automatically changes to the normal mode.

(V2775)

RXYQ-MA

RXYQ-P

RXQ-P

REYQ-P

RTSYQ-P

206 Troubleshooting

VRV II M/C

**Heat Pump Series** 

VRV III Heat Recovery Series

VRV III-C Heat Pump Series

Cooling Only Series

886

888

898

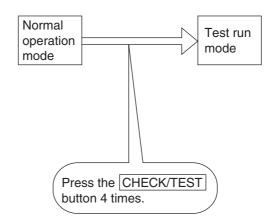
858

### 3.6 Test Run Mode

Operating the INSPECTION/TEST button on the remote controller will make it possible to put the system into test run mode.

#### (1) Test run mode setting

The test run mode setting can be made by conducting the following operation.



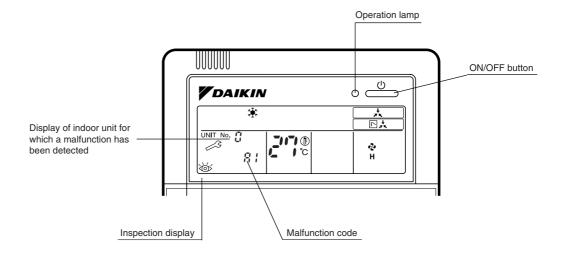
Press the RUN/STOP button after the completion of test run mode setting, and a test run starts.

(The remote controller will display "TEST RUN" on it.)

### 3.7 Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function

The remote controller switches are equipped with a self diagnosis function so that more appropriate maintenance can be carried out. If a malfunction occurs during operation, the operation lamp, malfunction code and display of malfunctioning unit No. let you know the contents and location of the malfunction.

When there is a stop due to malfunction, the contents of the malfunction given below can be diagnosed by a combination of operation lamp, INSPECTION display of the liquid crystal display and display of malfunction code. It also lets you know the unit No. during group control.



(VL050)

### 3.8 List of Malfunction Code

○: ON •: OFF •: Blink

					O: ON ●: OFF	• : Blink
	Malfunction code	Operation lamp	Inspection display	Unit No.	Malfunction contents	Page Referred
Indoor Unit	A0	•	•	•	Error of external protection device	215
	A1	•	•	•	PC board defect	216
	A3	•	•	•	Malfunction of drain level control system	217
	A6	•	•	•	Fan motor (M1F) lock, overload	219 221 222
	A7	0	•	•	Malfunction of swing flap motor	223
	A9	•	•	•	Malfunction of moving part of electronic expansion valve / Dust clogging	225 227
	AF	0	•	•	Drain level about limit	229
	AH	0	•	•	Malfunction of air filter maintenance	_
	AJ	•	•	•	Malfunction of capacity setting	230
	C4	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for heat exchange (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	231
	C5	•	•	0	Malfunction of thermistor for gas pipes (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	232
	C9	•	•	0	Malfunction of thermistor for air inlet (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	233
	CJ	0	0	0	Malfunction of thermostat sensor in remote controller	235
Outdoor Unit	E1	•	•	•	PC board defect	236
Function Unit	E3	•	•	•	Actuation of high pressure switch	237
Offic	E4	•	•	•	Actuation of low pressure sensor	239
	E5	•	•	0	Compressor motor lock	241
	E6	•	•	0	Standard compressor lock or over current	243
	E7	•	•	0	Malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor	244
	E9	•	•	•	Malfunction of moving part of electronic expansion valve	247
	F3	•	•	•	Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	249
	F6	•	•	0	Refrigerant overcharged	251
	H7	•	•	0	Abnormal outdoor fan motor signal	252
	H9	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	254
	J2	•	•	•	Current sensor malfunction	255
	J3	•	•	•	Malfunction of discharge pipe thermistor (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	256
	J4	•	•	•	Malfunction of temperature sensor for heat exchanger gas	257
	J5	•	•	0	Malfunction of thermistor for suction pipe (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	258
	J6	•	•	•	Malfunction of thermistor for heat exchanger (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	259
	J7	•	•	•	Malfunction of receiver outlet liquid pipe thermistor	260
	J8	•	•	0	Malfunction of liquid pipe thermistor 2	261
	J9	•	•	•	Malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	262
	JA	•	•	0	Malfunction of high pressure sensor	263
	JC	•	•	0	Malfunction of low pressure sensor	265
	L1	•	•	•	Malfunction of inverter PC board	267
	L4	•	•	0	Malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise	269
	L5	•	•	•	DC output overcurrent of inverter compressor	271
	L8	•	•	•	Inverter current abnormal	273
	L9	•	•	0	Inverter start up error	275

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

○: ON •: OFF •: Blink

					O: ON	•: Blink
	Malfunction code	Operation lamp	Inspection display	Unit No.	Malfunction contents	Page Referred
Outdoor Unit	LC	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between inverter and control PC board	278
	P1	•	•	•	Inverter over-ripple protection	281
	P2	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Operation stop in charging	140
	P4	•	•	•	Malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise sensor	283
	P8	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Heat exchanger freeze prevention	140
	P9	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Completion of automatically refrigerant charge	140
	PA	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Refrigerant tank empty	140
	PE	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Preparation for refrigerant tank shut	140
	PH	•	•	•	[In automatically refrigerant charge] Refrigerant tank empty (slave unit)	140
	PJ	•	•	•	Faulty field setting after replacing main PC board or faulty combination of PC board	284
System	U0	0	•	•	Gas shortage alert	286
	U1	•	•	•	Reverse phase / open phase	288
	U2	•	•	•	Power supply insufficient or instantaneous failure	289
	U3	•	•	•	Check operation is not completed.	292
	U4	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units	293
	U5	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between remote controller and indoor unit	295
	U5	•	0	•	Failure of remote controller PC board or setting during control by remote controller	295
	U7	•	•	0	Malfunction of transmission between outdoor units	296
	U8	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between main and sub remote controllers (malfunction of sub remote controller)	303
	U9	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit in the same system	304
	UA	•	•	•	Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units, indoor units and remote controller	305
	UC	0	0	0	Address duplication of central remote controller	309
	UE	•	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between central remote controller and indoor unit	310
	UF	•	•	•	Refrigerant system not set, incompatible wiring / piping	313
	UH	•	•	•	Malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined	314
Central Remote	M1	○ or •	•	•	Central remote controller PC board defect Schedule timer PC board defect	316
Controller and Schedule	M8	○ or •	•	•	Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control	317
Timer	MA	○ or •	•	•	Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control	318
	MC	<ul><li>or ●</li></ul>	•	•	Address duplication, improper setting	320
			- <u> </u>		Operation lamp blinks	321
		_	-		"Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats single blink)	323
					"Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats double blink)	326

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

○: ON •: OFF •: Blink

	Malfunction code	Operation lamp	Inspection display	Unit No.	Malfunction contents	Page Referred
Heat Reclaim	60	Φ	•	•	Error of external protection device (Field setting [18-8] setting position is 02 "Overall Alarm")	327
Ventilation	60	Φ	Ф	•	Error of external protection device (Field setting [18-8] setting position is 03 "Overall malfunction")	327
	64	0	•	•	Indoor unit's air thermistor error	328
	65	0	•	•	Outside air thermistor error	328
	6A	0	•	•	Damper system alarm	329
	6A	•	•	•	Damper system + thermistor error	330
	6F	0	•	•	Malfunction of simple remote controller	331

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

Malfunction

#### Malfunction code indication by outdoor unit **PC** board

#### <Monitor mode>

To enter the monitor mode, push the MODE (BS1) button when in "Setting mode 1".

\* Refer to Page 172 for Monitor mode.

#### <Selection of setting item>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item.

\* Refer to Page 172 for Monitor mode.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 1>

Push the RETURN (BS3) button once to display "First digit" of malfunction code.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 2>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "Second digit" of malfunction code.

Detail description on next page.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 3>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "malfunction location".

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 4>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "master or slave 1 or slave 2" and "malfunction location".

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

\* Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

Malfur	nctions	Malfunction code
Description of malfunction	Description of malfunction (PGF)	Remote controller
PC board malfunction	PC board malfunction	E1
	Faulty PC board	
Abnormal discharge pressure	HPS activated	E3
Abnormal suction pressure	Pe malfunction	E4
Compressor lock	INV compressor lock detected	E5
OC activation	STD1 compressor lock detected	E6
	STD2 compressor lock detected	
Overload, overcurrent and abnormal lock of outdoor unit fan motor	Instantaneous overcurrent of 1DC fan motor	E7
lock of outdoor unit lan motor	1DC fan motor lock detected	
	Fan 1 IPM faulty protection detected	
	Instantaneous overcurrent of 2DC fan motor	
	2DC fan motor lock detected	
Electronic composite codes	Fan 2 IPM faulty protection detected	F0
Electronic expansion valve malfunction	EVM (main)	E9
	EVJ (refrigerant charging)	
Al	EVT (subcool heat exchanger)	F0
Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	Td malfunction	F3
Abnormal heat exchanger temperature	Refrigerant overcharged	F6
Positioning signal malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor	1DC fan motor positioning signal malfunction	H7
Abor annual action and actions	2DC fan motor positioning signal malfunction	110
Abnormal outdoor temperature	Ta sensor malfunction (short-circuited or open)	H9
Current sensor malfunction	CT1 sensor malfunction (STD compressor 1)	J2
	CT2 sensor malfunction (STD compressor 2)	
	CT sensor malfunction (system)	
Discharge pipe temperature sensor malfunction	Tdi sensor malfunction	J3
manufolion	Tds1 sensor malfunction (short-circuited)	
	Tds2 sensor malfunction (short-circuited)	
Heat exchanger gas temperature sensor malfunction	Tg sensor malfunction (R2T)	J4
Suction pipe temperature sensor malfunction	TsA sensor malfunction (short-circuited) (R8T)	J5
Heat exchanger temperature sensor malfunction	Tb sensor malfunction (R4T)	J6
Liquid pipe temperature sensor malfunction	Tsc sensor malfunction (R6T)	J7
	TL sensor malfunction (R9T)	10
Heat exchanger liquid pipe temperature sensor malfunction	Tf sensor malfunction (R7T)	J8
Subcool heat exchanger temperature sensor malfunction	Tsh sensor malfunction (R5T)	J9
Discharge pressure sensor malfunction	Pc sensor malfunction (S1NPH)	JA
Suction pressure sensor malfunction INV PC board malfunction	Pe sensor malfunction (S1NPL) Faulty IPM Current sensor failure confirmation 1 Current sensor failure confirmation 2 IGBT malfunction	JC L1
Rise in INV radiation fin temperature	Overheat of INV radiation fin temperature	L4
DC output overcurrent	INV compressor (outdoor unit)	L5
	INV compressor (function unit)	
Electronic thermal	Electronic thermal 1	L8
	Electronic thermal 2	-
	Loss of synchronization	
	Speed degradation after startup	
	Thunder detected	
Stall prevention (time limit)	Stall prevention (increased current)	L9
	Stall prevention (startup failure)	-
	Abnormal starting waveform	
	Loss of synchronization	
INV transmission malfunction	INV transmission data malfunction	LC
	INV transmission malfunction	-

O: ON • : Blink

	0 (		,			4 (0)	1.4			,	16		0 (0)	1.0\	10 (		,			0 (0)		10 (	0:0		●: (		⊕:Blinl
Malfunction code					H5P				rmation H2P								On of r										(Check 4) H6P H7P
E1	ПIР ()	П2Р	поР	П4Р •	ПЭР	ПОР ()	П/Р <b>О</b>	<u>піР</u>	Π2P	0	Π4P	<b>□</b>	<b>■</b>	П/Р	ПIР ()	0	■ ■	Π4P	<b>□</b>	H0P	Π/P	ПIР	0	H3P	Π4P	ПОР •	
_'	•						•	0	•	0	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	0	0 0
E3								0	•	0	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	0
E4								0	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
E5									_				-		_	-	1 -	_	-			0			_	_	
E6								0	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	_	0	0	•	•	
										0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
E7											_		-	_	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	0	
Li								•	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
															0	0	•	•	•	•	•	_	0	0	•	•	*1
															0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0		
															0	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	•	
															0	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	0	
EO								_			•			_	0	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	0	•	
E9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
															0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	0	
F3	•			_				_	_	_		_	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	*1
F6	•			•	0	•	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
	2				2			0	•	0	•	0	0	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	0 0
H7	•			•	0	•	•	•	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
H9								_	_		2			2	0	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	0	•	•	*1
	2				2	2		0	•	0	0	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
J2	•			•	0	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
															0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	0	
10										_				_	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
J3								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
															0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
14										_				_	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
J4								•	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
J5								0	•	0	•	0	•	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	*1
J6								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
J7								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
10														_	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
J8								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
J9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
JA								•	•	0	•	•	0	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
JC								•	•	0	0	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
L1	•			•	•	0	0	•	•	0	•	•	•	0	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	Ľ.					
																						0	0	0	•	0	
																						0	0	0	0	•	
								<u> </u>								<u> </u>	<u> </u>					0	0	0	0	0	
L4								•	•	0	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	*1
L5								•	•	0	•	0	•	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
															•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
L8								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	•	•	
L9								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
LC								•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	0	0	•	•	
					lay of o			_		_			onten						Displa			_	_			Displa	
				maitu	unction	(TIPST (	uigit)			n	naitun	ction (	secono	a aigit)					functio			ا الموا	duc! -	vote =			n in detail
																		1: Fa	aulty s	ystem	-	Right-	dual s				Iti system Master
																				0	$\rightarrow$	-	nand s				Slave 1
																			0	•	$\rightarrow$	_31	_	,			Slave 2
																			•	0	$\rightarrow$	Al	l syste	ms		5	System

Malfunction

#### <Monitor mode>

To enter the monitor mode, push the MODE (BS1) button when in "Setting mode 1".

\* Refer to Page 172 for Monitor mode.

#### <Selection of setting item>

Push the SET (BS2) button and set the LED display to a setting item.

\* Refer to Page 172 for Monitor mode.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 1>

Push the RETURN (BS3) button once to display "First digit" of malfunction code.

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 2>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "Second digit" of malfunction code.

Detail

on next page.

description

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 3>

Push the SET (BS2) button once to display "malfunction location".

#### <Confirmation of malfunction 4>

Push the <u>SET (BS2)</u> button once to display "master or slave 1 or slave 2" and "malfunction location".

Push the RETURN (BS3) button and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

\* Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

		code
Description of malfunction	Description of malfunction (PGF)	Remote controller
Open phase and unbalanced power supply	Unbalanced INV power supply voltage	P1
INV radiation fin temperature sensor malfunction	INV fin thermistor malfunction	P4
Faulty combination of INV and fan driver	Faulty combination of INV	PJ
Out of gas	Out-of-gas alarm	U0
Reversed phase	Reversed phase malfunction	U1
Abnormal power supply voltage	Insufficient INV voltage	U2
	INV open phase (single phase)	
	Abnormal charge of capacitor of INV main circuit	
Test run not carried out yet	Test run not carried out yet	U3
Faulty transmission between indoor and outdoor units	IN-OUT transmission malfunction	U4
	System malfunction	
Faulty transmission between outdoor units	Malfunction caused when mounting the external control adapter	U7
	Alarm given when mounting the external control adapter	
	Malfunction caused between the master and the slave 1	
	Malfunction caused between the master and the slave 2	
	Multi REYQ models connected	
	Faulty address setting of slaves 1 and 2	
	4 or more outdoor units connected in the same system	
	Erroneous address of slaves 1 and 2	
	Disconnection of function unit	
	Over-connection of function unit	
	Error of installation for 8, 12HP single unit	
Faulty transmission with other systems	Other system or other unit in the same system	U9
Faulty field setting	Excess indoor units connected	UA
	Erroneous refrigerant used for indoor unit	
	Faulty combination of outdoor units	
	Faulty independent installation	
	Faulty connection of former BS unit	
Unmatched wiring/piping, no system settings	Unmatched wiring/piping	UF
Faulty system line	Wrong wiring (auto address error)	UH

Malfunctions

○ : ON ③ : Blink ● : OFF

●: OFF  $\circ \colon \mathsf{ON}$ ⊕:Blink Confirmation of malfunction 1 (Check 1) Confirmation of malfunction 2 (Check 2) Confirmation of malfunction 3 (Check 3) Confirmation of malfunction 4 (Check 4) Malfunction H1P H2P H3P H4P H5P H6P H7P H4P H5P H6P H7P H1P H2P H3P H4P H5P H6P H7P H1P H2P H3P H2P НЗР H4P H5P H6P H7P H1P • 0 0 0 0 0 • • 0 0 P4 0 • 0 • 0 • • 0 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 • • \*1 ΡJ 0 • 0 0 0 • 0 0 0 0 0 0 U0 0 0 • 0 • 0 0 • • 0 0 0 0 • • • • • • • • • • U1 0 • • • 0 0 0 • • • • • 0 0 0 • • • U2 0 0 0 0 • • • • • 0 0 0 • • \*1 0 0 0 • 0  $\cap$  $\cap$ U3 • 0 0 0 • 0 • • • 0 0 0 0 U4 • • 0 0 • 0 • • • • • • 0 0 • 0 • • 0 • • • • • 0 0 • • U7 0 • 0 • • • • • • 0 0 • • 0 • 0 0 0 0 • • • • • • 0 0 • • 0 • 0 0 0 • • 0 0 • 0 • • • 0 0 0 0 • 0 0 0 • 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 • • 0 0 0 0 0 0 • 0 • 0 0 0 0  $\bigcirc$ 0 • 0 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 • • • • 0 • 0 0 0 0 • 0 • • • • • • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 • ulletullet• • • 0 0 0 • • • U9 0 • 0 0 • • 0 • 0 0 • • • 0 0 • 0 UA 0 • 0 0 0 0 0 • • 0 0 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 0 • • • 0 0 0 • 0 0 • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 0 0 • • 0 • 0 0 0 • • • • 0 0 0 0 • 0 • UF 0 0 0 0 • • • • 0 0 0 • 0 • UH 0 0 0 • 0 0 • • • • • 0 • • • • • • • • •

Display of contents of malfunction (first digit)

Display of contents of malfunction (second digit)

Display 1 of malfunction in detail

Display 2 of malfunction in detail

\*1: Faulty system

Individual system Right-hand system • • • • • •

Left-hand system

Master Slave 1 Slave 2 System

Multi system

All systems

# 4. Troubleshooting by Indication on the Remote Controller

### 4.1 "C" Indoor Unit: Error of External Protection Device

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection Detect open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals with the remote controller set to "external ON/OFF terminal".

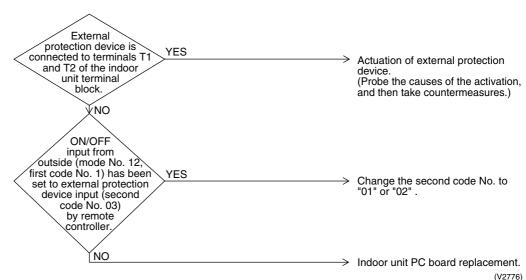
Supposed Causes

- Actuation of external protection device
- Improper field set
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 4.2 "片" Indoor Unit: PC Board Defect

Remote Controller Display  $\overline{\mathbf{g}}$ 

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check data from E2PROM.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When data could not be correctly received from the E²PROM E²PROM: Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.

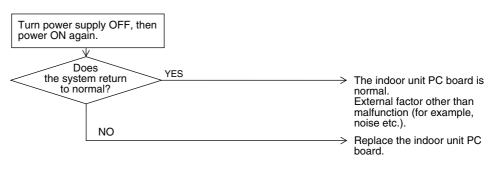
Supposed Causes

■ Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V2777)

# 4.3 "ℜ∃" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Drain Level Control System (S1L)

Remote Controller Display 83

Applicable Models

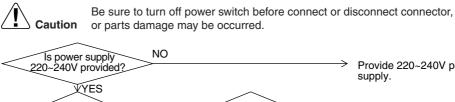
All indoor unit models

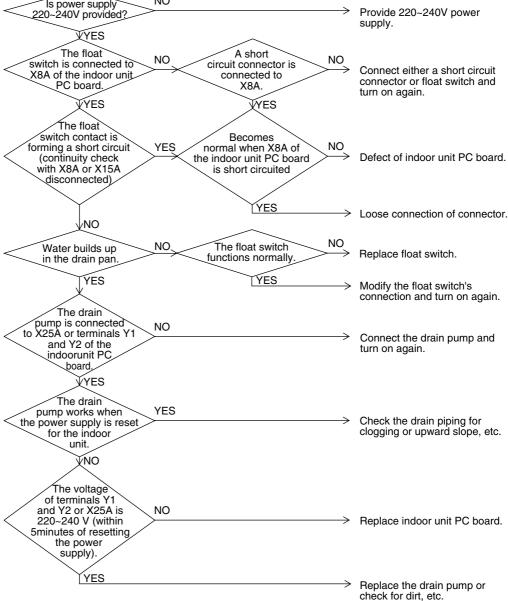
Method of Malfunction Detection By float switch OFF detection

Malfunction Decision Conditions When rise of water level is not a condition and the float switch goes OFF.

Supposed Causes

- 220~240V power supply is not provided
- Defect of float switch or short circuit connector
- Defect of drain pump
- Drain clogging, upward slope, etc.
- Defect of indoor unit PC board
- Loose connection of connector





(V2778)

### 4.4 "85" Indoor Unit: Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

FXAQ20~63MAVE, FXFQ25~125MVE

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormal fan revolutions are detected by a signal output from the fan motor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

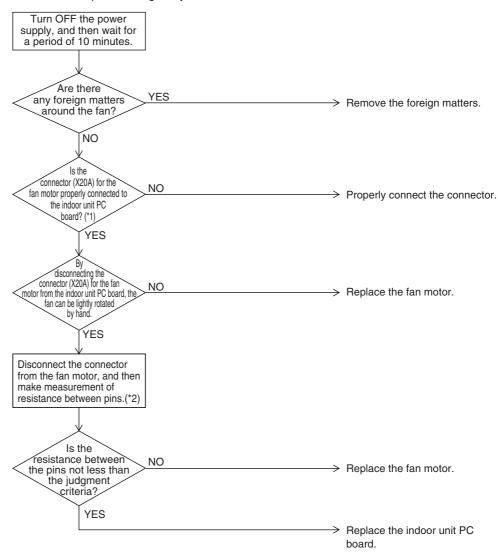
When the fan revolutions do not increase

## Supposed Causes

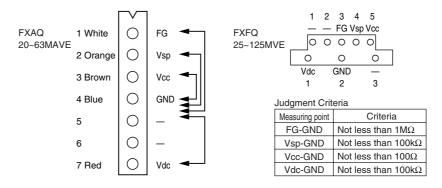
- Broken wires in, short circuit of, or disconnection of connectors from the fan motor harness
- Faulty fan motor (Broken wires or faulty insulation)
- Abnormal signal output from the fan motor (Faulty circuit)
- Faulty PC board
- Instantaneous disturbance in the power supply voltage
- Fan motor lock (Due to motor or external causes)
- The fan does not rotate due to foreign matters blocking the fan.
- Disconnection of the connector between the high-power PC board (A1P) and the low-power PC board (A2P).



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



- \*1. If any junction connector is provided between the connector (X20A) on the indoor unit PC board and the fan motor, also check whether or not the junction connector is properly connected.
- \*2. All resistance measuring points and judgment criteria



### "85" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote Controller Display 85

## Applicable Models

FXHQ32~100MAVE, FXDQ20~63NVET, FXDQ20~63NAVE

## Method of Malfunction Detection

This malfunction is detected if there is no revolutions detection signal output from the fan motor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When no revolutions can be detected even at the maximum output voltage to the fan

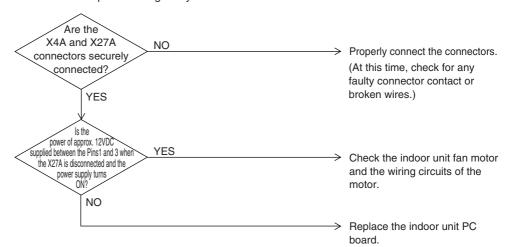
## Supposed Causes

- Faulty indoor fan motor
- Broken wires
- Faulty contact

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## "85" Indoor Unit: Overload / Overcurrent / Lock of Indoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

FXMQ40~125MAVE

Method of Malfunction Detection

This malfunction is detected by detecting that the individual power supply for the fan turns OFF.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When it is not detected that the individual power supply for the indoor unit fan turns ON while in operation.

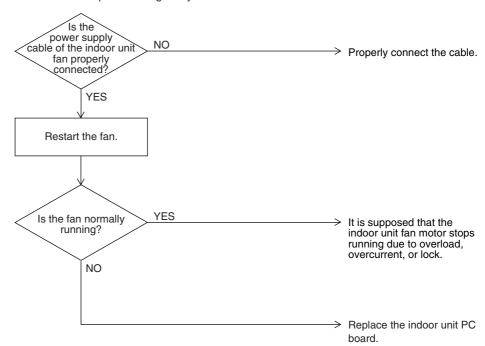
## Supposed Causes

- Faulty power supply for the indoor unit fan motor
- Clogged drain piping
- Actuation of the indoor unit safety device
- Faulty contact in the fan wiring circuit

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### 4.5 "F" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)

Remote Controller Display <u>Fir</u>

Applicable Models

FXCQ, FXHQ, FXKQ

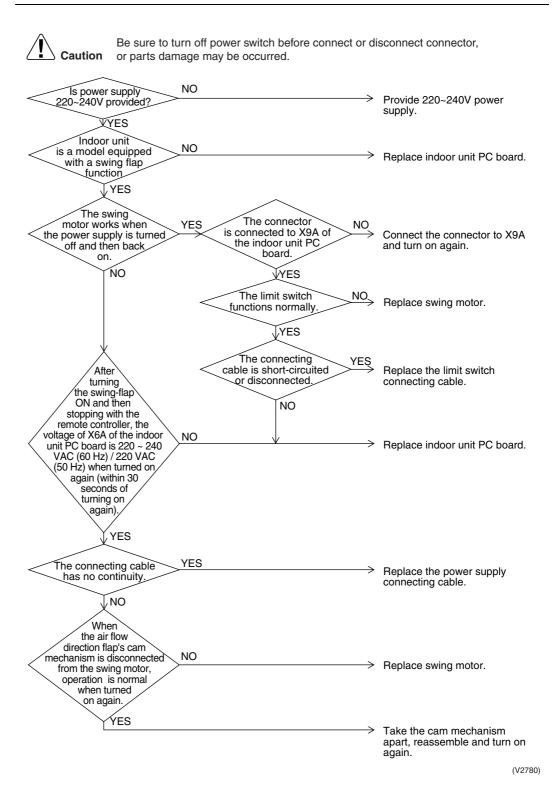
Method of Malfunction Detection Utilizes ON/OFF of the limit switch when the motor turns.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When ON/OFF of the microswitch for positioning cannot be reversed even though the swing flap motor is energized for a specified amount of time (about 30 seconds).

★ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

Supposed Causes

- Defect of swing motor
- Defect of connection cable (power supply and limit switch)
- Defect of air flow direction adjusting flap-cam
- Defect of indoor unit PC board



# 4.6 "启" Indoor Unit: Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction / Dust Clogging

Remote Controller Display 89

Applicable Models

FXFQ25~125M

Method of Malfunction Detection

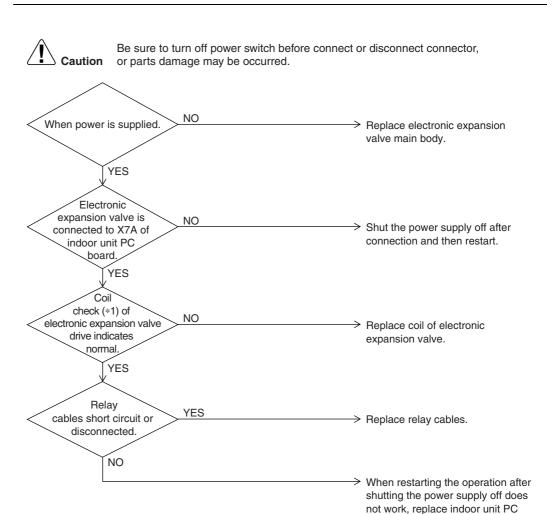
Check coil condition of electronic expansion valve by using microcomputer. Check dust clogging condition of electronic expansion valve main body by using microcomputer.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Pin input for electronic expansion valve coil is abnormal when initializing microcomputer. Either of the following conditions is seen/caused/ occurs while the unit stops operation.

- Temperature of suction air (R1T) temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger (R2T)>8°C.
- Temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger (R2T) shows fixed degrees or below.

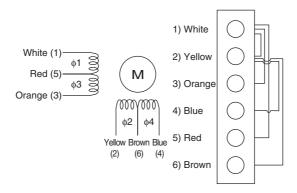
Supposed Causes

- Defective drive of electronic expansion valve
- Defective PC board of indoor unit
- Defective relay cables



\*1: How to check the coil of electronic expansion valve drive
Remove the connector for electronic expansion valve (X7A) from PC board. Measure the resistance
value between pins and check the continuity to judge the condition.

board.



The normal products will show the following conditions:

- 1) No continuity between (1) and (2)
- $\widehat{\mbox{\fontfamily{1}\sc 2}}$  Resistance value between (1) and (3) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- 4 Resistance value between (2) and (4) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- $\bigcirc$  Resistance value between (2) and (6) is approx. 150  $\Omega$

# "SS" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve Coil

Remote Controller Display
Applicable

RS

Applicable Models

Indoor units except FXFQ models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Check coil condition of electronic expansion valve by using microcomputer.

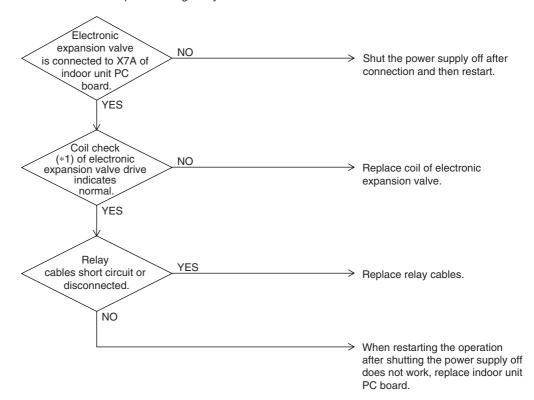
Malfunction Decision Conditions Pin input for electronic expansion valve coil is abnormal when initializing microcomputer.

Supposed Causes

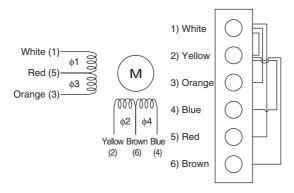
- Defective drive of electronic expansion valve
- Defective PC board of indoor unit
- Defective relay cables



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: How to check the coil of electronic expansion valve drive Remove the connector for electronic expansion valve (X7A) from PC board. Measure the resistance value between pins and check the continuity to judge the condition.



The normal products will show the following conditions:

- $\bigcirc$  No continuity between (1) and (2)
- $\bigcirc$  Resistance value between (1) and (3) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- $\ \widehat{\ }$  Resistance value between (1) and (5) is approx. 150  $\Omega$
- $\stackrel{\frown}{\text{(4)}}$  Resistance value between (2) and (4) is approx. 300  $\Omega$
- $\ensuremath{\cite{5}}$  Resistance value between (2) and (6) is approx. 150  $\Omega$

### 4.7 "" Indoor Unit: Drain Level above Limit

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

FXCQ, FXFQ, FXSQ, FXKQ, FXMQ, FXDQ, FXMQ-MF

# Method of Malfunction Detection

Water leakage is detected based on float switch ON/OFF operation while the compressor is in non-operation.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

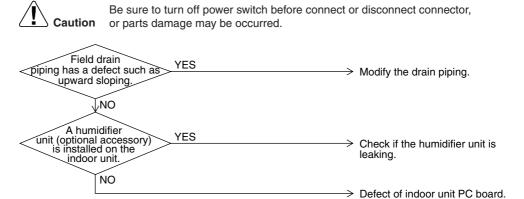
When the float switch changes from ON to OFF while the compressor is in non-operation.

★ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

## Supposed Causes

- Humidifier unit (optional accessory) leaking
- Defect of drain pipe (upward slope, etc.)
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



(V2782)

# 4.8 "Su" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device

## Remote controller display

RU

## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

# Method of Malfunction Detection

Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit PC board, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.

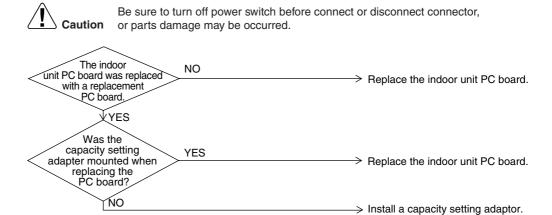
#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

- 1. When the capacity code is not contained in the PC board's memory, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected.
- 2. Any capacity that is not included in the relevant model is set.

## Supposed Causes

- The capacity setting adaptor was not installed.
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



(V2783)

# 4.9 "[4" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for Heat Exchanger

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by heat exchanger thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

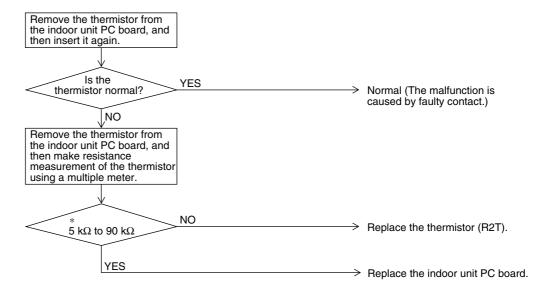
Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R2T) for liquid pipe
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.10 "[5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes

Remote Controller Display [5

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by gas pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the gas pipe thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

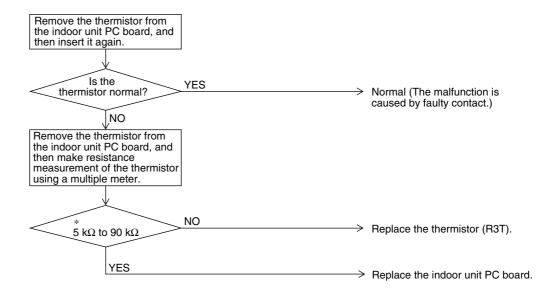
Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit thermistor (R3T) for gas pipe
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.11 "[5" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Suction Air

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by suction air temperature thermistor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the suction air temperature thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

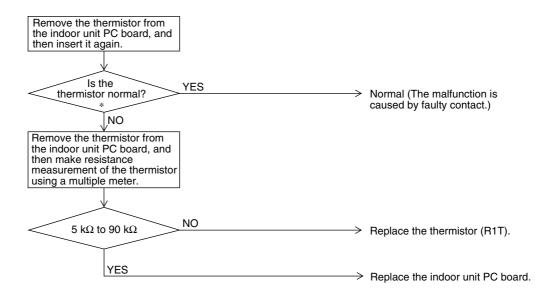
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit thermistor (R1T) for air inlet
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.12 "[8" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Discharge Air

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by suction air temperature thermistor.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the suction air temperature thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

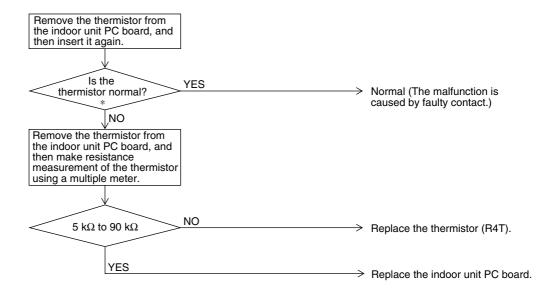
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of indoor unit thermistor (R4T) for air inlet
- Defect of indoor unit PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.13 "[]" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermostat Sensor in Remote Controller

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by remote controller air temperature thermistor. (Note:)

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the remote controller air temperature thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

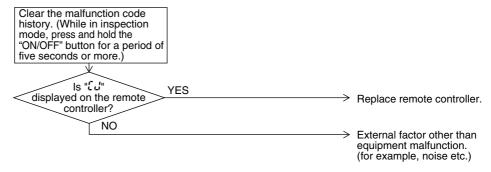
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of remote controller thermistor
- Defect of remote controller PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V2787)



\*1: How to delete "the record of malfunction codes".

Press the "Operate/ Stop" button for 4 seconds and more while the malfunction code is displayed in the inspection mode.



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

### 4.14 "E" Outdoor Unit: PC Board Defect

Remote Controller Display



### Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

# Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected under the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and outdoor unit or function unit.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit or the function unit are not normal.

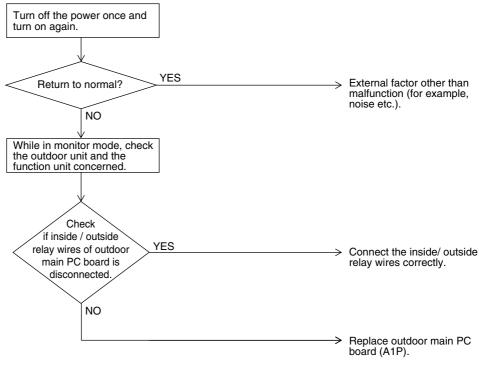
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)
- Defect of function unit PC board (A1P)
- Defective connection of inside/ outside relay wires

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V3064)

### 4.15 "€3" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of High Pressure Switch

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected when the contact of the high pressure protection switch opens.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Error is generated when the HPS activation count reaches the number specific to the operation

mode.

(Reference) Operating pressure of high pressure switch

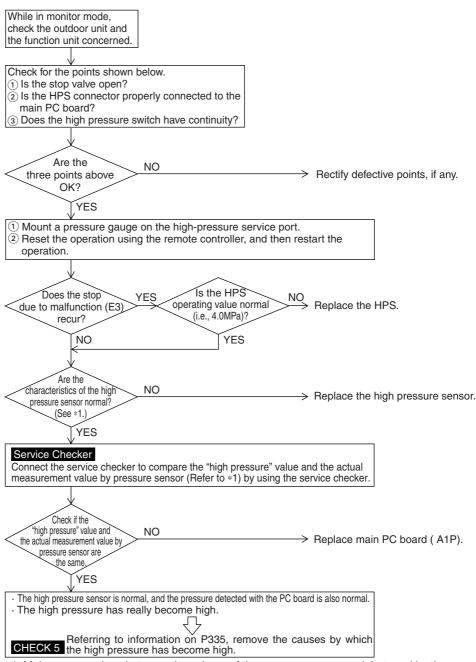
Operating pressure: 4.0MPa Reset pressure: 3.0MPa

Supposed Causes

- Actuation of outdoor unit high pressure switch
- Defect of High pressure switch
- Defect of outdoor unit main PC board (A1P)
- Instantaneous power failure
- Faulty high pressure sensor



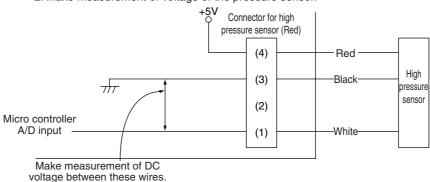
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: Make a comparison between the voltage of the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge.

(As to the voltage of the pressure sensor, make measurement of voltage at the connector, and then convert it to pressure according to information on P401.)

\*2: Make measurement of voltage of the pressure sensor.



### 4.16 "54" Outdoor Unit: Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display EH

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

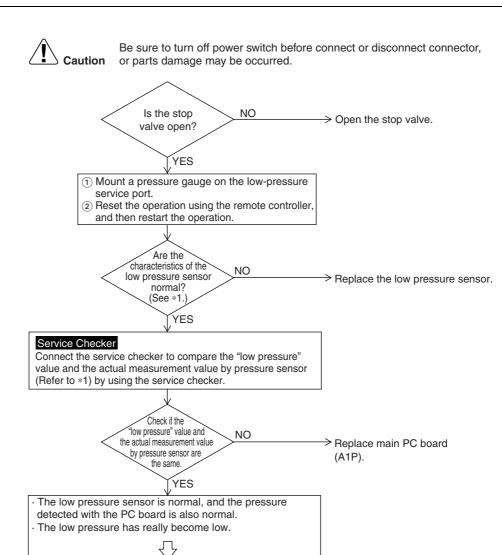
Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected by the pressure value with the low pressure sensor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Error is generated when the low pressure is dropped under compressor operation. Operating pressure:0.07MPa

Supposed Causes

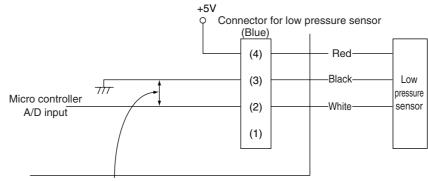
- Abnormal drop of low pressure (Lower than 0.07MPa)
- Defect of low pressure sensor
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board
- Stop valve is not opened.



- \*1: Make a comparison between the voltage of the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge.
  - (As to the voltage of the pressure sensor, make measurement of voltage at the connector, and then convert it to pressure according to information on P401.)
- \*2: Make measurement of voltage of the pressure sensor.

causes by which the low pressure has become low.

CHECK 6 Referring to information on P336, remove the



Make measurement of DC voltage between these wires.

### 4.17 "E5" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Motor Lock

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Inverter PC board takes the position signal from UVW line connected between the inverter and compressor, and the malfunction is detected when any abnormality is observed in the phase-current waveform.

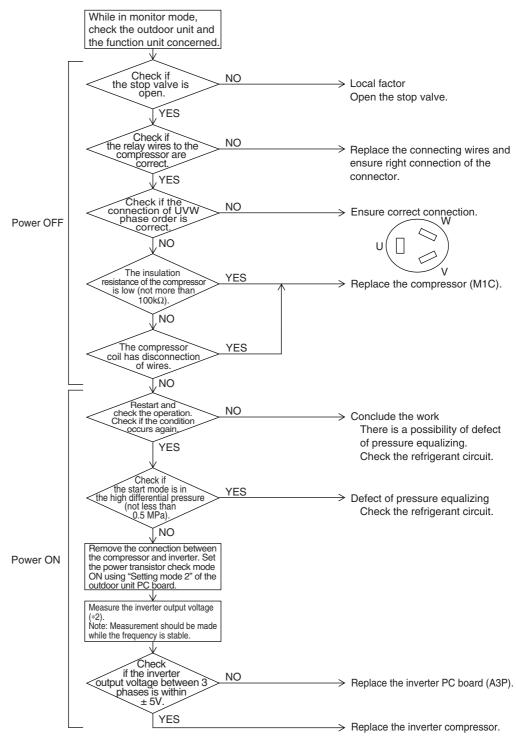
Malfunction Decision Conditions This malfunction will be output when the inverter compressor motor does not start up even in forced startup mode.

Supposed Causes

- Inverter compressor lock
- High differential pressure (0.5MPa or more)
- Incorrect UVW wiring
- Faulty inverter PC board
- Stop valve is left in closed.



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



- \*1: Pressure difference between high pressure and low pressure before starting
- \*2: The quality of power transistors/ diode modules can be judged by executing Check 4 (P334). (Check it shutting the power supply off.)

## 4.18 "E5" Outdoor Unit: STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/ Lock

Remote Controller Display 88

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detects the overcurrent with current sensor (CT).

Malfunction Decision Conditions Malfunction is decided when the detected current value exceeds the below mentioned value for 2 seconds.

400 V unit : 15.0 A

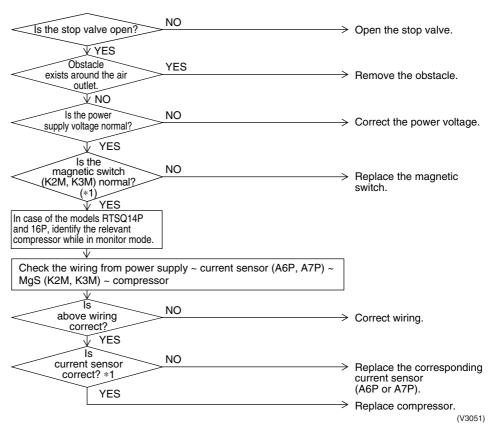
Supposed Causes

- Closed stop value
- Obstacles at the air outlet
- Improper power voltage
- Faulty magnetic switch
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty current sensor (A6P, A7P)

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Note:

- \*1 One of the possible factors may be chattering due to rough MgS contact.
- \*2 Abnormal case
- The current sensor value is 0 during STD compressor operation.
- The current sensor value is more than 15.0A during STD compressor stop.

## 4.19 "En" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote Controller Display FO

### Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect a malfunction based on the current value in the INVERTER PC board (as for motor 2, current value in the fan PC board).

Detect a malfunction for the fan motor circuit based on the number of rotation detected by hole IC during the fan motor operation.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

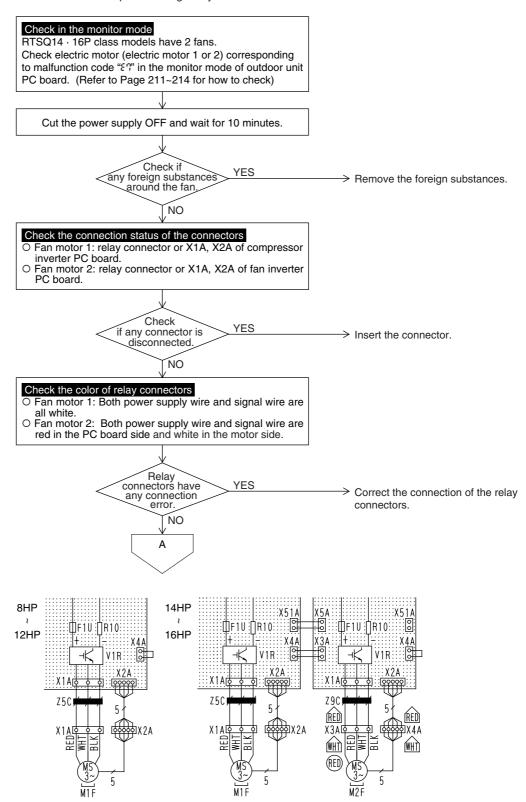
- Overcurrent is detected for INVERTER PC board (A4P) or fan INVERTER PC board (A5P)
   (System down is caused by 4 times of detection.)
- In the condition of fan motor rotation, the number of rotation is below the fixed number for more than 6 seconds. (System down is caused by 4 times of detection.)

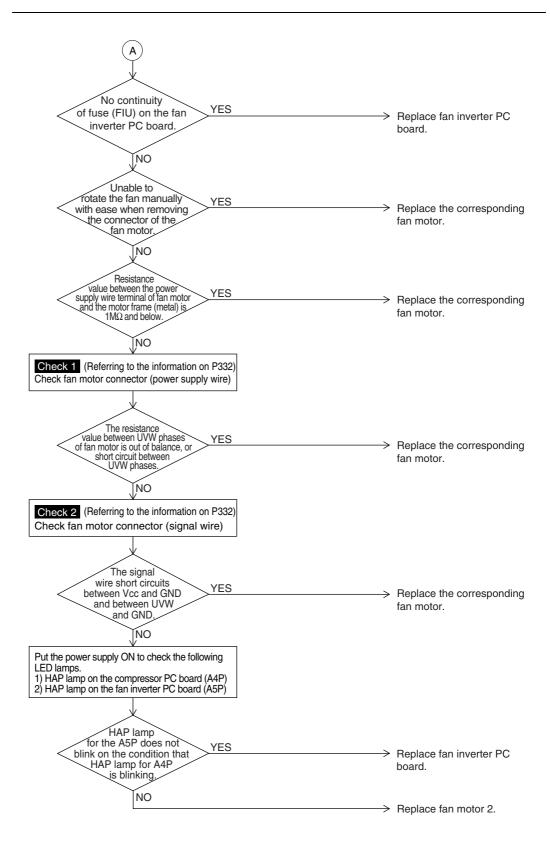
## Supposed Causes

- Failure of fan motor
- Defect or connect ion error of the connectors/ harness between the fan motor and PC board
- The fan can not rotate due to any foreign substances entangled.
- Clear condition: Continue normal operation for 5 minutes



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





# 4.20 "ES" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Moving Part of Electronic Expansion Valve (Y1E~Y5E)

Remote Controller Display	<u>88</u>
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	To be detected based on continuity existence of coil (Y1E) of electronic expansion valve
Malfunction Decision Conditions	No current is detected in the common (COM [+]) when power supply is ON.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of connectors for electronic expansion valve (Y1E)</li> <li>Defect of moving part of electronic expansion valve</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit main PC board (A1P)</li> </ul>



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Check the electronic expansion valve corresponding to the malfunction code "₹9" in the monitor mode.

(Refer to Page 211~214 for how to check.)

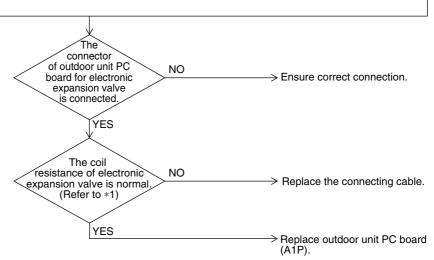
○ When Check 4 shows as follows:

③○○●●※※ → Electronic expansion valve for main use (Y1E) or electronic expansion valve for liquid injection (Y1E)

O When Check 4 shows as follows:

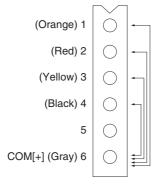
O When Check 4 shows as follows:

● Electronic expansion valve for subcooling (Y3E) or 2 stage selection 2 electronic expansion valve (Y2E2)



(V3067)

\* Make measurement of resistance between the connector pins, and then make sure the resistance falls in the range of 40 to  $50\Omega$ .



Measuring points	Judgment criteria	
1 - 6	- 40~50Ω	
2 - 6		
3 - 6		
4 - 6		

(V3067)

# 4.21 "F3" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Abnormality is detected according to the temperature detected by the discharge pipe temperature sensor.

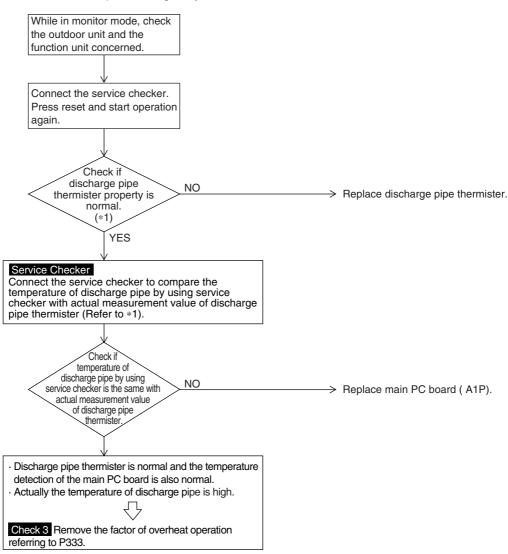
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the discharge pipe temperature rises to an abnormally high level (135 °C and above) When the discharge pipe temperature rises suddenly (120 °C and above for 10 successive minutes)

Supposed Causes

- Faulty discharge pipe temperature sensor
- Faulty connection of discharge pipe temperature sensor
- Faulty outdoor unit PC board (A1P)



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\*1: Compare the resistance value of discharge pipe thermister and the value based on the surface thermometer.



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

### 4.22 "F5" Outdoor Unit: Refrigerant Overcharged

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Excessive charging of refrigerant is detected by using the outside air temperature, heat exchanging deicer temperature and liquid pipe temperature during a check run.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the amount of refrigerant, which is calculated by using the outside air temperature, heat exchanging deicer temperature and liquid pipe temperature during a check run, exceeds the standard.

## Supposed Causes

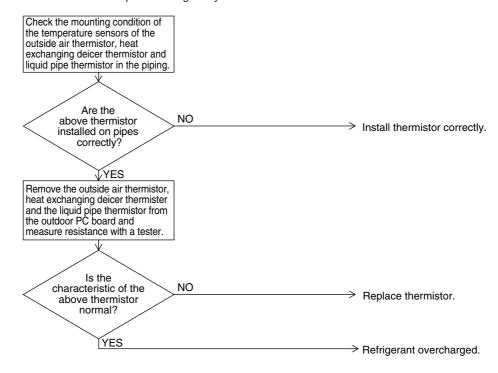
- Refrigerant overcharge
- Misalignment of the outside air thermistor
- Misalignment of the heat exchanging deicer thermistor
- Misalignment of the liquid pipe thermistor

### **Troubleshooting**



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V2797)



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

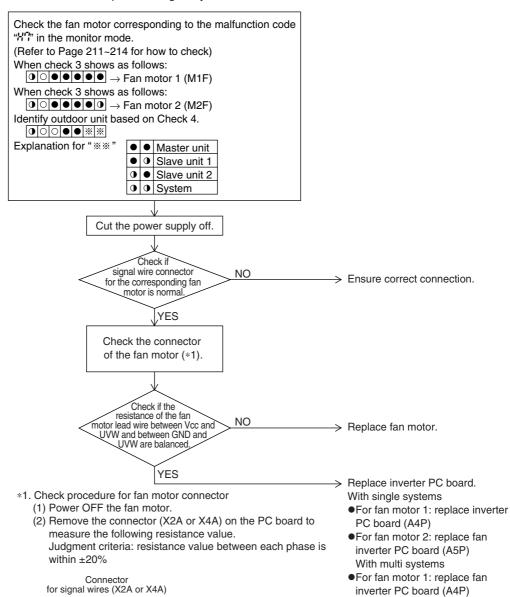
## 4.23 "ក" Outdoor Unit: Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal

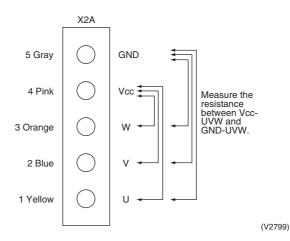
Remote Controller Display	R7
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detection of abnormal signal from fan motor.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	In case of detection of abnormal signal at starting fan motor.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Abnormal fan motor signal (circuit malfunction)</li> <li>Broken, short or disconnection connector of fan motor connection cable</li> <li>Faulty inverter PC board (A4P)</li> </ul>

■ Fan Inverter PC board malfunction (A5P)



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





## 4.24 "#5" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for Outdoor Air

Remote Controller Display H3

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the outdoor air thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the outside air temperature thermistor has short circuit or open circuit.

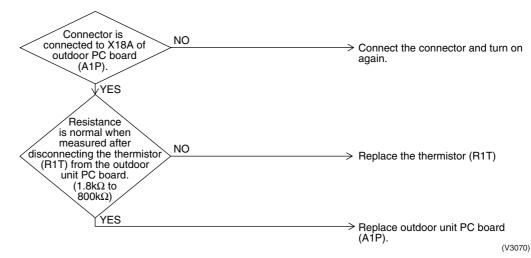
Supposed Causes

- Defective thermistor connection
- Defect of thermistor (R1T) for outdoor air
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

### 4.25 "ಟ್" Outdoor Unit: Current Sensor Malfunction

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the current value detected by current sensor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the current value detected by current sensor becomes 5A or lower, or 40A or more during standard compressor operation.

### Supposed Causes

- Faulty current sensor (A6P, A8P)
- Faulty outdoor unit PC board
- Defective compressor (M2C, M3C)

#### **Troubleshooting**



Caution

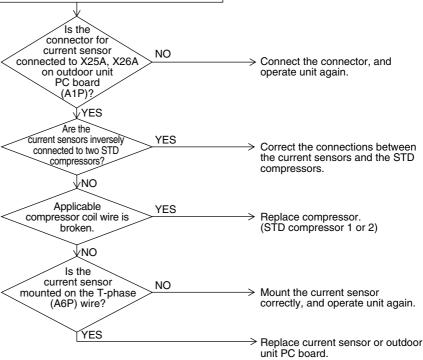
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Check the current sensor corresponding to the malfunction code "♣²" in the monitor mode.

(Refer to Page 211~214 for how to check)

○ Check 4 shows as follows:

○ Current sensor for constant rate compressor 2



(V3071)

# 4.26 "♣3" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor (R31T, 32T, 33T)

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by discharge pipe temperature thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When a short circuit or an open circuit in the discharge pipe temperature thermistor is detected.

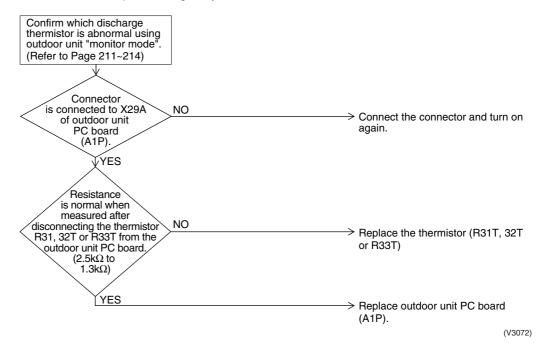
Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R31T, R32T, R33T) for outdoor unit discharge pipe
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)
- Defect of thermistor connection

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



The alarm indicator is displayed when the fan is being used also.

\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P400.

# 4.27 "나" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for Heat Exchanger Gas (R2T)

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect malfunction based on the temperature detected by each thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

In operation, when a thermistor is disconnected or short circuits.

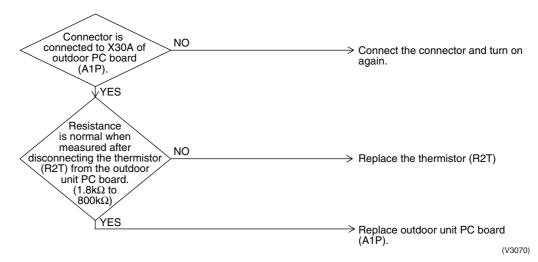
Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of thermistor
- Defective thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit PC board

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.28 "45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for Suction Pipe

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the suction pipe temperature thermistor.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When a short circuit or an open circuit in the suction pipe temperature thermistor is detected.

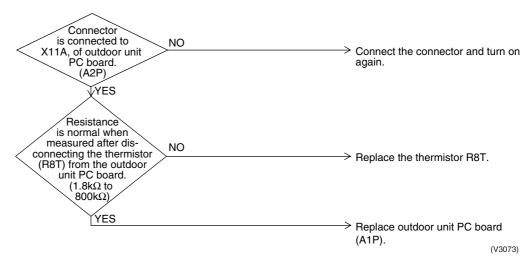
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R8T) for outdoor unit suction pipe
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A2P)
- Defect of thermistor connection

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.29 "45" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the heat exchanger thermistor.

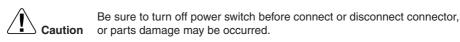
### Malfunction Decision Conditions

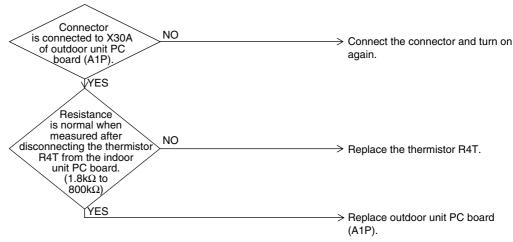
When a short circuit or an open circuit in the heat exchange thermistor is detected.

## Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit coil
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)
- Defect of thermistor connection

### **Troubleshooting**





(V3074)



 $\ast$  Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.30 "" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1 (R6T or R9T)

Remote Controller Display 11

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by liquid pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the liquid pipe thermistor is short circuited or open.

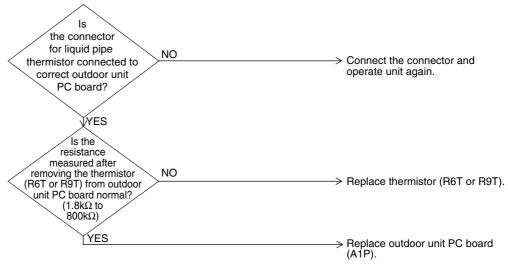
Supposed Causes

- Faulty liquid pipe thermistor 1 (R6T or R9T)
- Faulty outdoor unit PC board
- Defect of thermistor connection

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V3075)

L

\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.31 "♣®" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)

Remote Controller Display 18

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by liquid pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the liquid pipe thermistor is short circuited or open.

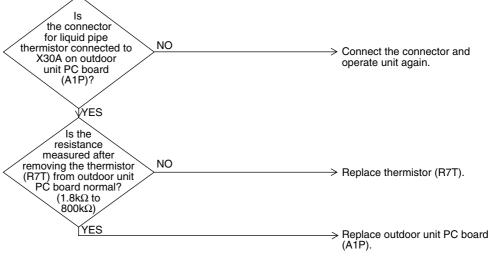
Supposed Causes

- Faulty liquid pipe thermistor 2 (R7T)
- Faulty outdoor unit PC board
- Defect of thermistor connection

### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V3075)

\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.32 "♣3" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe Thermistor (R5T)

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor.

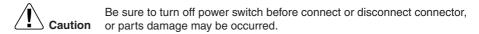
### Malfunction Decision Conditions

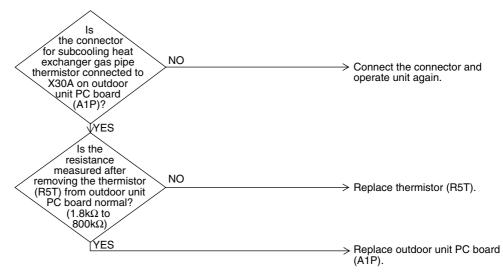
When the subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor is short circuited or open.

## Supposed Causes

- Faulty subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R5T)
- Faulty outdoor unit PC board

### **Troubleshooting**





(V3075)



\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

### 4.33 " Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

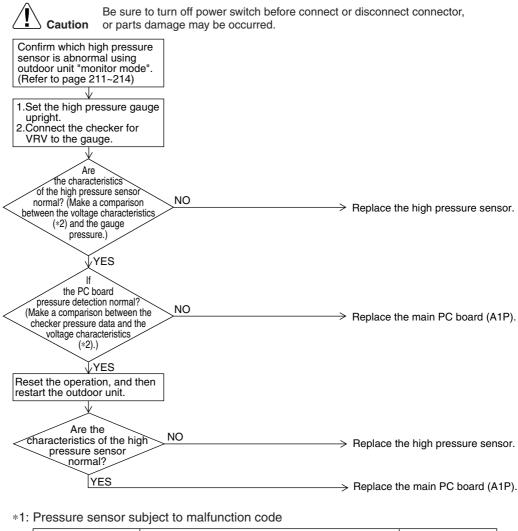
RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection Malfunction is detected from the pressure detected by the high pressure sensor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the high pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit. (Not less than 4.22MPa, or 0.01MPa and below)

Supposed Causes

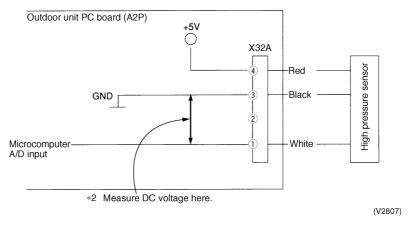
- Defect of high pressure sensor system
- Connection of low pressure sensor with wrong connection.
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P).
- Defective connection of high pressure sensor



Malfunction code	Pressure sensor subject to malfunction code	Electric symbol	
JA	High pressure sensor	S1NPH	

(V2806)

### \*2: Voltage measurement point



\*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor, Pressure / Voltage Characteristics" table on P401.

### 4.34 "4" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

## Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from pressure detected by low pressure sensor.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the low pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit. (Not less than 1.77MPa, or -0.01MPa and below)

## Supposed Causes

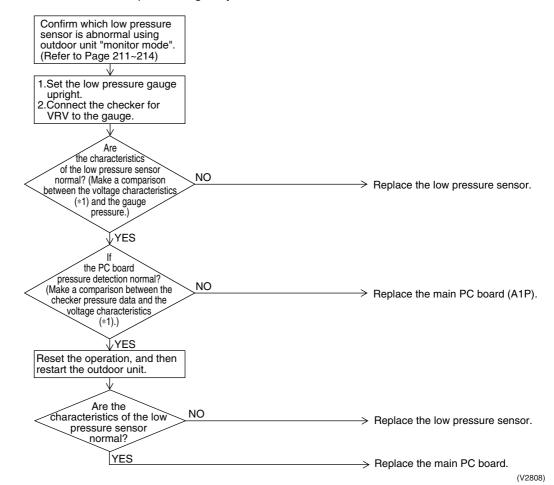
- Defect of low pressure sensor system
- Connection of high pressure sensor with wrong connection.
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board.
- Defective connection of low pressure sensor

### **Troubleshooting**

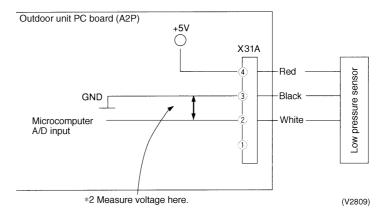


Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



### \*1: Voltage measurement point





\*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor, Pressure / Voltage Characteristics" table on P401.

### 4.35 "L " Outdoor Unit: Defective Inverter PC Board

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected based on the current value during waveform output before starting compressor.

Malfunction is detected based on the value from current sensor during synchronous operation when starting the unit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions Overcurrent (OCP) flows during waveform output. Malfunction of current sensor during synchronous operation.

IPM failure.

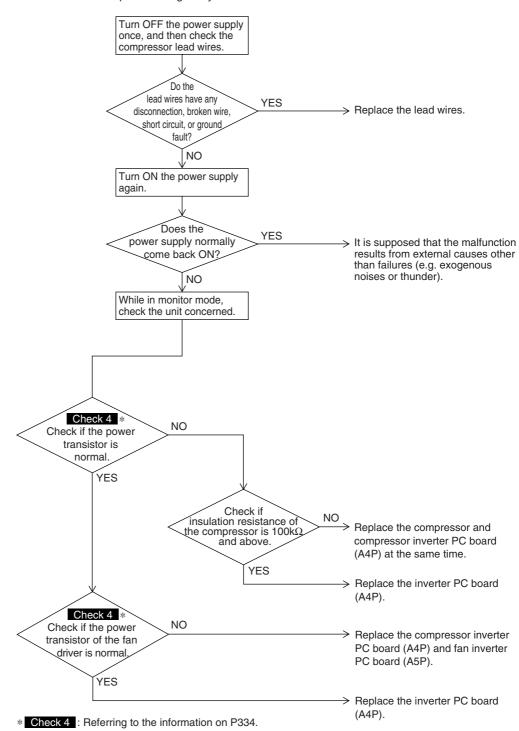
Supposed Causes

■ Inverter PC board (A4P)

- IPM failure
- Current sensor failure
- Drive circuit failure



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



#### \*1. List of Inverter PC boards

Model Name		Electric symbol
RTSQ 8, 10, 12P	Compressor inverter PC board	A4P
H13Q 0, 10, 12F	Fan inverter PC board	A5P
RTSQ 14, 16P	Compressor inverter PC board	A4P
N13Q 14, 10F	Fan inverter PC board	A5P, A8P
BTSQ20P	Compressor inverter PC board	A3P

# 4.36 "L'" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise

Remote Controller Display 14

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Fin temperature is detected by the thermistor of the radiation fin.

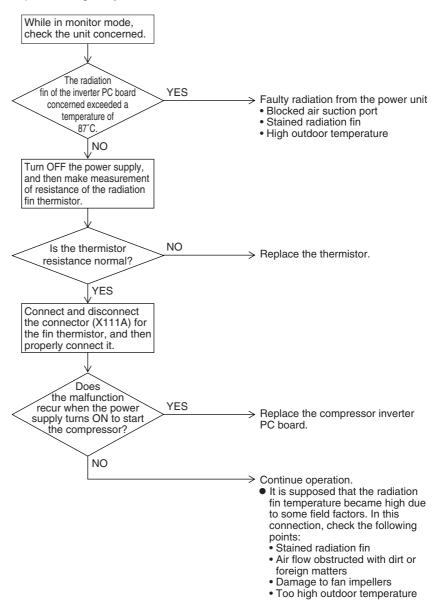
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the temperature of the inverter radiation fin increases above 87°C.

Supposed Causes

- Actuation of fin thermal (Actuates above 87°C)
- Defect of inverter PC board
- Defect of fin thermistor



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P399.

# 4.37 "L5" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor

Remote Controller Display 15

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected from current flowing in the power transistor. (32.3 A)

Malfunction Decision Conditions When an excessive current flows in the power transistor. (Instantaneous overcurrent also causes activation.)

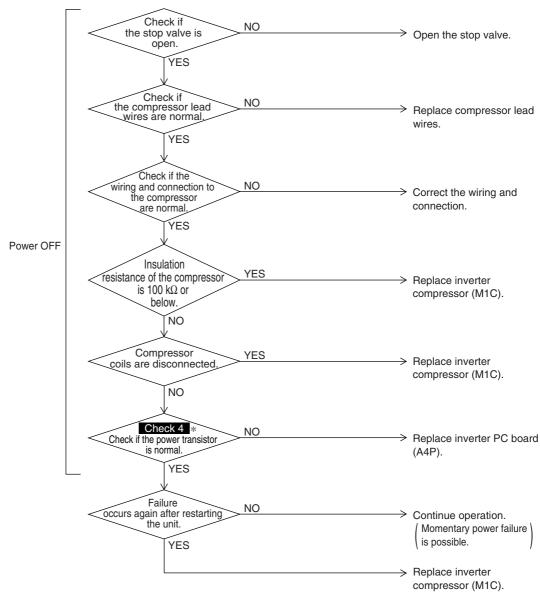
Supposed Causes

- Defect of compressor coil (disconnected, defective insulation)
- Compressor start-up malfunction (mechanical lock)
- Defect of inverter PC board

### Compressor inspection

Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\* Check 4 : Referring to the information on P334.

# 4.38 "L8" Outdoor Unit: Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor

Remote Controller Display 18

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction is detected by current flowing in the power transistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When overload in the compressor is detected. (Inverter secondary current 16.1A)

(1) 19.0A and over continues for 5 seconds.

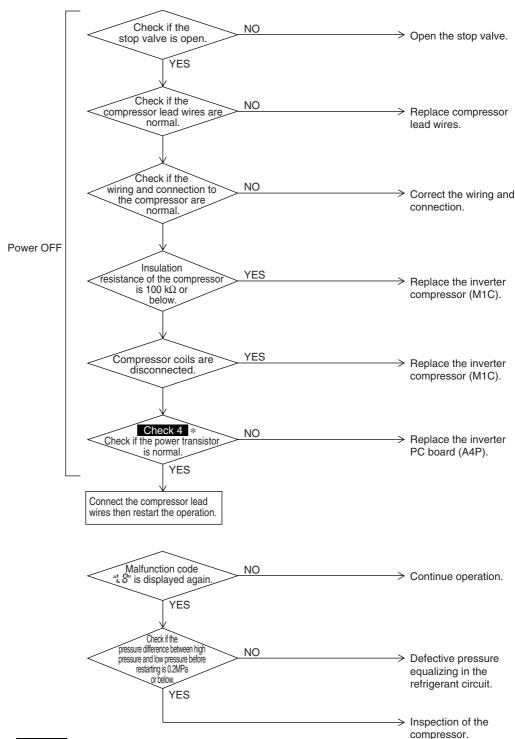
(2) 16.1A and over continues for 260 seconds.

Supposed Causes

- Compressor overload
- Compressor coil disconnected
- Defect of inverter PC board
- Faulty compressor

### Output current check

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



\* Check 4 : Referring to the information on P334.

### 4.39 "LS" Outdoor Unit: Inverter Compressor Starting Failure

Remote Controller Display 13

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection Detect the failure based on the signal waveform of the compressor.

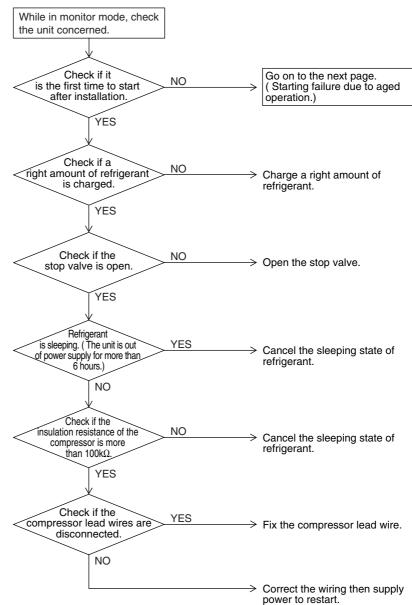
Malfunction Decision Conditions Starting the compressor does not complete.

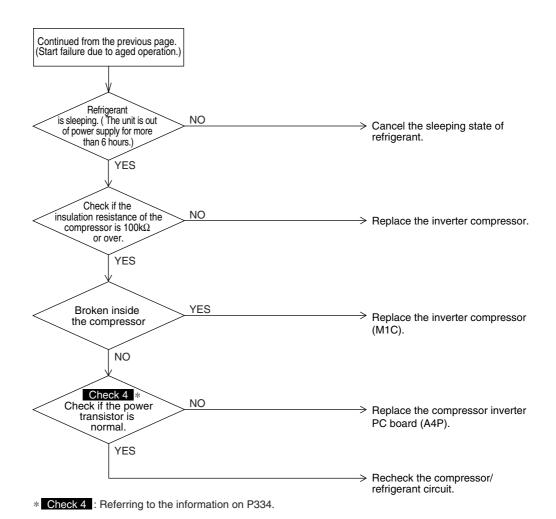
Supposed Causes

- Failure to open the stop valve
- Defective compressor
- Wiring connection error to the compressor
- Large pressure difference before starting the compressor
- Defective inverter PC board



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





# 4.40 "L" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Inverter and Control PC Board

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

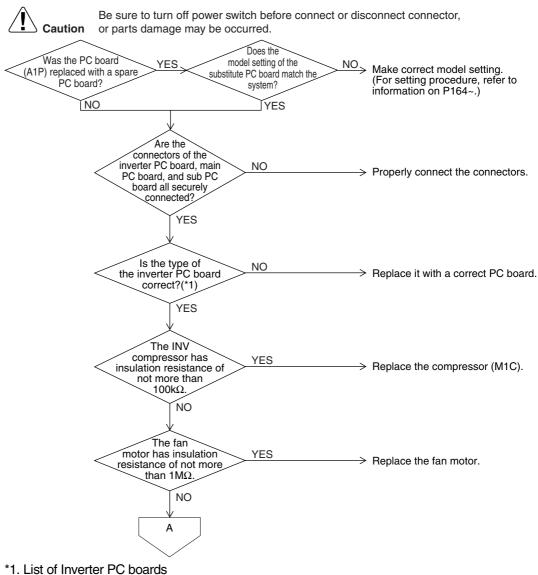
Method of Malfunction Detection

Check the communication state between inverter PC board and control PC board by microcomputer.

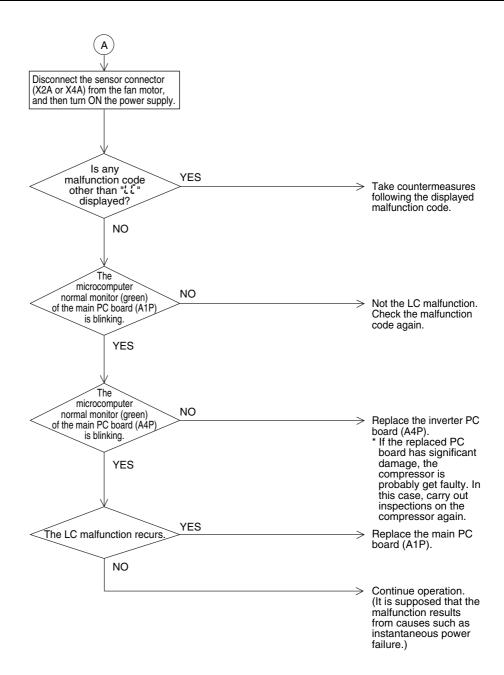
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the correct communication is not conducted in certain period.

Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of connection between the inverter PC board and outdoor main PC board
- Defect of outdoor main PC board (transmission section)
- Defect of inverter PC board
- Defect of noise filter
- Faulty fan inverter
- Incorrect type of inverter PC board
- Faulty inverter compressor
- Faulty fan motor
- External factor (noise etc.)



	Applicable Models
0509-1	RTSQ8 ~ 16P
	BTSQ20P



### 4.41 "P " Outdoor Unit: Inverter Over-Ripple Protection

Remote Controller Display PI

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

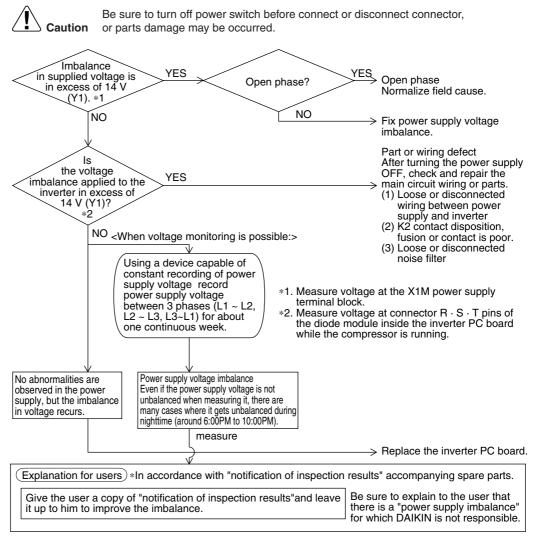
Imbalance in supply voltage is detected in PC board.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the resistance value of thermistor becomes a value equivalent to open or short circuited status.

★ Malfunction is not decided while the unit operation is continued.
"P " will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.

Supposed Causes

- Open phase
- Voltage imbalance between phases
- Defect of main circuit capacitor
- Defect of inverter PC board
- Defect of K2 relay in inverter PC board
- Improper main circuit wiring



(V2816)

# 4.42 "戶" Outdoor Unit: Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise Sensor

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

#### Method of Malfunction Detection

Resistance of radiation fin thermistor is detected when the compressor is not operating.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the resistance value of thermistor becomes a value equivalent to open or short circuited status.

★ Malfunction is not decided while the unit operation is continued. "P4" will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.

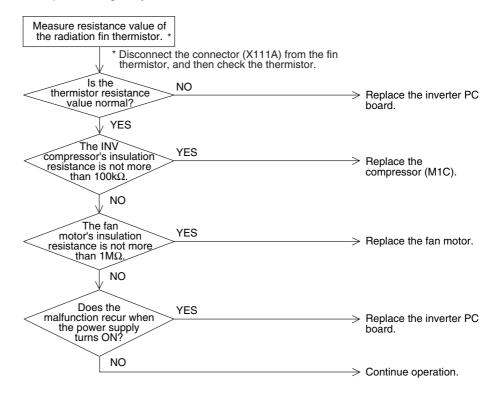
## Supposed Causes

- Defect of radiator fin temperature sensor
- Defect of inverter PC board
- Faulty inverter compressor
- Faulty fan motor

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



# 4.43 "Pu" Outdoor Unit: Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC Board or Faulty Combination of PC Board

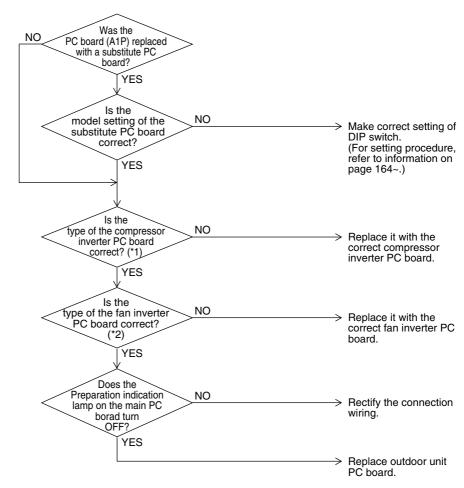
Remote Controller Display	PJ
Applicable Models	RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)
Method of Malfunction Detection	This malfunction is detected according to communications with the inverter.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Make judgment according to communication data on whether or not the type of the inverter PC board is correct.

Supposed Causes

- Faulty (or no) field setting after replacing main PC board
- Mismatching of type of PC board



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



#### \*1. List of Compressor Inverter PC boards

Model	Applicable Models
PC0509-1	RTSQ8 ~ 16P
1 00309-1	BTSQ20P

#### \*2. List of fan Inverter PC boards

Model	Applicable Models
PC0511-1	RTSQ8 · 10 · 12P
PC0511-3 PC0511-4	RTSQ14P
PC0511-1 PC0511-12	RTSQ16P

### 4.44 "ピ" Outdoor Unit: Gas Shortage Alert

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection Detect gas shortage based on the temperature difference between low pressure or suction pipe and heat exchanger.

Malfunction Decision Conditions [In cooling mode]

Low pressure becomes 0.1MPa or below.

ns [In heating mode]

The degree of superheat of suction gas becomes 20 degrees and over.

SH= Ts1 -Te

Ts1: Suction pipe temperature detected by thermistor
Te: Saturated temperature corresponding to low pressure

★Malfunction is not determined. The unit continues operation.

Supposed Causes

- Gas shortage or refrigerant clogging (piping error)
- Defective thermistor (R4T, R8T)
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit PC board (A1P)

referring to Check 6.

Check 3

\*2

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

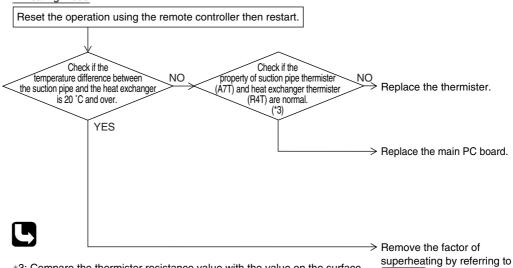
#### In cooling mode

- 1 Set up a pressure gauge at the service port on the low pressure side.

  ② Reset the operation using the remote controller then restart. Check if the low pressure is 0.1MPa Check if the NO property of low pressure Replace the low pressure or below. (\*1) sensor is normal (\*2)
  - YES YES Replace the main PC board (A1P). Remove the factor of decreasing low pressure by
- \*1: Check the low pressure value by using pressure gauge in operation.
- \*2: Compare the actual measurement value by pressure sensor with the value by the pressure gauge.

(To gain actual measurement value by pressure sensor, measure the voltage at the connector [between (2)-(3)] and then convert the value into pressure referring to P401.)

### In heating mode



- \*3: Compare the thermister resistance value with the value on the surface thermometer.
- \*1 Check 6: Referring to the information on P336.
- \*2 Check 3: Referring to the information on P333.

### 4.45 "L" Reverse Phase, Open Phase

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

The phase of each phase are detected by reverse phase detection circuit and right phase or reverse phase are judged.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When a significant phase difference is made between phases.

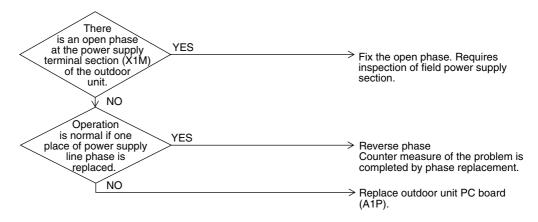
## Supposed Causes

- Power supply reverse phase
- Power supply open phase
- Defect of outdoor PC board (A1P)

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(V2820)

# 4.46 "♣" Outdoor Unit: Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit), BTSQ20P (Function Unit)

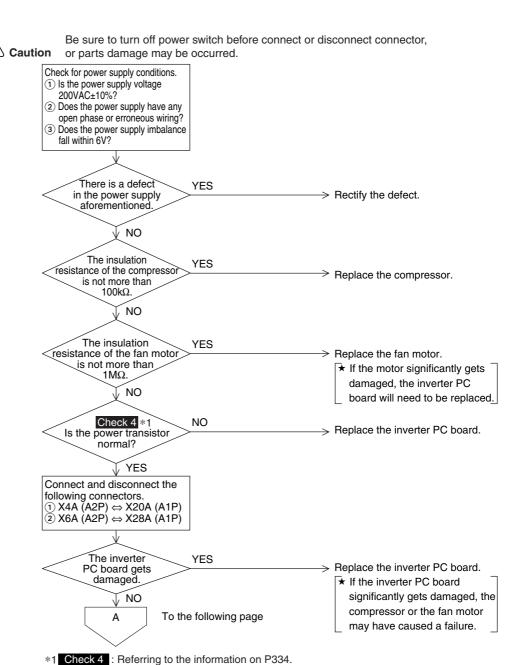
Method of Malfunction Detection

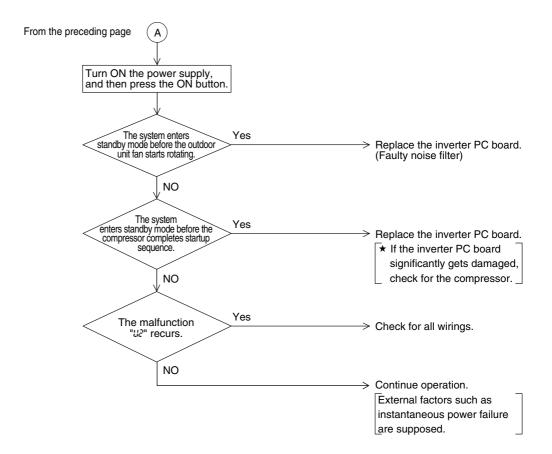
Detection of voltage of main circuit capacitor built in the inverter and power supply voltage.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the voltage aforementioned is not less than 780V or not more than 320V, or when the current-limiting voltage does not reach 200V or more or exceeds 740V.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply insufficient
- Instantaneous power failure
- Open phase
- Defect of inverter PC board
- Defect of outdoor control PC board
- Main circuit wiring defect
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty fan motor
- Faulty connection of signal cable





### 4.47 "U3" Outdoor Unit: Check Operation not Executed

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

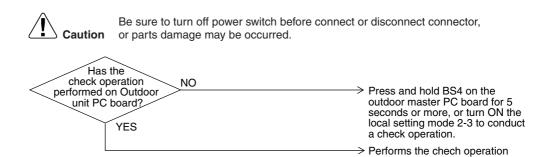
Check operation is executed or not

Malfunction Decision Conditions Malfunction is decided when the unit starts operation without check operation.

Supposed Causes

■ Check operation is not executed.

#### **Troubleshooting**



(V3052)

again and completes the check

operation.

### 4.48 "" Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All model of indoor unit RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

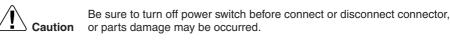
Method of Malfunction Detection

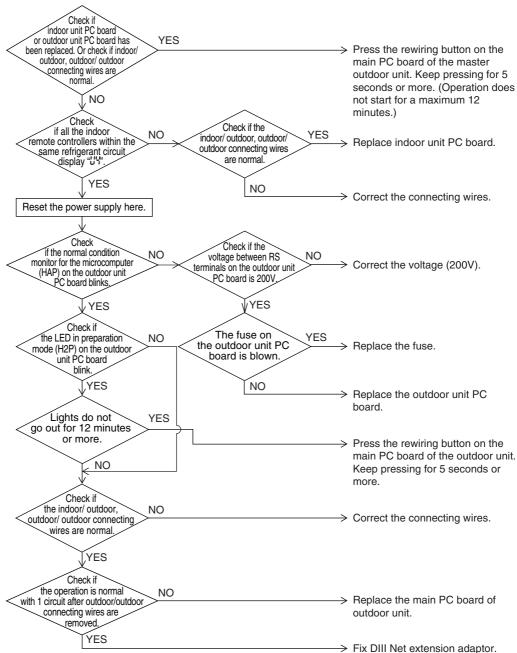
Check if the transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit is correctly executed using microcomputer.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

## Supposed Causes

- Indoor to outdoor, outdoor to outdoor transmission wiring F1, F2 disconnection, short circuit or wrong wiring
- Outdoor unit power supply is OFF
- System address doesn't match
- Defect of indoor unit PC board
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board





## 4.49 "US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit

Remote Controller Display



## Applicable Models

All models of indoor units

Method of Malfunction Detection

In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system using microcomputer is signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

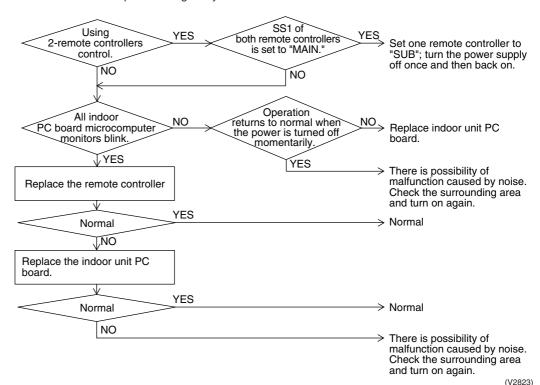
## Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of indoor unit remote controller transmission
- Connection of two main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defect of indoor unit PC board
- Defect of remote controller PC board
- Malfunction of transmission caused by noise

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



# 4.50 "い" Outdoor Unit: Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units)

Remote
Controller
Display

Applicable Models

All models of outdoor units and function unit

Method of Malfunction Detection

Microcomputer checks if transmission between outdoor units.

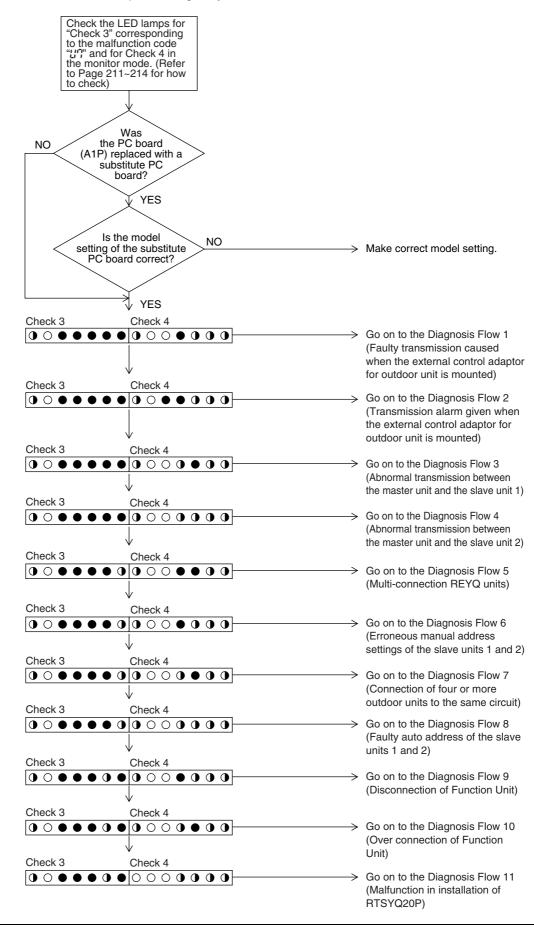
Malfunction Decision Conditions When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

## Supposed Causes

- Connection error in connecting wires between outdoor unit and outdoor unit outside control adapter
- Connection error in connecting wires across outdoor units
- Setting error in switching cooling/ heating
- Integrated address setting error for cooling/ heating (function unit, outdoor unit outside control adapter)
- Defective outdoor unit PC board (A1P or A3P)
- Defective outdoor unit outside control adapter

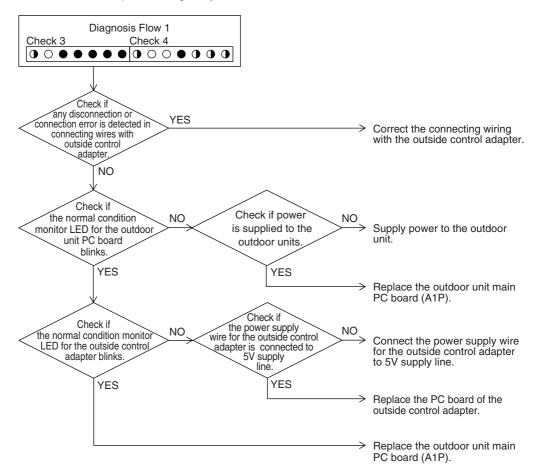


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



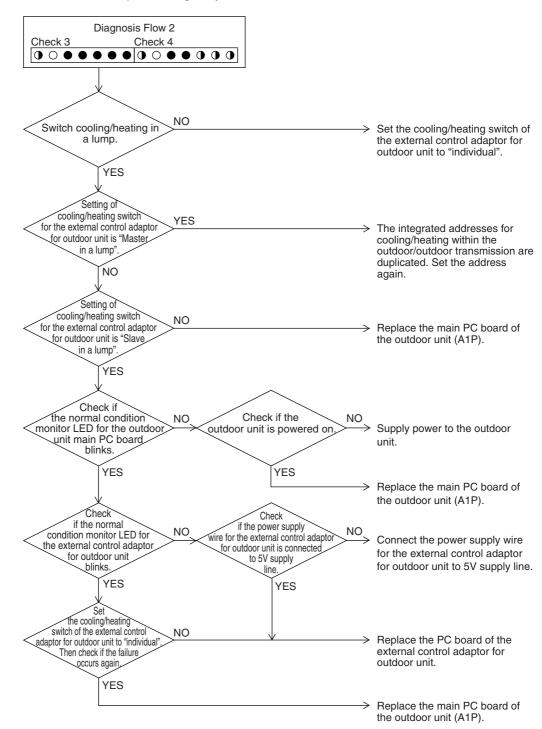


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



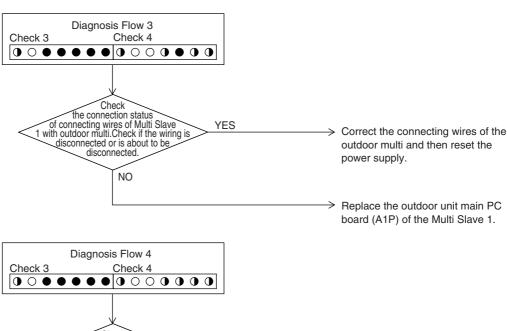


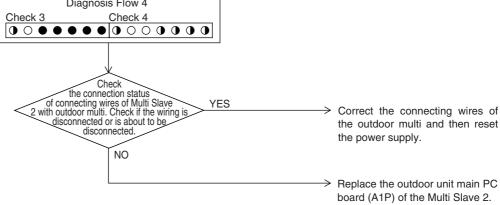
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

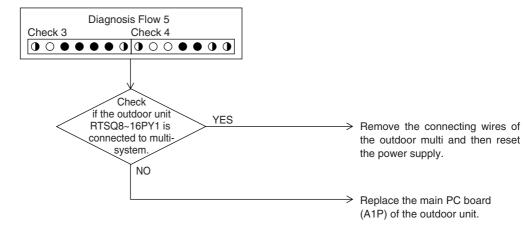




Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





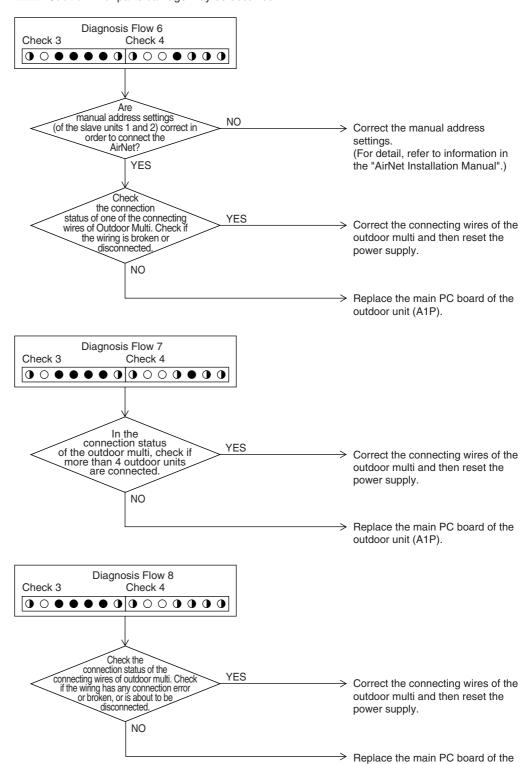


outdoor unit (A1P).

#### **Troubleshooting**

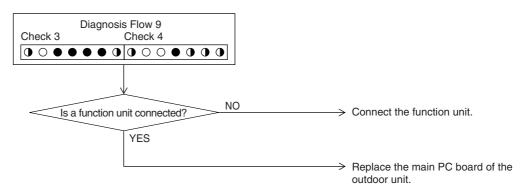


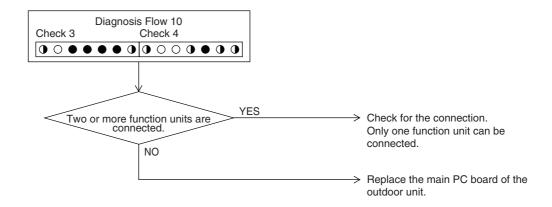
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

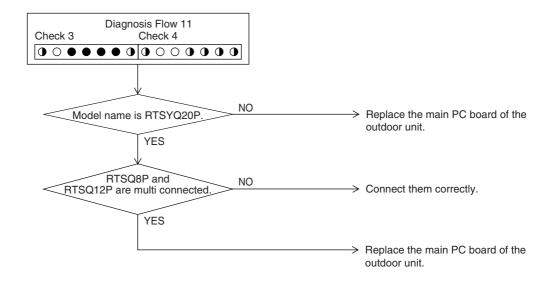




Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.







## 4.51 "LB" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers

Remote Controller Display 118

## Applicable Models

All models of indoor units

Method of Malfunction Detection

In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

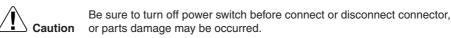
#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

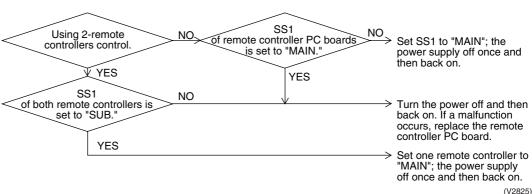
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

## Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between main and sub remote controller
- Connection between sub remote controllers
- Defect of remote controller PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**





# 4.52 "US" Indoor Unit: Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System

Remote Controller Display 113

Applicable Models

All models of indoor units RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect malfunction signal for the other indoor units within the circuit by outdoor unit PC board.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the malfunction decision is made on any other indoor unit within the system concerned.

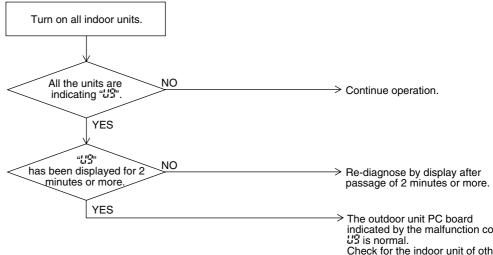
Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission within or outside of other system
- Malfunction of electronic expansion valve in indoor unit of other system
- Defect of PC board of indoor unit in other system
- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor and outdoor unit

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



indicated by the malfunction code US is normal.

Check for the indoor unit of other system, and then conduct troubleshooting by diagnosis according to the Malfunction Code Flowchart.

# 4.53 "Lis" Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All models of indoor unit

RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit) and function unit

Method of Malfunction Detection

When the model data is different between the indoor units, outdoor units and function units. When the number of indoor unit is out of the permissible range.

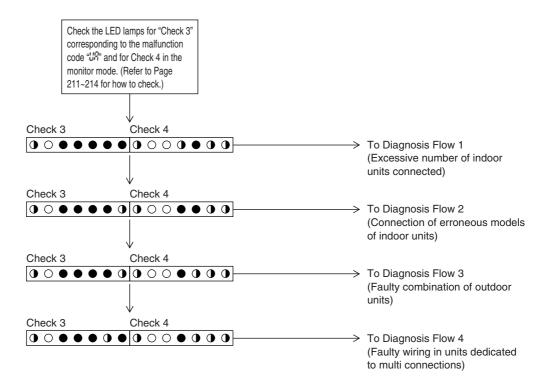
Malfunction Decision Conditions The malfunction decision is made as soon as either of the abnormalities aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Excess of connected indoor units
- Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)
- Mismatching of the refrigerant type of indoor and outdoor unit.
- Setting of outdoor PC board was not conducted after replacing to spare parts PC board.

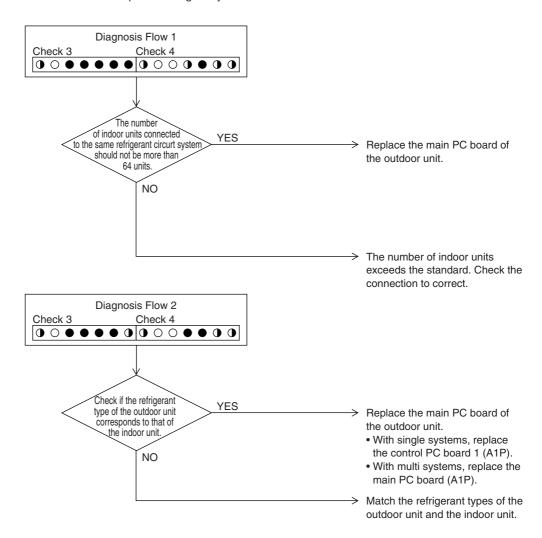


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



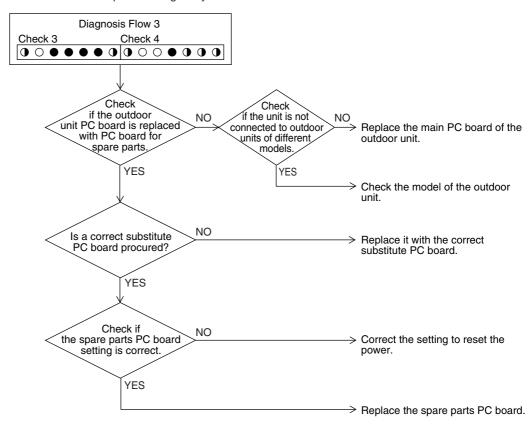


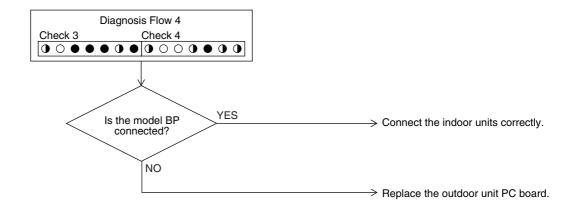
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





### 4.54 "LIL" Address Duplication of Centralized Controller

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All models of indoor unit

Method of Malfunction Detection

The principal indoor unit detects the same address as that of its own on any other indoor unit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions The malfunction decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

Address duplication of centralized controller

#### **Troubleshooting**



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

The centralized address is duplicated.

Make setting change so that the centralized address will not be duplicated.

# 4.55 "LE" Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit

Remote
Controller
Display

Applicable Models

All models of indoor units Centralized controller Schedule timer Intelligent Touch Controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor unit and centralized controller is normal.

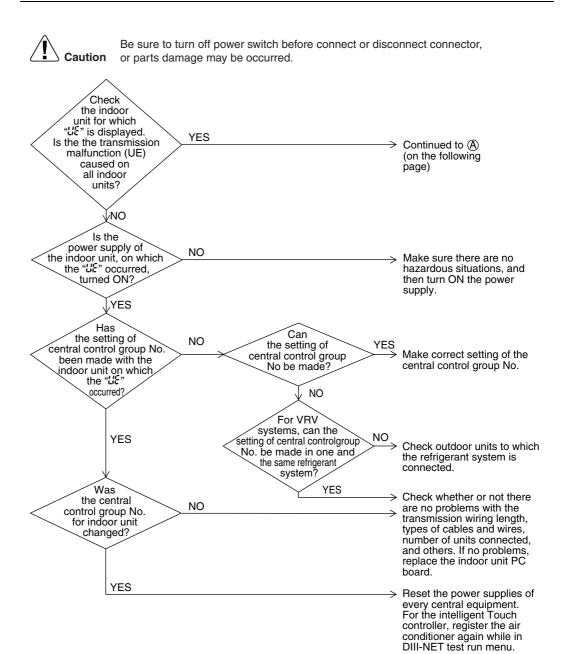
Malfunction Decision Conditions

When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

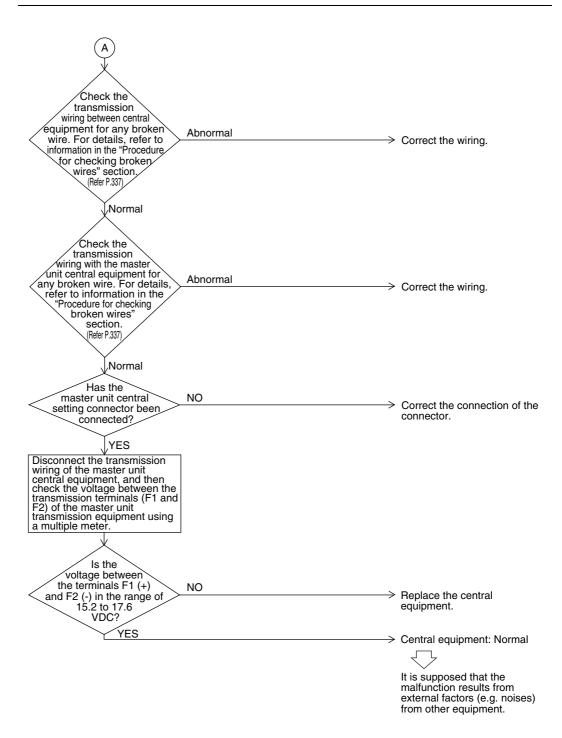
## Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control and indoor unit
- Connector for setting master controller is disconnected.

  (or disconnection of connector for independent / combined use changeover switch.)
- Failure of PC board for central remote controller
- Defect of indoor unit PC board



(V2822)



### 4.56 "L" System is not Set yet

Remote Controller Display



Applicable Models

All models of indoor units RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

On check operation, the number of indoor units in terms of transmission is not corresponding to that of indoor units that have made changes in temperature.

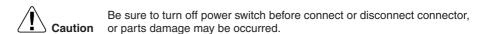
Malfunction Decision Conditions

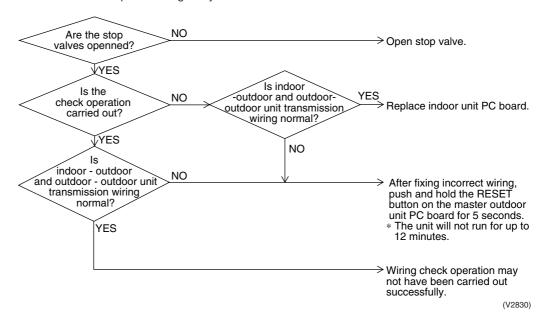
The malfunction is determined as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected through checking the system for any erroneous connection of units on the check operation.

## Supposed Causes

- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units
- Failure to execute check operation
- Defect of indoor unit PC board
- Stop valve is left in closed

#### **Troubleshooting**





Note:

Wiring check operation may not be successful if carried out after the outdoor unit has been off for more than 12 hours, or if it is not carried out after running all connected indoor units in the fan mode for at least an hour.

# 4.57 "Lis" Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address Undefined

Remote Controller Display Applicable Models

All models of indoor units RTSQ8P~16P (Outdoor Unit)

Method of Malfunction Detection

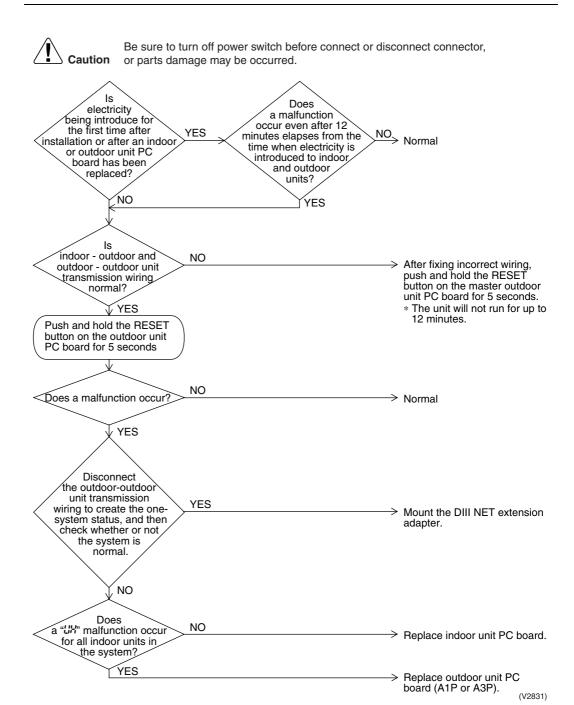
Detect an indoor unit with no address setting.

Malfunction Decision Conditions The malfunction decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units
- Defect of indoor unit PC board
- Defect of outdoor unit main PC board (A1P or A3P)

#### **Troubleshooting**



- \*1: Check the correct wiring "indoor-outdoor" and "outdoor-outdoor" by Installation Instruction.
- \*2: What is Auto Address?

This is the address automatically assigned to indoor units and outdoor units after initial power supply upon installation, or after executing rewiring (Keep pressing the rewiring button for more than 4 seconds).

### 5. Troubleshooting (OP: Central Remote Controller)

### 5.1 "M" PC Board Defect

Remote Controller Display <u>M</u>

Applicable Models

Central remote controller Schedule timer Intelligent Touch Controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect an abnormality in the DIII-NET polarity circuit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When + polarity and - polarity are detected at the same time.

Supposed Causes

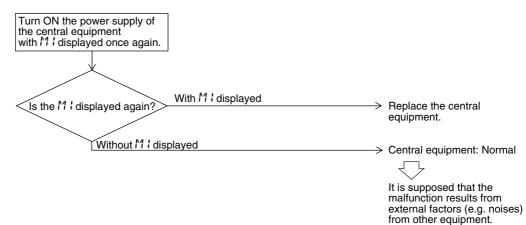
- Defect of central remote controller PC board
- Defect of Intelligent Touch Controller PC board
- Defect of Schedule timer PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**

Replace the central remote controller.



Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 5.2 "Malfunction of Transmission between Optional Controllers for Centralized Control

Remote Controller Display ME

Applicable Models

Central remote controller Schedule timer

Intelligent Touch Controller

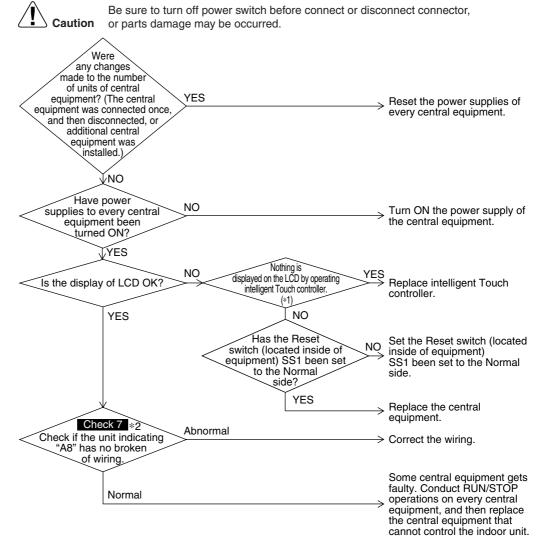
Method of Malfunction Detection Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data. (The system will be automatically reset.)

Malfunction Decision Conditions When no master controller is present at the time of the startup of slave controller. When the centralized controller, which was connected once, shows no response.

Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control
- Defect of PC board of optional controllers for centralized control

#### **Troubleshooting**



<sup>\*1:</sup> Display screen control using Ve-Up controller: When the screen displays nothing by touching the screen, adjust the contrast volume.

<sup>\*2</sup> Check 7: Referring to the information on P337.

# 5.3 "Mar Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for Centralized Control

Remote Controller Display MA

Applicable Models

Central remote controller Schedule timer Intelligent touch controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the schedule timer is set to individual use mode, other central component is present. When multiple master controller are present.

When the remote control adapter is present.

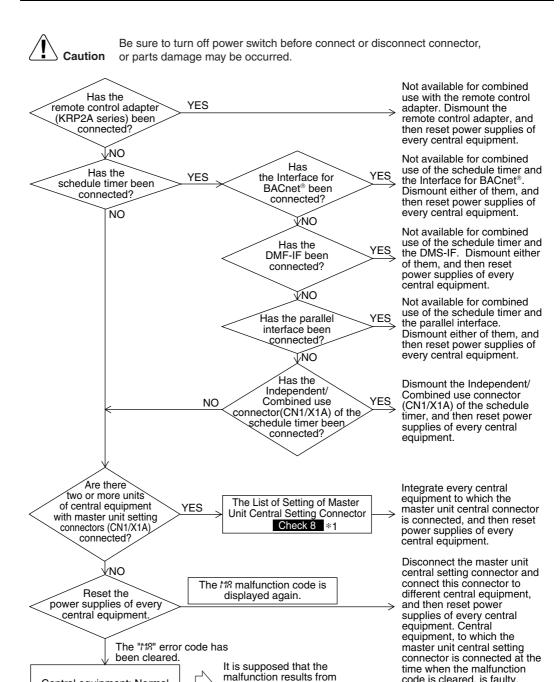
Supposed Causes

- Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control
- More than one master controller is connected
- Defect of PC board of optional controller for centralized control

code is cleared, is faulty.

Replace this equipment.

#### **Troubleshooting**



external factors (e.g. noises)

from other equipment.

\*1 Check 8: Referring to the information on P338.

Central equipment: Normal

### 5.4 "Marcon and a section of the se

Remote Controller Display

Applicable Models

Central remote controller Schedule timer Intelligent Touch Controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

- Two or more units of central remote controllers and Intelligent Touch Controllers are connected, and all of them are set to master unit central setting or slave unit central setting.
- Two units of schedule timers are connected.

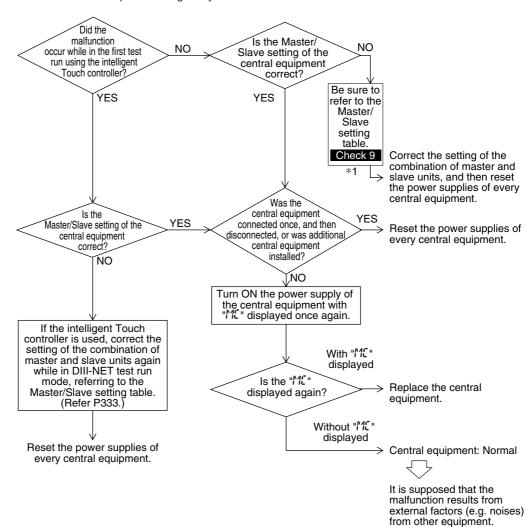
Supposed Causes

Address duplication of centralized controller

#### **Troubleshooting**

Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



<sup>\*1</sup> Check 9: Referring to the information on P339.

### 6. Troubleshooting (OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)

### 6.1 Operation Lamp Blinks

Remote Controller Display Operation lamp blinks

Applicable Models

All model of indoor units
Unified ON/OFF controller

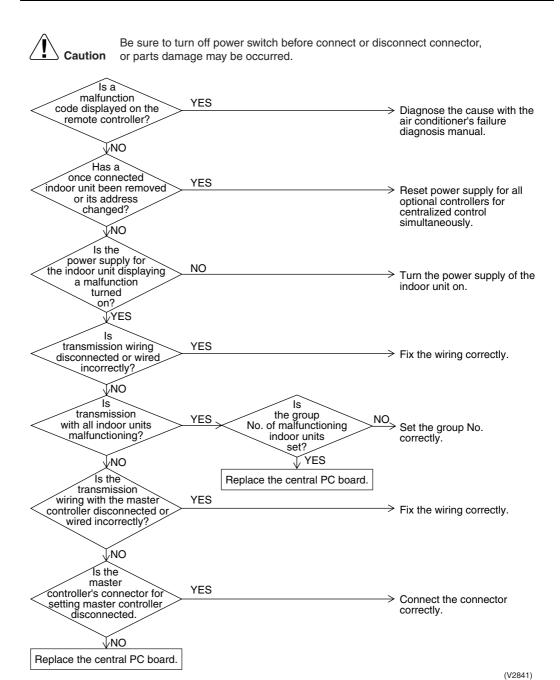
Method of Malfunction Detection Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

Supposed Causes

- Malfunction of transmission between optional central controller and indoor unit
- Connector for setting master controller is disconnected
- Defect of unified ON/OFF controller PC board
- Defect of indoor unit PC board
- Malfunction of air conditioner

#### **Troubleshooting**



# 6.2 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Single Blink)

Remote Controller Display (Repeats single blink) "under centralized control"

Applicable Models

Unified ON/OFF controller

Central remote controller, Schedule timer

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When the centralized controller, which was connected once, shows no response.

The control ranges are overlapped.

When multiple master central controller are present.

When the schedule timer is set to individual use mode, other central controller is present.

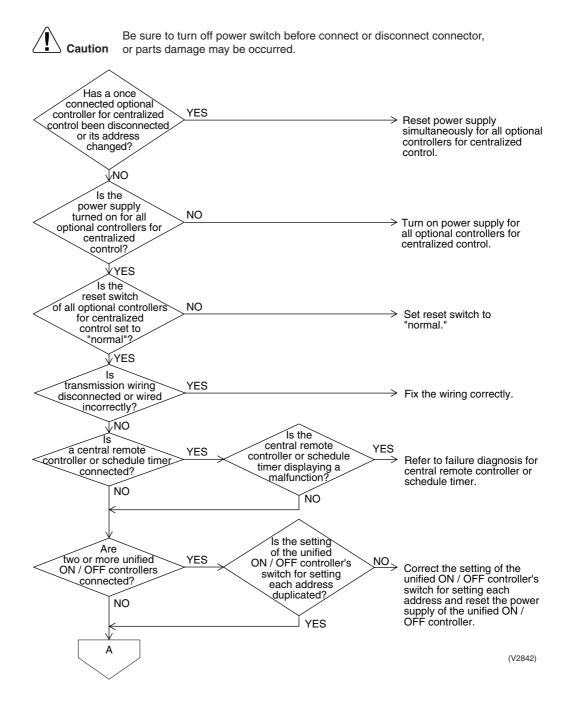
When the wiring adaptor for electrical appendices is present.

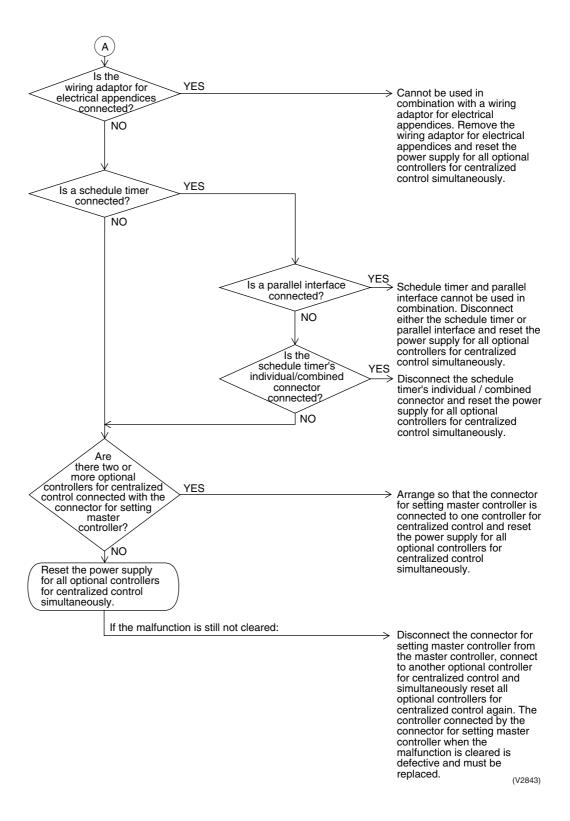
Supposed Causes

Address duplication of optional controllers for centralized control

- Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control
- Connection of more than one master controller
- Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control
- Defect of PC board of optional controllers for centralized control

#### **Troubleshooting**





# 6.3 Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks (Repeats Double Blink)

Remote Controller Display "under centralized control" (Repeats double blink)

Applicable Models

Unified ON/OFF controller

Method of Malfunction Detection

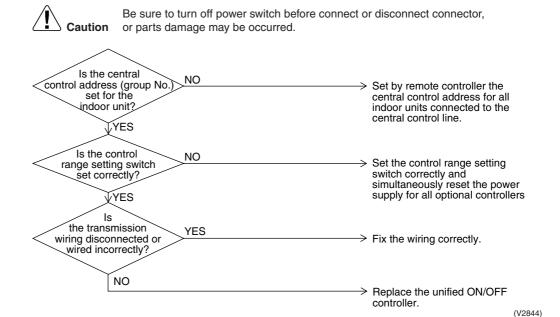
Detect the malfunction according to DIII-NET transmission data.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When no central control addresses are set to indoor units. When no indoor units are connected within the control range.

Supposed Causes

- Central control address (group No.) is not set for indoor unit.
- Improper control range setting switch
- Improper wiring of transmission wiring

#### **Troubleshooting**



### 7. Troubleshooting (Heat Reclaim Ventilation)

### 7.1 "50" Error of External Protection Device

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code 🚨 Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

Detect abnormal output from the external safety device with contact input (between J1 and JC).

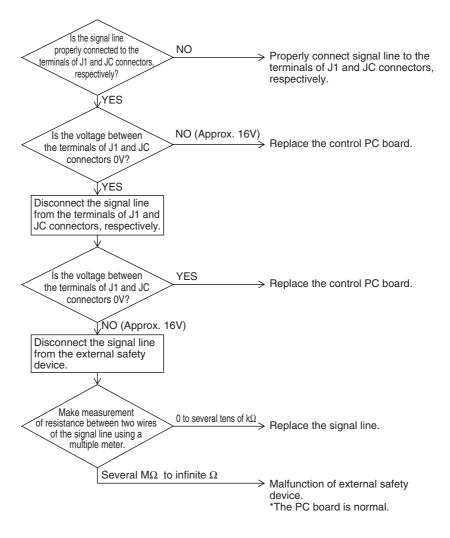
Malfunction Decision Conditions

Abnormal output (short circuit) signal is issued from the external safety device.

Supposed Causes

- Activation of external safety device
- Faulty connection of the abnormal output signal line
- Short circuit established in the abnormal output signal line
- Faulty control PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



### 7.2 "54", "55" Indoor Air Thermistor Error

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code 54 or 55 Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

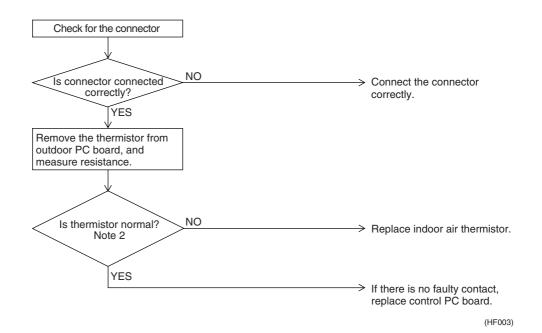
Temperature detected by inside air temperature sensor is used to detect errors.

Malfunction Decision Conditions When value detected by inside air temperature sensor is -40°C or below (open circuit) or 70°C or higher (short-circuit).

Supposed Causes

- Defect of thermistor connection
- Defect of thermistor
- Faulty control PC board

#### **Troubleshooting**



### Note:

Note 1: Malfunction code and thermistor

Malfunction code	Thermistor	Symbol
84	Indoor air thermistor	R1T
85	Outdoor air thermistor	R2T

#### Note 2:

Refer to the thermistor temperature - resistance conversion table when measuring resistance.

### 7.3 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code 58 Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

Measurement of damper motor limit ON/OFF time.

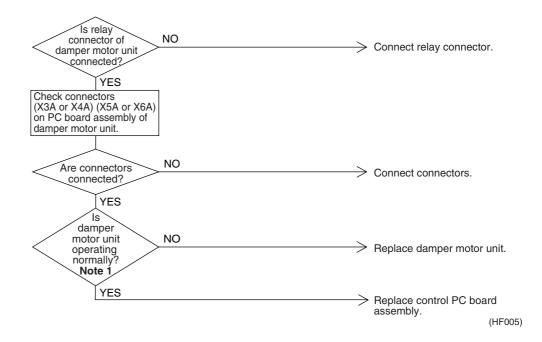
#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

- When damper motor limit switch 1 (or 2) remains ON (or OFF) for more than a certain time duration after ventilation mode is changed.
- When damper motor limit switch 1 (or 2) repeats ON/OFF operations after damper motor 1 (or 2) stops.

### Supposed Causes

- Faulty damper motor or limit switch
- Broken wire in cable
- Faulty contact in connector (including relay connector)
- Faulty control PC board assembly

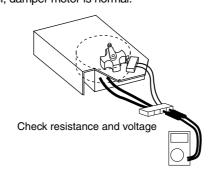
#### **Troubleshooting**



### B

Note: Note

- Place tester probes on connectors of limit switch. Move switch by hand and check continuity. If tester indicates 0Ω when limit switch turns on, and infinity when it turns off, limit switch is normal.
- Place tester probes on connectors of damper motor and check resistance. If tester indicates approx. 17 kΩ in 200-V model, damper motor is normal.



(HL029)

### 7.4 "58" Damper System Error (Alarm)

#### Remote Controller LCD Display

Error Code 58 Inspection Blinking Unit No. Blinking

### Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

# Method of Malfunction Detection

Measurement of damper motor limit switch ON/OFF time and temperatures detected by outdoor and indoor air thermistor.

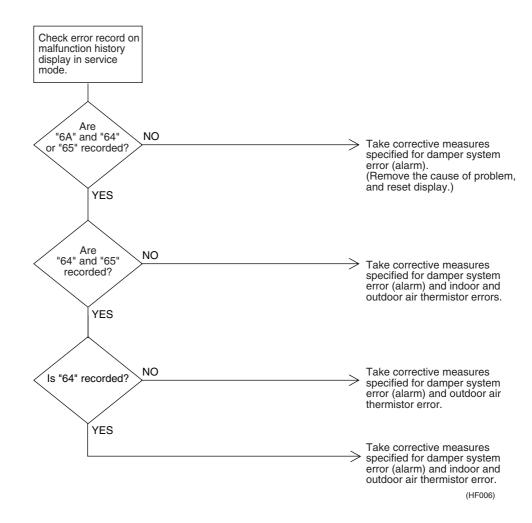
#### Malfunction Decision Conditions

- When damper system error (alarm) and indoor (or outdoor) thermistor error are generated at the same time.
- When damper system error (alarm) occurs and values of indoor and outdoor air thermistor meet frost conditions.

### Supposed Causes

- Faulty damper motor or limit switch
- Faulty indoor air thermistor
- Faulty outdoor air thermistor
- Frosting
- Broken wire in cable
- Faulty contact in connector (including relay connector)
- Faulty control PC board assembly

#### **Troubleshooting**



### 7.5 "5F" Malfunction of Simple Remote Controller

Remote Controller LCD Display Error Code & Inspection OFF Unit No. Blinking

Applicable Models

Heat reclaim ventilation

Method of Malfunction Detection

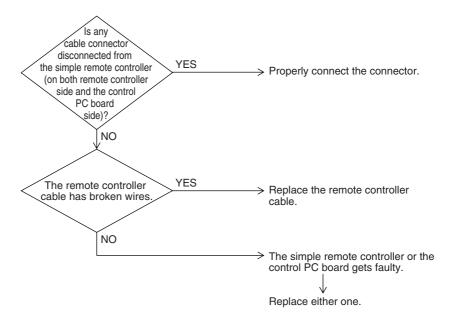
Check with the micro controller whether or not the signal between the simple remote controller and the control PC board is able to properly detect the malfunction.

Malfunction Decision Conditions The signal cannot be detected for a period of given time or longer.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector from simple remote controller cable
- Broken wire of remote controller cable
- Faulty simple remote controller
- Faulty control PC board

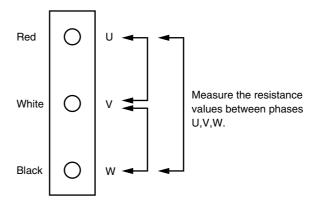
#### **Troubleshooting**



#### [CHECK 1] Check on connector of fan motor (Power supply cable)

(1) Turn off the power supply.

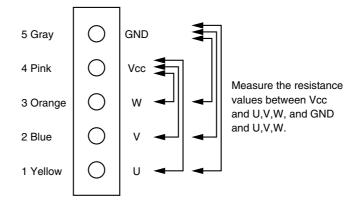
Measure the resistance between phases of U,V,W at the motor side connectors (three-core wire) to check that the values are balanced and there is no short circuiting, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.



#### [CHECK 2]

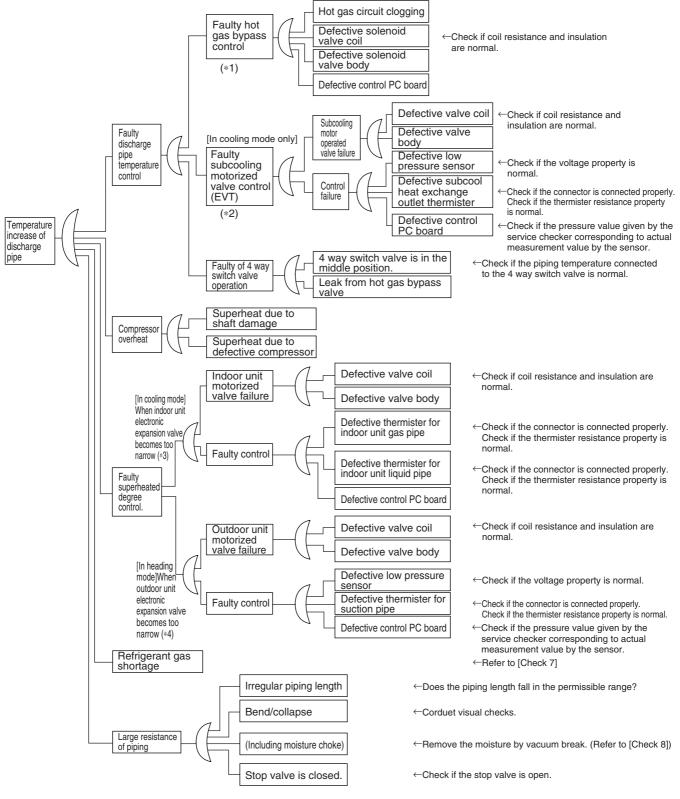
- (1) Turn off the power supply.
- (2) Measure the resistance between Vcc and each phase of U,V,W, and GND and each phase at the motor side connectors (five-core wire) to check that the values are balanced within the range of  $\pm$  20 %, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.

Furthermore, to use a multiple meter for measurement, connect the probe of negative pole to Vcc and that of positive pole to GND.



#### [CHECK 3] Check the Factors of Overheat Operation

Identify the defective points referring to the failure factor analysis (FTA) as follows.



- \*1: Refer to "Low Pressure Protection Control" (P99) for hot gas bypass control.
- \*2: Refer to P93 for subcooling electronic expansion valve control.
- \*3: "Superheating temperature control" in cooling mode is conducted by indoor unit electronic expansion valve. (Refer to P125)
- \*4: Superheating temperature control in heating mode is conducted by outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EVM).

\*5: Judgment criteria of superheat operation:

Suction gas superheating temperature: 10 degrees and over.
 Discharge gas superheating temperature: 45 degrees and over, except for immediately after starting and drooping control, etc..
 Use the above stated values as a guide. Depending on the other conditions, the unit may be normal despite the values.

(Use the above stated values as a guide. Depending on the other conditions, the unit may be normal despite the values within the above scope.)

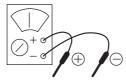
#### [CHECK 4] Power Transistor Check

Perform the following procedures prior to check.

- (1) Power Off
- (2) Remove all the wiring connected to the PC board where power transistors are mounted on.

#### [Preparation]

· Tester



 Preparing a tester in the analog system is recommended.
 A tester in the digital system with diode check function will be usable.

#### [Point of Measurement and Judgment Criteria]

· Measure the resistance value using a tester at each point of measurement below, 10 minutes later after power OFF.

#### To use analog tester:

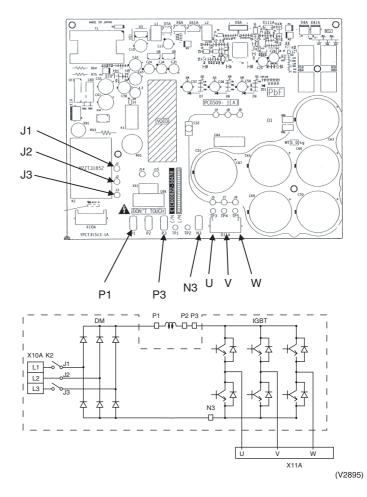
Measurement in the resistance value mode in the range of multiplying 1k  $\!\Omega.$ 

NI-	Point of Measurement		Ludament Criteria	Damania	
No.	+	ı	Judgment Criteria	Remarks	
1	P2	U			
2	P2	>	2 ~ 15kΩ		
3	P2	W			
4	U	P2			
5	V	P2	451-01	Due to condenser charge	
6	W	P2	15kΩ and above	and so on, resistance	
7	N3	J	measurement magsome time.	measurement may require	
8	N3	>		some time.	
9	N3	W			
10	U	N3			
11	V	N3	2 ~ 15kΩ		
12	W	N3			

### To use digital tester: Measurement is executed in the diode check mode. (——)

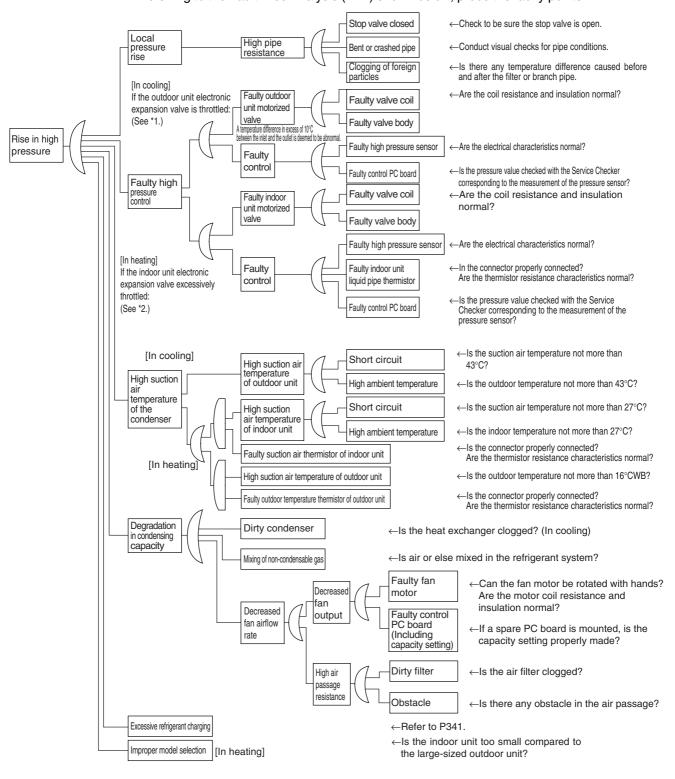
NI-	Point of Measurement		Ludament Criteria	Damarka	
No.	+	ı	Judgment Criteria	Remarks	
1	P2	U	1 21/ and aver 8	Due to condenser charge	
2	P2	٧		and so on, resistance measurement may require	
3	P2	W		some time.	
4	U	P2			
5	V	P2			
6	W	P2	0.3 ~ 0.7V		
7	N3	J	0.3 ~ 0.7 V		
8	N3	<b>V</b>			
9	N3	W			
10	U	N3		Due to condenser charge	
11	V	N3	1.2V and over	and so on, resistance measurement may require	
12	W	N3		some time.	

#### [PC board and Circuit Diagram]



#### [CHECK 5] Check for causes of rise in high pressure

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the faulty points.

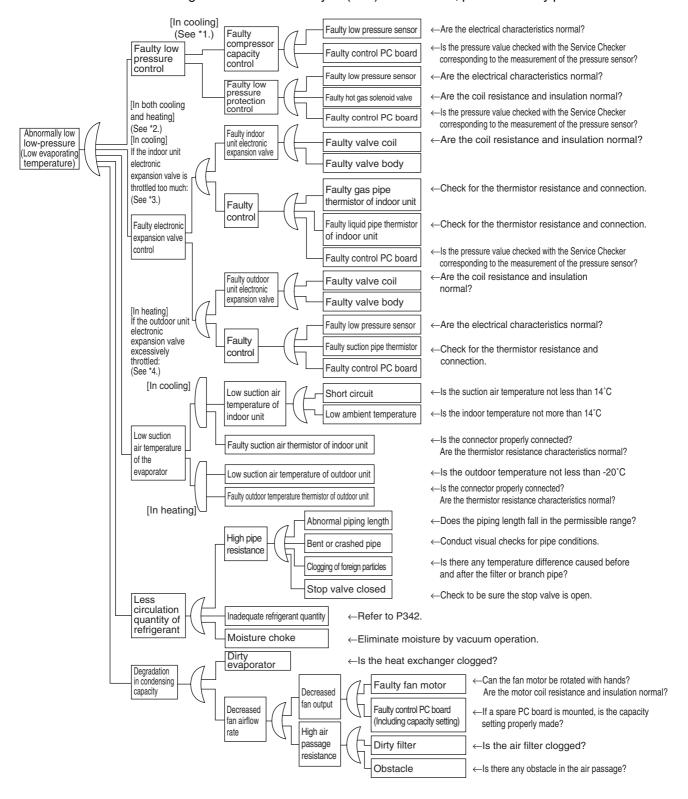


- \*1: In cooling, it is normal if the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EVM) is fully open.
- \*2: In heating, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "subcooled degree control". (For details, refer to "Control of Electronic Expansion Valve" on P125.)

SDK04009

#### [CHECK 6] Check for causes of drop in low pressure

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the faulty points.



- \*1: For details of the compressor capacity control while in cooling, refer to "Compressor PI Control" on P90.
- \*2: The "low pressure protection control" includes low pressure protection control and hot gas bypass control. For details, refer to P99.
- \*3: In cooling, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "superheated degree control". (For details, refer to P125.)
- \*4: In heating, the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EVM) is used for "superheated degree control of outdoor unit heat exchanger".

#### [CHECK 7] Broken Wire Check of the Connecting Wires

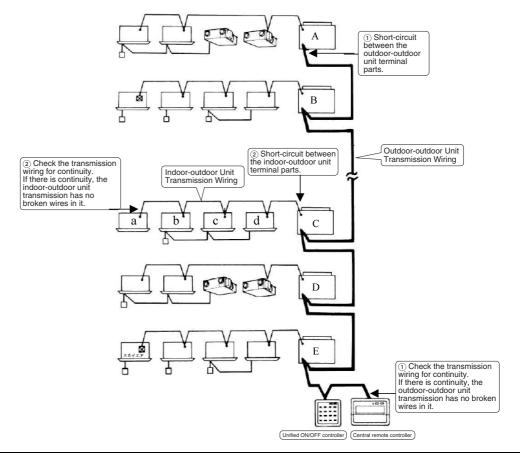
1. Procedure for checking outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring for broken wires On the system shown below, turn OFF the power supply to all equipment, short-circuit between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts F1 and F2 in the "Outdoor Unit A" that is farthest from the central remote controller, and then conduct continuity checks between the transmission wiring terminal blocks F1 and F2 of the central remote controller using a multiple meter. If there is continuity between the said terminal blocks, the outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring has no broken wires in it.

If there is no continuity, the transmission wiring may have broken wires. With the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit A" short-circuited, conduct continuity checks between the transmission wiring terminal blocks F1 and F2 of the unified ON/OFF controller. If there is no continuity as well, conduct continuity checks between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit E", between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit D", between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit C", ... in the order described, thus identifying the place with continuity.

If the place with continuity can be identified, there may be broken wires in places before the said place with continuity.

2. Procedure for checking indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring for broken wires (for checking the indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring of the "Outdoor Unit C" for broken wires)

Turn OFF the power supply to all equipment, short-circuit between the indoor-outdoor unit terminal parts F1 and F2 in the "Outdoor Unit C, and then conduct continuity checks between the transmission wirings F1 and F2 of the "Indoor Unit a" that is farthest from the "Outdoor Unit C" using a multiple meter. If there is continuity between the said transmission wirings, the indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring has no broken wires in it. If there is no continuity, the transmission wiring may have broken wires. With the indoor-outdoor unit terminal parts of the "Outdoor Unit C" short-circuited, identify the place with continuity in the transmission wiring of the "Indoor Unit b", transmission wiring of the "Indoor Unit c", and transmission wiring of the "Indoor Unit d" in the order described. If the place with continuity can be identified, there may be broken wires in places before the said place with continuity.



#### [CHECK 8] Master Unit Central Connector Setting Table

The master unit central setting connector (CN1/X1A) is mounted at the factory.

- To independently use a single unit of the intelligent Touch controller or a single unit of the central remote controller, do not dismount the master unit central setting connector (i.e., use the connector with the factory setting unchanged).
- To independently use the schedule timer, insert an independent-use setting connector.
  No independent-use setting connector has been mounted at the factory. Insert the
  connector, which is attached to the casing of the main unit, in the PC board (CN1/X1A).
  (Independent-use connector=Master unit central setting connector)
- To use two or more central equipment in combination, make settings according to the table shown below.

	Centra	l equipment	connection	pattern	nnector(*2)					
Pattern	Intelligent Touch controller	Central remote controller	Unified ON/OFF controller	Schedule timer	Intelligent Touch controller	Central remote controller	Unified ON/OFF controller	Schedule timer		
1	1 to 2 units			× (*1)	Only a single unit: "Provided", Others: "Not provided"					
2				× (*1)						
3	1 unit	1 unit		× (*1)	Provided	Not provided				
4	1 to 2 units		1 to 8 units	× (*1)	Only a single unit: "Provided", Others: "Not provided"		All "Not provided"			
5						Only a				
6		1 to 4	1 to 4	1 to 4	1 to 16	1 unit		single unit: "Provided",	All "Not	Not provided
7		units	units			Others: "Not	provided"			
8				1 unit		provided"		Not provided		
9							Only a			
10			1 to 16 units	1 unit			single unit: "Provided", Others: "Not provided"	Not provided		
11)				1 unit				Provided		

<sup>(\*1)</sup> The intelligent Touch controller and the schedule timer are not available for combined use.

<sup>(\*2)</sup> The intelligent Touch controller, central remote controller, and the unified ON/OFF controller have been set to "Provided with the master unit central setting connector" at the factory. The schedule timer has been set to "Not provided with the master unit central setting connector" at the factory, which is attached to the casing of the main unit.

#### [CHECK 9] Master-Slave Unit Setting Table

Combination of Intelligent Touch Controller and Central Remote Controller



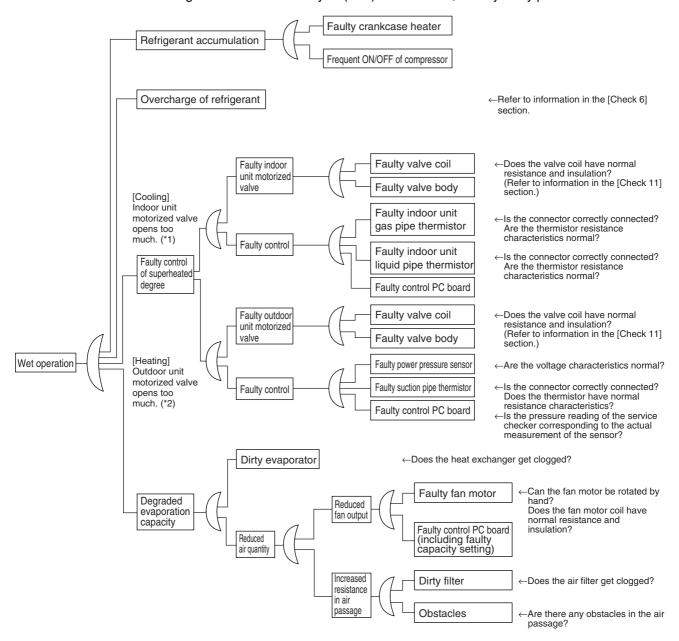
*	#1		#2		#3		#4	
Pattern	1-00~4-15	Master/ Slave	5-00~8-15	Master/ Slave	1-00~4-15	Master/ Slave	5-00~8-15	Master/ Slave
1	CRC	Master	CRC	Master	CRC	Slave	CRC	Slave
2	CRC	Master	_	_	CRC	Slave	_	_
3	Intelligent Touch controller	Master	_		Intelligent Touch controller	Slave		_
4	CRC	Master			Intelligent Touch controller	Slave		_
(5)	Intelligent Touch controller	Master	_		CRC	Slave		_
6	CRC	Master	_	_	_	_	_	_
<b>①</b>	Intelligent Touch controller	Master	_	_	_	_	_	_

CRC: Central remote controller <DCS302CA61>

Intelligent Touch controller: < DCS601C51) >
\*The patterns marked with "\*" have nothing to do with those described in the list of Setting of master unit central setting connector.

#### [Check 10] Check for causes of wet operation.

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, identify faulty points.



<sup>\*1: &</sup>quot;Superheated degree control" in cooling operation is exercised with the indoor unit motorized valve. (Refer to information on P125.)

<sup>\*2: &</sup>quot;Superheated degree control" in heating operation is exercised with the outdoor unit motorized valve (EV1).

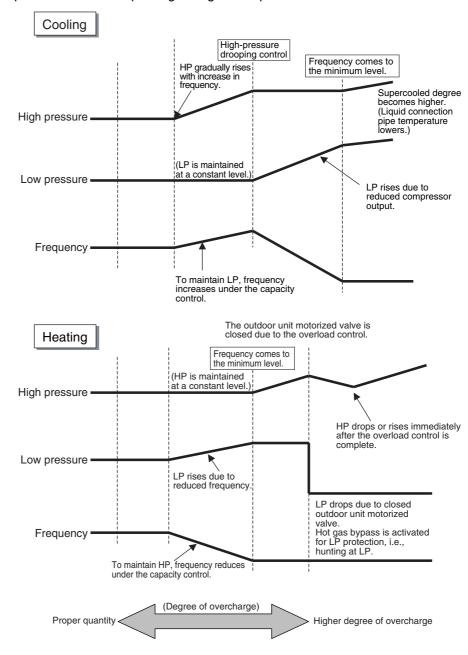
<sup>\*3:</sup> Guideline of superheated degree to judge as wet operation ①Suction gas superheated degree: Not more than 3°C; ②Discharge gas superheated degree: Not more than 15°C, except immediately after compressor starts up or is running under drooping control. (Use the values shown above as a guideline. Even if the superheated degree falls in the range, the compressor may be normal depending on other conditions.)

#### [Check 11] Check for overcharge of refrigerant.

In case of VRV Systems, the only way to judge as the overcharge of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgment, refer to information provided below.

#### Diagnosis of overcharge of refrigerant

- 1. High pressure rises. Consequently, overload control is exercised to cause scant cooling capacity.
- The superheated degree of suction gas lowers (or the wet operation is performed).
   Consequently, the compressor becomes lower in discharge pipe temperature despite of pressure loads.
- 3. The supercooled degree of condensate rises. Consequently, in heating operation, the temperature of outlet air passing through the supercooled section becomes lower.

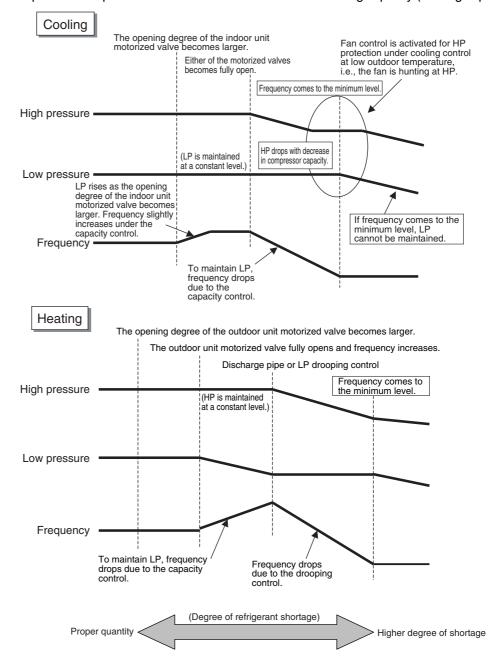


#### [Check 12] Check for shortage of refrigerant.

In case of VRV Systems, the only way to judge as the shortage of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgment, refer to information provided below.

#### Diagnosis of shortage of refrigerant

- 1. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the compressor discharge gas temperature becomes higher.
- 2. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the electronic expansion valve turns open.
- 3. Low pressure drops to cause the unit not to demonstrate cooling capacity (heating capacity).



#### [Check 13] Vacuuming and dehydration procedure

Conduct vacuuming and dehydration in the piping system following the procedure for <Normal vacuuming and dehydration> described below.

Furthermore, if moisture may get mixed in the piping system, follow the procedure for <Special vacuuming and dehydration> described below.

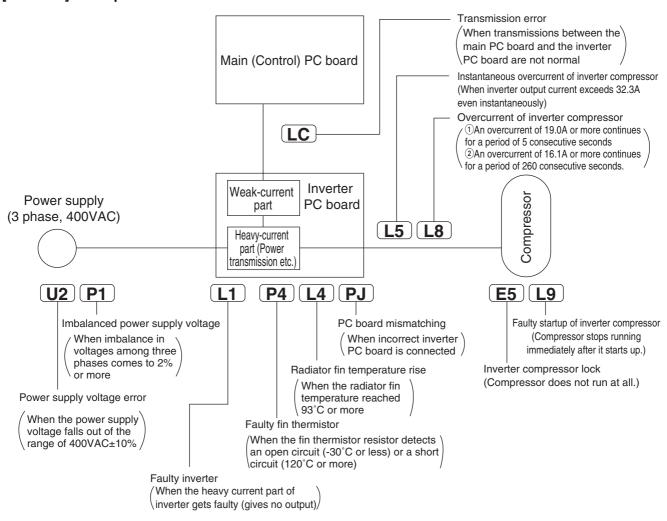
#### <Normal vacuuming and dehydration>

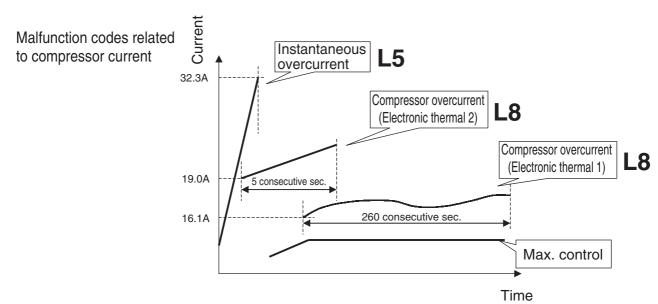
- 1) Vacuuming and dehydration
  - Use a vacuum pump that enables vacuuming up to 100.7kPa (5 torr, -755 mmHg).
  - Connect manifold gauges to the service ports of liquid pipe and gas pipe and run the vacuum pump for a period of two or more hours to conduct evacuation to -100.7kPa or less.
  - If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of two hours, moisture will have entered the system or refrigerant leakage will have been caused. In this case, conduct evacuation for a period of another one hour.
  - If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of three hours, conduct leak tests.
- 2 Leaving in vacuum state
  - Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of -100.7kPa or less for a period of one hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise. (If the reading rises, moisture may have remained in the system or refrigerant leakage may have been caused.)
- (3) Refrigerant charge
  - Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary quantity of refrigerant.
- <Special vacuuming and dehydration> In case moisture may get mixed in the piping\*
- (1) Vacuuming and dehydration
  - Follow the same procedure as that for 1) Normal vacuuming and dehydration described above.
- (2) Vacuum break
  - Pressurize with nitrogen gas up to 0.05MPa.
- (3) Vacuuming and dehydration
  - Conduct vacuuming and dehydration for a period of one hour or more. If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of two hours or more, repeat vacuum break - vacuuming and dehydration.
- (4) Leaving in vacuum state
  - Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of -100.7kPa or less for a period of one hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise.
- 5 Refrigerant charge
  - Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary quantity of refrigerant.
  - \* In case of construction during rainy reason, if dew condensation occurs in the piping due to extended construction period, or rainwater or else may enter the piping during construction work:

#### [Check 14] List of inverter-related malfunction codes

	Code	Name	Condition for determining malfunction	Major cause	
current	L5	Instantaneous overcurrent of inverter compressor	Inverter output current exceeds 32.3A even instantaneously.	Liquid sealing     Faulty compressor     Faulty inverter PC board	
Compressor current	L8	Overcurrent of inverter compressor (Electronic thermal)	Compressor overload running     An overcurrent of 19.0A or more continues for a period of 5 consecutive seconds or that of 16.1A or more continues for a period of 260 consecutive seconds.      The inverter loses synchronization.	Backflow of compressor liquid     Sudden changes in loads     Disconnected compressor wiring     Faulty inverter PC board	
	L1	Faulty inverter PC board	No output is given.	Faulty heavy current part of compressor	
	L9 Faulty startup of inverter compressor		The compressor motor fails to start up.	Liquid sealing or faulty compressor     Excessive oil or refrigerant     Faulty inverter PC board	
S	E5	Inverter compressor lock	The compressor is in the locked status (does not rotate).	Faulty compressor	
and others	L4	Radiator fin temperature rise	The radiator fin temperature reaches 87°C or more (while in operation).	Malfunction of fan     Running in overload for an extended period of time     Faulty inverter PC board	
device	U2	Power supply voltage error	The inverter power supply voltage is high or low.	Power supply error     Faulty inverter PC board	
Protection device and others	P1	Imbalanced power supply	Power supply voltages get significantly imbalanced among three phases.	Power supply error (imbalanced voltages of 2% or more)     Faulty inverter PC board     Dead inverter PC board	
	LC	Transmission error (between inverter PC board and control PC board)	With the outdoor unit PC board, no communications are carried out across control PC board - inverter PC board - fan PC board.	Broken wire in communication line Faulty control PC board Faulty inverter PC board Faulty fan PC board	
	PJ	PC board mismatching	Any PC board of specification different from that of the product is connected.	PC board of different specification mounted	
	P4	Faulty fin thermistor	The fin thermistor gets short-circuited or open.	Faulty fin thermistor	

#### [Check 15] Concept of inverter-related malfunction codes





# Part 7 Appendix

1.1 Outdoor Unit 1.2 Indoor Unit 2. Wiring Diagrams for Reference 2.1 Outdoor Unit 2.2 Field Wiring 2.3 Indoor Unit 3. List of Electrical and Functional Parts 3.1 Outdoor Unit 3.2 Indoor Side 4. Option List 4.1 Option List of Controllers 4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit) 5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type) 6. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics 7. Pressure Sensor 8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	1.	Piping Diagrams	348
2. Wiring Diagrams for Reference			
2.1 Outdoor Unit 2.2 Field Wiring 2.3 Indoor Unit 3. List of Electrical and Functional Parts 3.1 Outdoor Unit 3.2 Indoor Side 4. Option List 4.1 Option List of Controllers 4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit) 5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type) 6. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics 7. Pressure Sensor 8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules 8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and		1.2 Indoor Unit	353
2.1 Outdoor Unit 2.2 Field Wiring 2.3 Indoor Unit 3. List of Electrical and Functional Parts 3.1 Outdoor Unit 3.2 Indoor Side 4. Option List 4.1 Option List of Controllers 4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit) 5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type) 6. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics 7. Pressure Sensor 8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules 8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	2.	Wiring Diagrams for Reference	357
2.3 Indoor Unit			
3. List of Electrical and Functional Parts 3.1 Outdoor Unit 3.2 Indoor Side 4. Option List 4.1 Option List of Controllers 4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit) 5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type) 6. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics 7. Pressure Sensor 8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules 8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and		2.2 Field Wiring	361
3.1 Outdoor Unit		2.3 Indoor Unit	363
3.1 Outdoor Unit	3.	List of Electrical and Functional Parts	382
4. Option List			
4.1 Option List of Controllers		3.2 Indoor Side	386
4.1 Option List of Controllers	4.	Option List	392
<ol> <li>Example of Connection (R-410A Type)</li> <li>Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics</li> <li>Pressure Sensor</li> <li>Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules</li> <li>Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and</li> </ol>			
<ol> <li>Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics</li> <li>Pressure Sensor</li> <li>Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules</li> <li>Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and</li> </ol>		4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit)	394
7. Pressure Sensor	5.	Example of Connection (R-410A Type)	395
8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules4 8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	6.	Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics	399
Diode Modules	7.	Pressure Sensor	401
Diode Modules	8.	Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	
<del>-</del>		•	402
<del>-</del>		8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and	
		<del>-</del>	402

Appendix 347

Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801

### 1. Piping Diagrams

### 1.1 Outdoor Unit

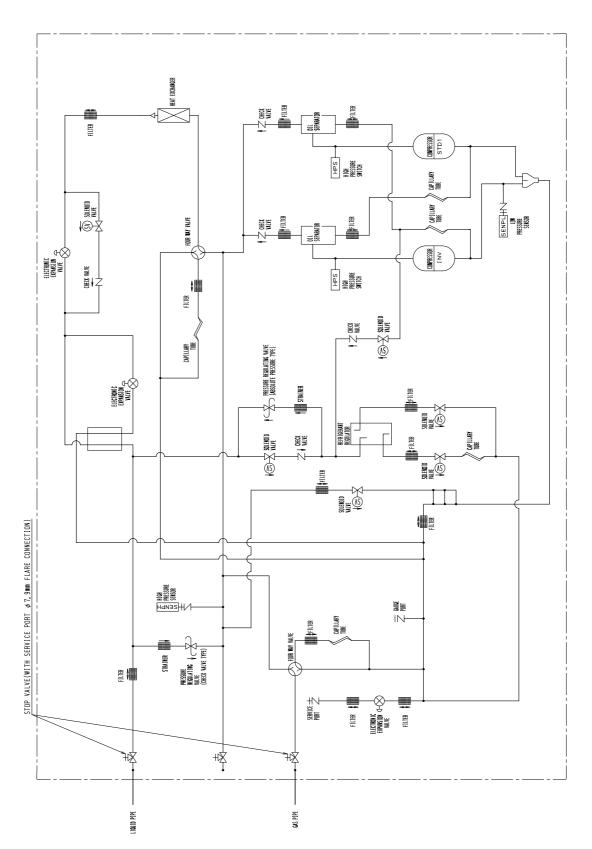
RTSQ8PY1

Ē SSIENDID CAPILLARY COMPRESSOR ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE **E**# 劉之 HPS H SENPL UNE SENSOR A PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE STRAINER CAPILLARY TUBE SEC MECK SOLENOID ICE #E STOP VALVE(WITH SERVICE PORT \$7.9mm FLARE CONNECTION) HIGH Pressure Sensor **∄** ∰ ELECTRONIC
EXPANSION CI-

348 Appendix

SiBE31-801 Piping Diagrams

#### RTSQ10PY1

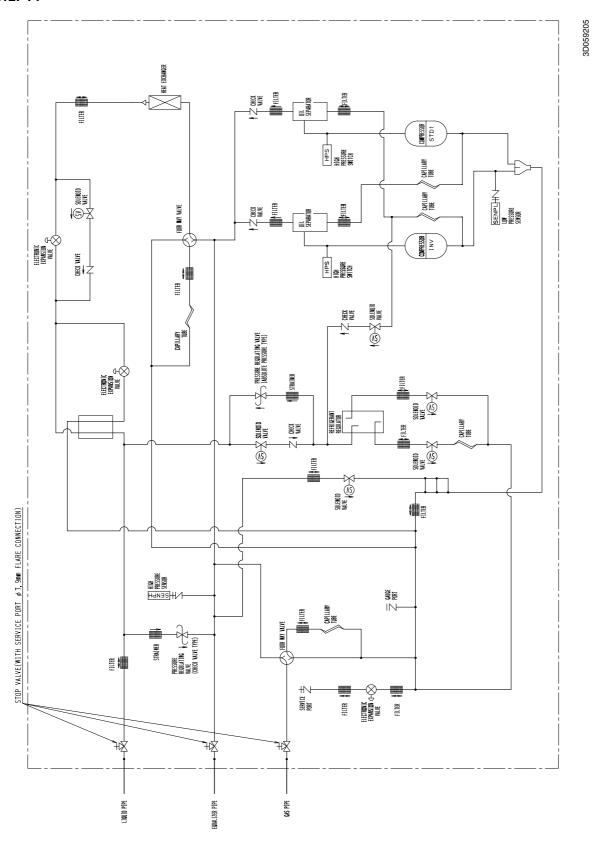


Appendix 349

3D059204

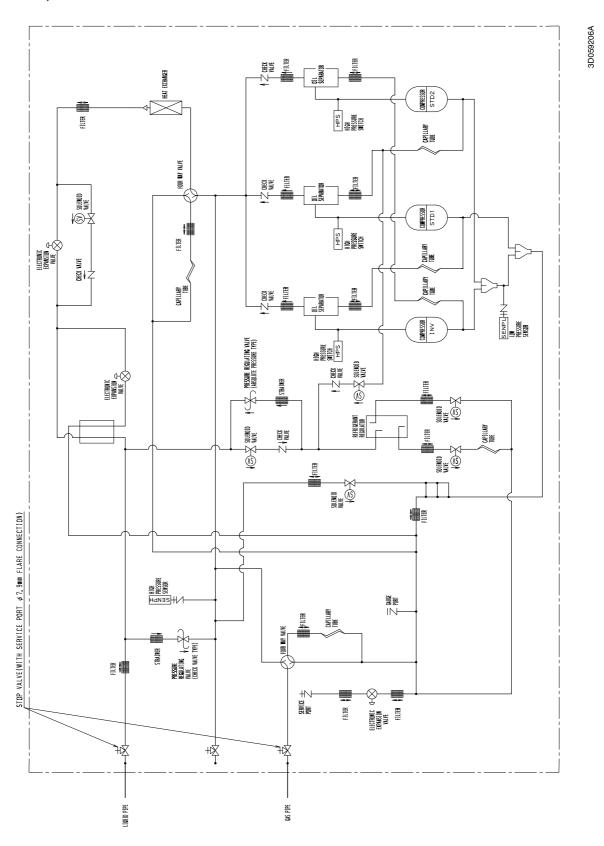
Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801

#### RTSQ12PY1



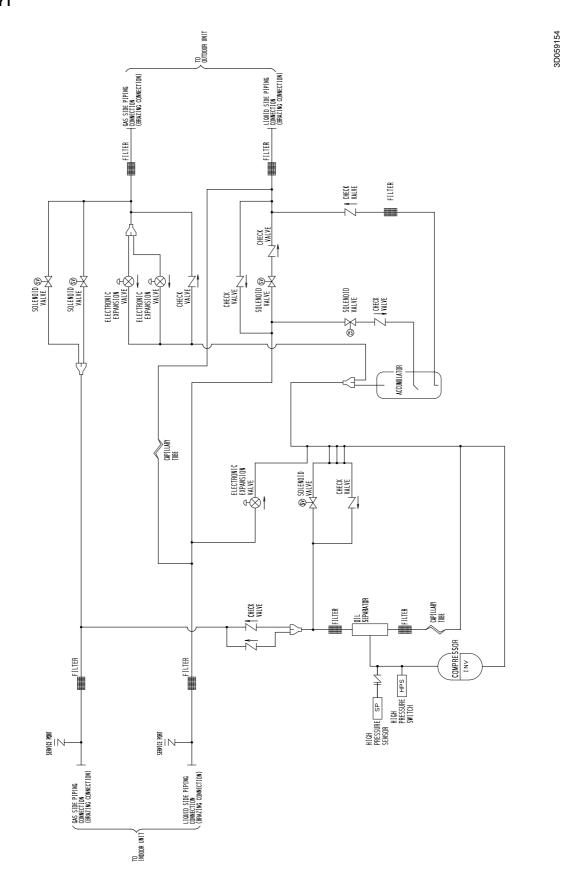
SiBE31-801 Piping Diagrams

### RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1



Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801

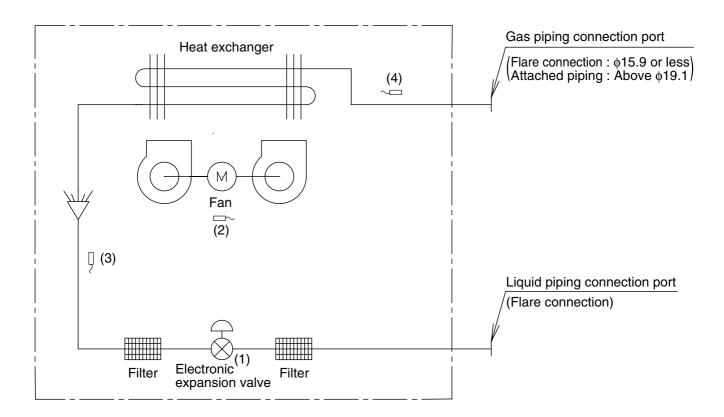
#### BTSQ20PY1



SiBE31-801 Piping Diagrams

# 1.2 Indoor Unit

#### FXCQ, FXFQ, FXKQ, FXSQ, FXMQ, FXHQ, FXAQ, FXLQ, FXNQ



DU220-602J

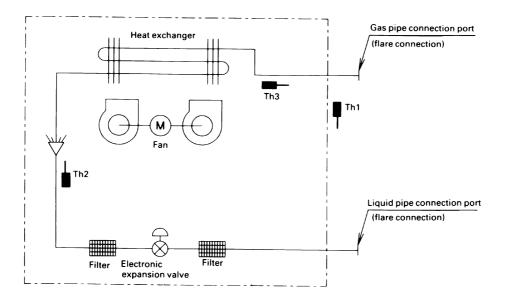
Code	Name	Code	Main function
(1)	Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling operation or subcooled degree control while in heating operation.
(2)	Suction air temperature thermistor	R1T	Used for thermostat control.
(3)	Liquid pipe	R2T	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling operation or subcooled degree control while in heating operation.
(4)	Gas pipe	R3T	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling operation.

(mm)

		()
Capacity	GAS	Liquid
20 / 25 / 32 / 40 / 50M(A)	φ12.7	ф6.4
63 / 80 / 100 / 125M(A)	φ15.9	ф9.5
200M(A)	φ19.1	ф9.5
250M(A)	ф22.2	ф9.5

Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801

#### **FXZQ**



Th1: Thermister for suction air temp.

Th2: Thermister for liquid line temp.

Th3: Thermister for gas line temp.

4D040157

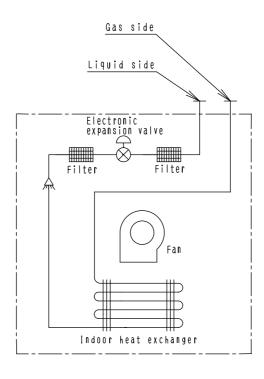
### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

(mm)

Model	Gas	Liquid
FXZQ20M / 25M / 32M / 40M / 50M	φ12.7	φ6.4

SiBE31-801 Piping Diagrams

#### **FXDQ**



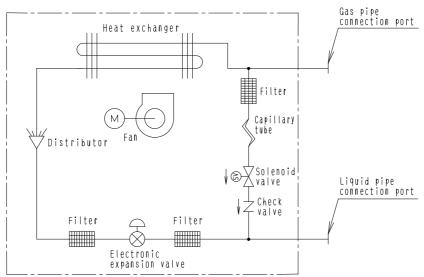
4D043864H

#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

(mm)

Model	Gas	Liquid
FXDQ20N(A), P / 25N(A), P / 32N(A), P / 40N(A) / 50N(A)VE(T)	φ12.7	φ6.4
FXDQ63N(A)VE(T)	φ15.9	φ9.5

#### FXMQ125MF / 200MF / 250MFV1



4D018650B

#### ■ Refrigerant pipe connection port diameters

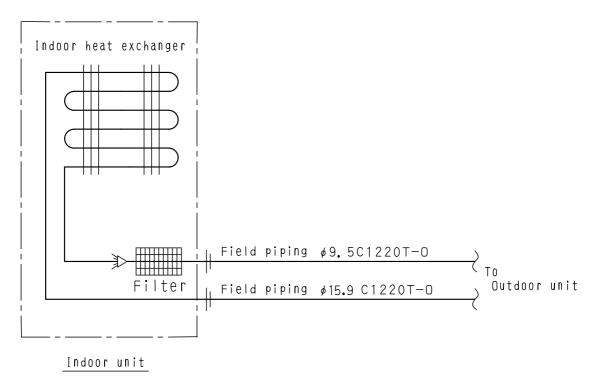
(mm)

		()
Model	Gas	Liquid
FXMQ125MFV1	φ15.9	φ9.5
FXMQ200MFV1	φ19.1	φ9.5
FXMQ250MFV1	ф22.2	φ9.5

Piping Diagrams SiBE31-801

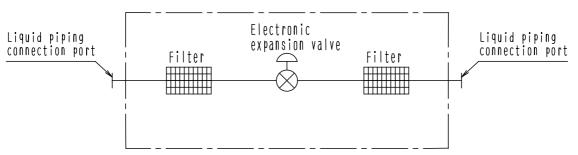
#### FXUQ + BEVQ

#### Indoor unit



4D037995F

#### **Connection Unit**

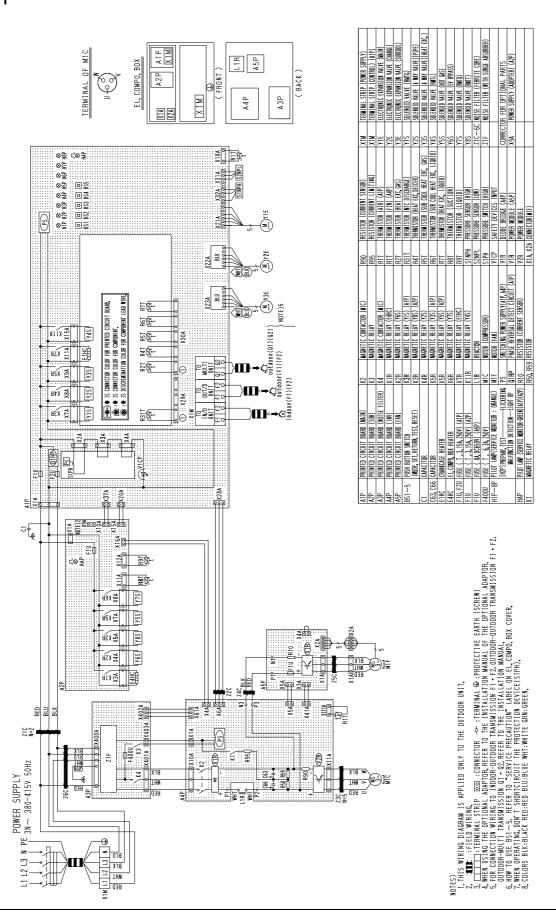




# 2. Wiring Diagrams for Reference

# 2.1 Outdoor Unit

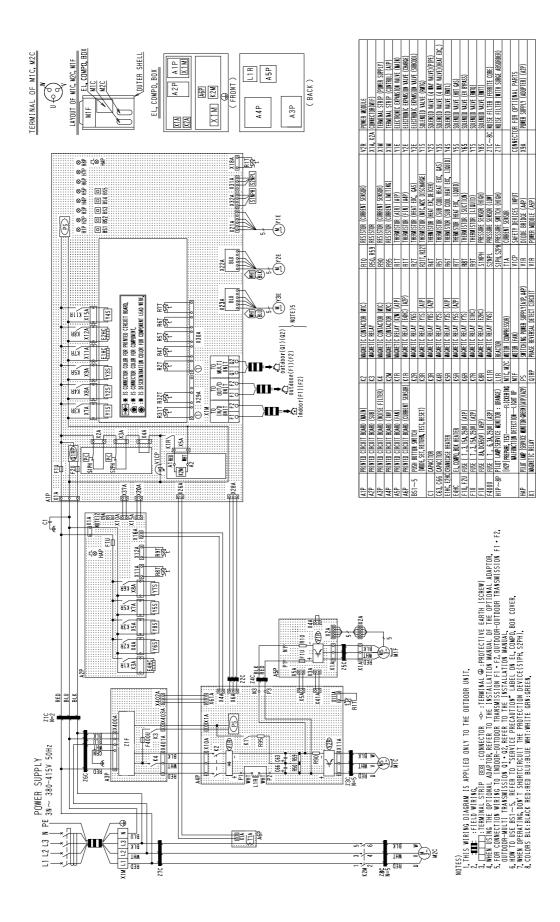
RTSQ8PY1



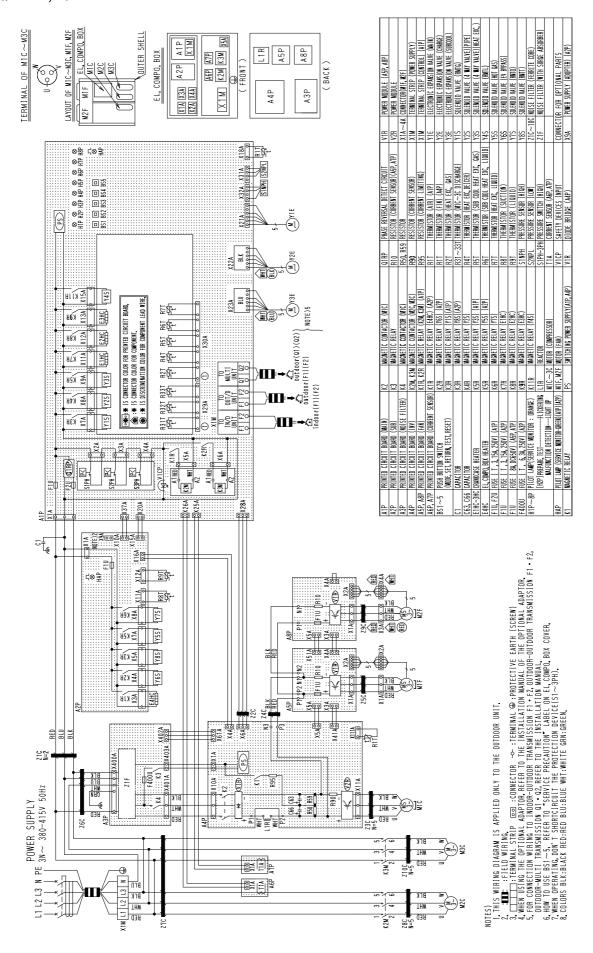
D060116

357

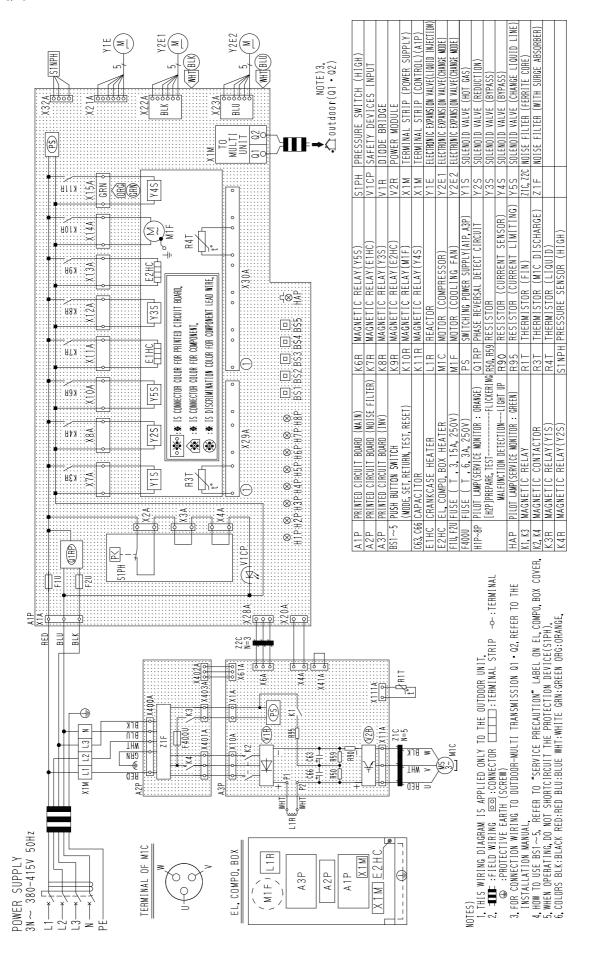
#### RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1



#### **RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1**

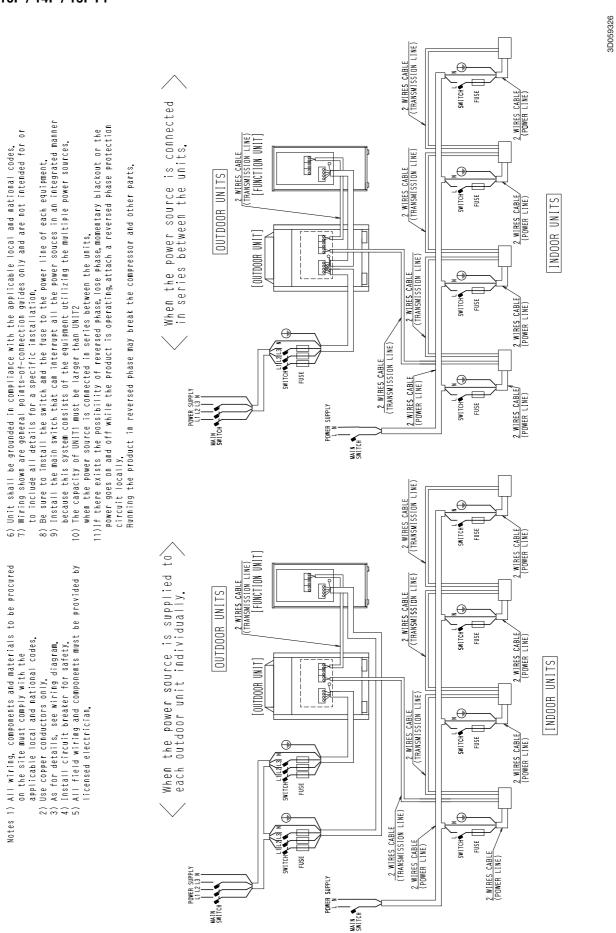


#### BTSQ20PY1

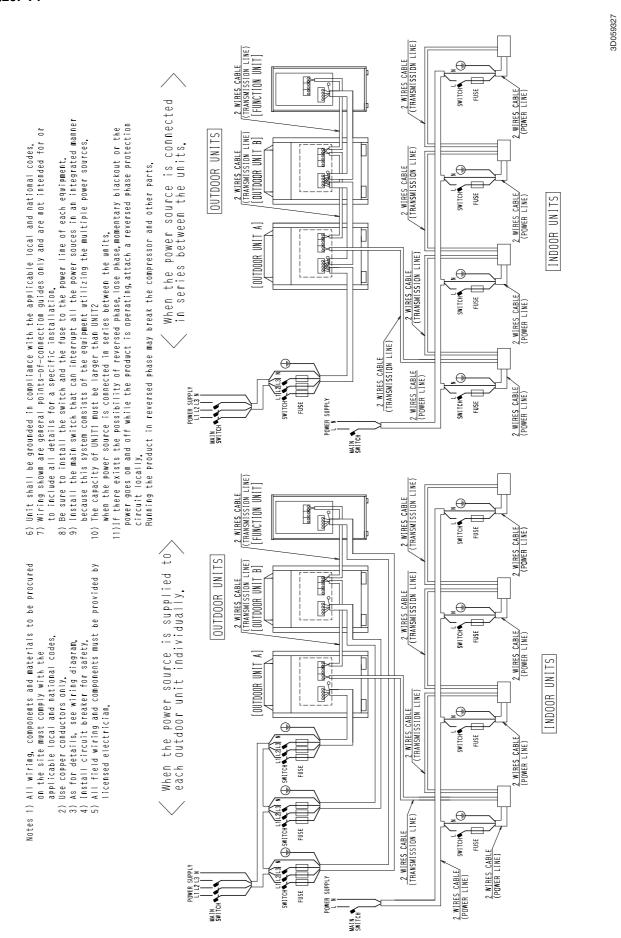


# 2.2 Field Wiring

#### RTSYQ10P / 14P / 16PY1

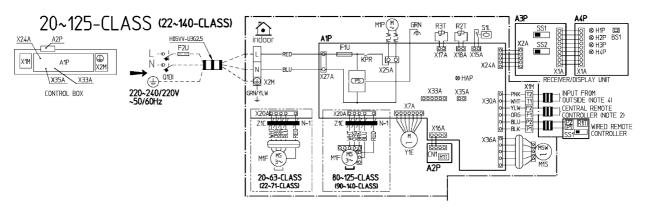


#### RTSYQ20PY1



#### 2.3 **Indoor Unit**

#### FXFQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125PVEB



	INDOOR UNIT	M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)		RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	P\$	POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT		TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)		(WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	Q1DI	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
C1	CAPACITOR	R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	XZ4A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS
F1U	FUSE (T, 5A, 250V)	R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL)	BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)		REMOTE CONTROLLER)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	R3T	THERMISTOR (HEADER)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)	ХЗЗА	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	S1L	FLOAT SWITCH	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)	X35A	CONNECTOR (GROUP CONTROL ADAPTOR)
	(SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)		WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
L1	COIL	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE		(DEFROST-ORANGE)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	Z <b>1</b> C	FERRITE CORE	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)						

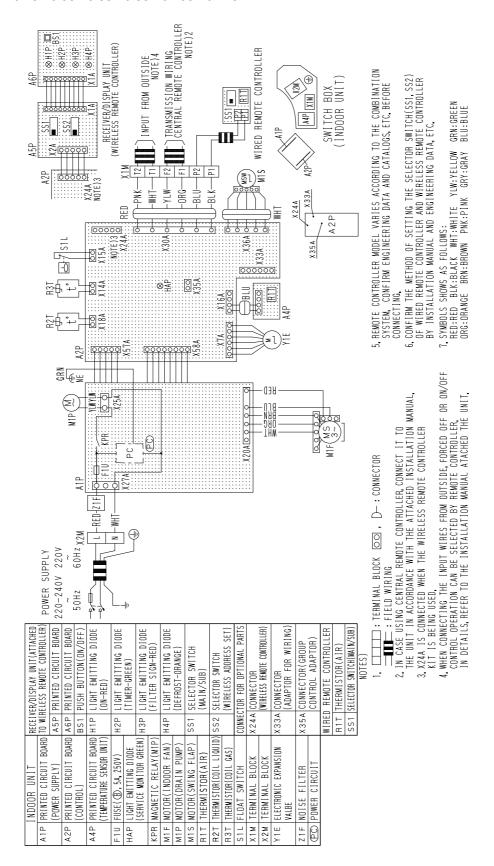
#### NOTES:

- ©Ø,D-: CONNECTOR
- 1. ☐☐☐☐: TERMINAL ☐☐,D: CONNECTOR ☐☐☐: FIELD WIRING
  2. IN CASE OF USING A CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL
- 3. X24A, X33A AND X35A ARE CONNECTED WHEN THE OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES ARE BEING USED.
- 4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER.
  SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR MORE DETAILS.
  5. CONFIRM THE METHOD OF SETTING THE SELECTOR SWITCH (SS1, SS2) BY INSTALLATION MANUAL AND ENGINEERING DATA, ETC.
- 6. COLOUR LEGEND:

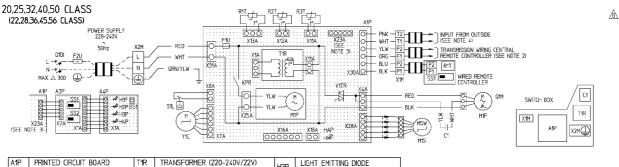
RED: RED BLK: BLACK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW GRN: GREEN ORG: ORANGE BRN: BROWN GRY: GREY BLU: BLUE PNK: PINK

3TW28836-1B

#### FXFQ25M / 32M / 40M / 50M / 63M / 80M / 100M / 125MVE



#### FXZQ20M / 25M / 32M / 40M / 50MV1



A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	НЗР	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	
C1	CAPACITOR (M1F)	V1TR	TRIAC		(FILTER SIGN - RED)	
F1U	FUSE (B), 5A, 250V)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP	] H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP		(DEFROST - ORANGE)	
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)	
HAF	(SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)	WIRED	REMOTE CONTROLLER	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH	
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)		(WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)	
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	SS1 SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)		CONNE	ECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		X16A	CONNECTOR	
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	(RECE	(RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT)		(ADAPTOR FOR WIRE)	
Q1Di		A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		CONNECTOR (ON/OFF)	
Q IDI	(MAX. 300mA)	A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	X18A	(WIRING ADAPTOR FOR	
Q1M	THERMAL PROTECTOR	BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)		ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)	
	(M1F EMBEDDED)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	RED:	RED PNK:PINK	
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	IUIL	(ON - RED)		BLACK ORG:ORANGE	
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL-LIQUID)	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE		WHITE GRN:GREEN	
R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL-GAS)	וחצר	(TIMER - GREEN)	YLW:	YELLOW BLU:BLUE	
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH			_		

: TERMINAL

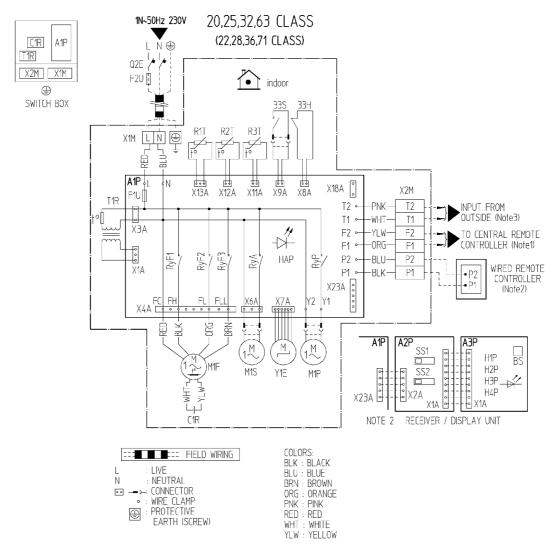
: CONNECTOR : WIRE CLAMP **≢**□□ : FIELD WIRING

NOTES:

IN CASE OF USING A REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE TO THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
 X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.
 WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER.
 IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.
 REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM.
 SEE TECHNICAL DATA AND CATALOGS, ETC. BEFORE CONNECTING.

3TW26426-1B

#### FXCQ20M / 25M / 32M / 63MV3



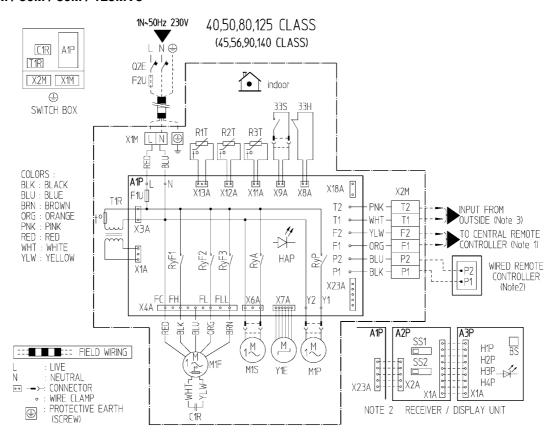
33H	FLOAT SWITCH	R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)
33S	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)	Q2E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RyA	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S)	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
C1R	CAPACITOR (M1F)	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
F1T	THERMAL FUSE (152°C) (M1F EMBEDDED)	RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
F1U	FUSE (250V, 5A)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)	(	ONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING, ADAPTOR FOR
HAF	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	A IOA	ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)		CEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED	X23A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	TO	) WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	A2P, A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	BS	ON/OFF BUTTON		

#### NOTES:

- WHEN USING A CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.
   X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS USED.
   WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM THE OUTDOOR UNIT, "FORCED OFF" OR "ON/OFF" OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER. FOR MORE DETAILS SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL.
   USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

2TW23776-1D

#### FXCQ40M / 50M / 80M / 125MV3



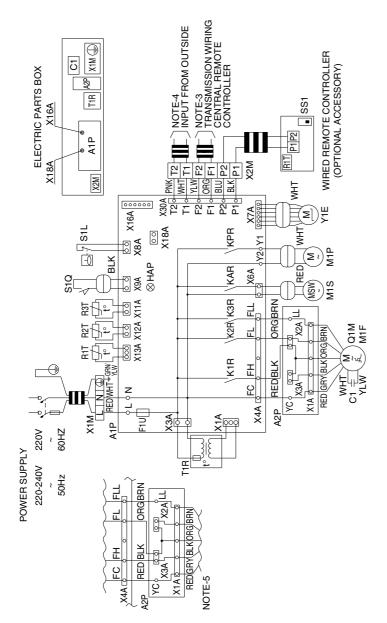
33H	FLOAT SWITCH	R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)
33S	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)	Q2E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RyA	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S)	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
C1R	CAPACITOR (M1F)	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
F1T	THERMAL FUSE (152°C)(M1F EMBEDDED)	RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
F1U	FUSE (250V, 5A)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)	(	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	X2M Y1E	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL) ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING, ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	RE	CEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED	X23A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	T0	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	A2P, A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		·
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	BS	ON/OFF BUTTON		

#### NOTES

- 1. WHEN USING A CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.
  2. X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS USED.
  3. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM THE OUTDOOR UNIT, 'FORCED OFF' OR 'ON/OFF' OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER. FOR MORE DETAILS SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL.
  4. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

2TW23806-1D

#### **FXKQ25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 63MAVE**



NOTES) 1. $\Box\Box\Box$ : TERMINAL BLOCK, $oxdot$ , $ightarrow$ : CONNECTOR, $\neg\bigcirc$ : TERMINAL	2. III : FIELD WIRING	3. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO	THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
NOT			

4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF

5. IN CASE HIGH E.S.P. OPERATION, CHANGE OVER THE WIRING CONNECTION FROM X2A TO X3A. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.

CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER.

6. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN GRY: GRAY) 7. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

3D039564C

368 **Appendix** 

TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)

LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP) **TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)** 

S10

×₹

T1R X2M

THERMISTOR (COIL

R2T-R3T

Ħ S1L

FLOAT SWITCH

THERMISTOR (AIR)

THERMO SWITCH (M1F EMBEDDED)

(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE

HAP

FUSE( (B), 5A, 250V)

MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F) MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S) MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)

K1R-K3R

MOTOR (INDOOR FAN) MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP) MOTOR (SWING FLAP)

M1F M1S Ω ⊼

M1P

KPR

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

INDOOR UNIT

TERMINAL BOARD CAPACITOR (M1F CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING) FOR ELECTORICAL APPENDICES) CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR

X16A X18A

SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)

WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER **ELECTRONIC EXPANSION** 

VAI VE

THERMISTOR (AIR)

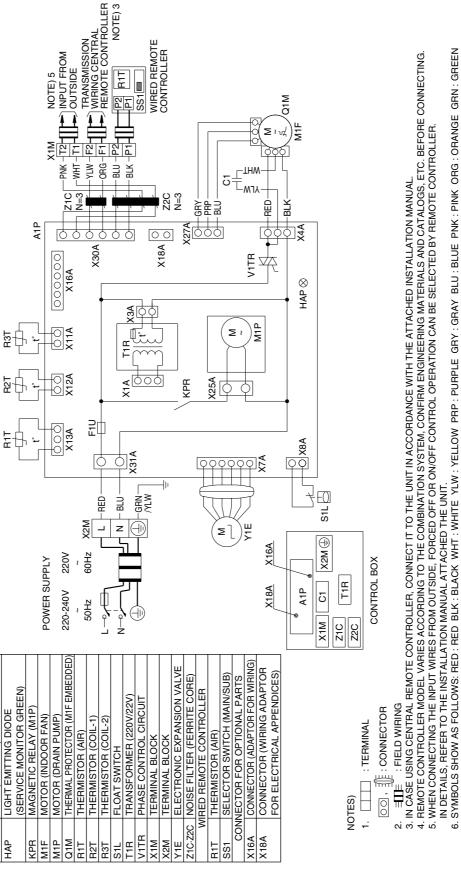
R1 SS1 CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

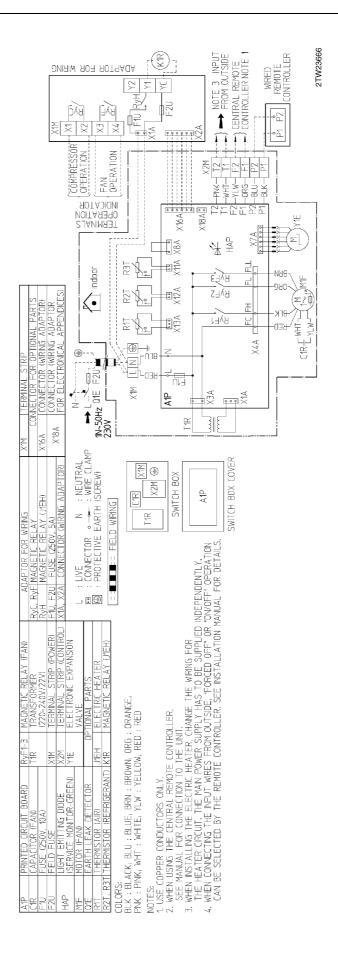
CAPACITOR (M1F)

FUSE (F5A/250V)

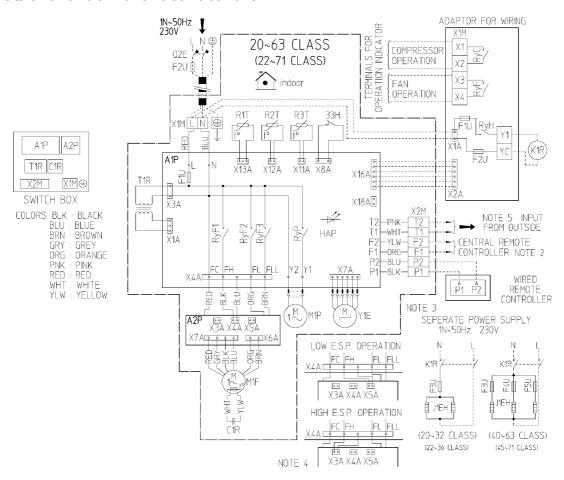
FXDQ20P / 25P / 32P FXDQ20NA / 25NA / 32NA / 40NA / 50NA / 63NAVE (with Drain Pump)



#### FXDQ20M8 / 25M8V3



#### FXSQ20M / 25M / 32M / 40M / 50M / 63M8V3



33H	FLOAT SWITCH	R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY (J1EH)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (REFRIGERANT)	AD/	APTOR FOR WIRING
A2P	TERMINAL BOARD	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (FAN)	RyC, RyF	MAGNETIC RELAY
C1R	CAPACITOR (FAN)	RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (DRAIN PUMP)	RyH	MAGNETIC RELAY (J1EH)
F1U	FUSE (250V, 10A)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	F1U, F2U	FUSE (250V, 5A)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)	X1A, X2A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP
	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	CON	NECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
M1F	MOTOR (FAN)		TIONAL PARTS	X16A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR)
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	F3-5U	FUSE (250V, 16A)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR
		Ј1ЕН	ELECTRIC HEATER	A IOA	ELECTRONICAL APPENDICES)
Q2E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR				

#### FIELD WIRING

Ň NEUTRAL 0 0

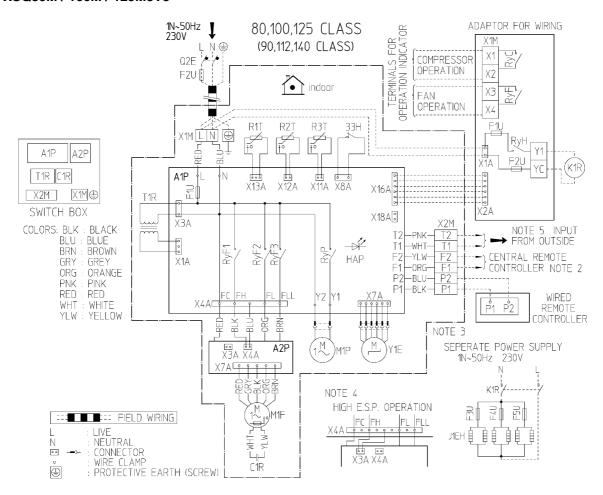
CONNECTOR WIRE CLAMP : PROTECTIVE EARTH (SCREW)

#### NOTES

- 1. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
  2. WHEN USING THE CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.
  3. WHEN INSTALLING THE ELECTRIC HEATER, CHANGE THE WIRING FOR THE HEATER CIRCUIT.
  THE MAIN POWER SUPPLY HAS TO BE SUPPLIED INDEPENDENTLY.
  4. FOR HIGH OR LOW ESP OPERATION, CHANGE THE WIRING CONNECTION OF X4A AS SHOWN ON THE WIRING DIAGRAM.
  5. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, 'FORCED OFF' OR 'ON/OFF' OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER. SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR MORE DETAILS

  2TW23686-1C

#### FXSQ80M / 100M / 125M8V3



33H	FLOAT SWITCH	R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (REFRIGERANT)	ADAPTOR FOR WIRING
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	RyF1-3	MAGNETIC RELAY (FAN)	RyC, RyF   MAGNETIC RELAY
A2P	TERMINAL BOARD	RyP	MAGNETIC RELAY (DRAIN PUMP)	RÝH MAGNETIC RELAY (J1EH)
C1R	CAPACITOR (FAN)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220V/27V)	F1U, F2U   FUSE (250V, 5A)
F1U	FUSE (250V, 10A)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)	X1A, X2A   CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR)
F2U	FIELD FUSE	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)	X1M TERMINAL STRIP
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
HAF	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	OPT	TONAL PARTS	X16A CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR)
M1F	MOTOR (FAN)	F3-5U	FUSE (250V, 16A)	X18A CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	J1EH	ELECTRIC HEATER	ELECTRONICAL APPENDICES)
Q2E	EARTH LEAK DETECTOR	K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY (J1EH)	
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)			

#### NOTES

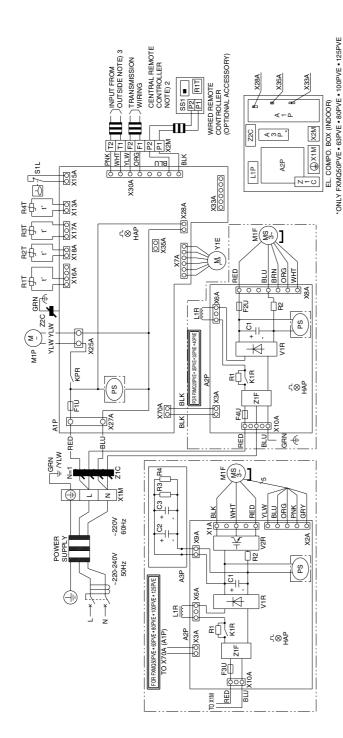
- 1. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
  2. WHEN USING THE CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, SEE MANUAL FOR CONNECTION TO THE UNIT.
- 3. WHEN INSTALLING THE ELECTRIC HEATER, CHANGE THE WIRING FOR THE HEATER CIRCUIT. THE MAIN POWER SUPPLY HAS TO BE SUPPLIED INDEPENDENTLY.
- 4. FOR HIGH E.S.P. OPERATION, CHANGE THE WIRING CONNECTION OF X4A AS SHOWN ON THE WIRING DIAGRAM.

  5. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED "OFF" OR "ON/OFF" OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY THE REMOTE CONTROLLER

SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR MORE DETAILS.

2TW23736-1C

#### FXMQ40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125PVE



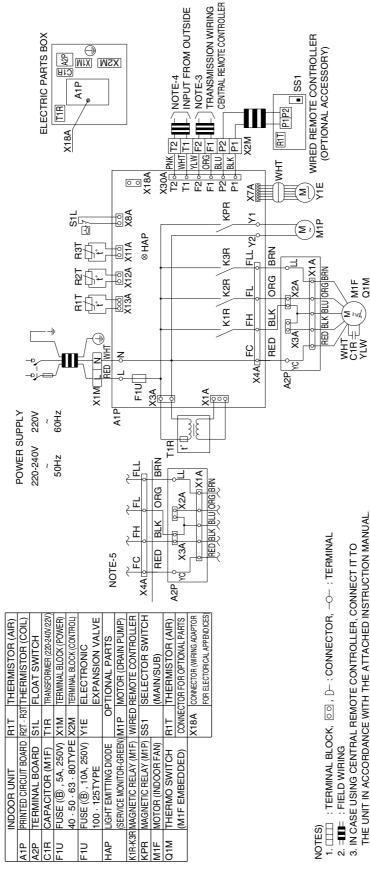
NOTES) 1. ☐☐ : TERMINAL ☑3 : CONNECTOR ☐☐ : FIELD WIRING
2. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO
THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION

3. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANIAL ATTACHED THE LINIT

MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
4. COLORS BLK:BLACK RED: RED BLU:BLUE WHT: WHITE PNK: PINK YLW: YELLOW BRN: BROWN GRY: GRAY GRN:GREEN ORG:ORANGE.

	TINI BOOGNI	ď	GWITCHING BOWER	74	EI ECTBONIO
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT	-	SUPPLY (A1P, A2P)	<u>.</u>	EXPANSION VALVE
	BOARD	£	RESISTOR	Z1C, Z2C	Z1C, Z2C NOISE FILTER
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT		(CURRENT LIMITING)		(FERRITE CORE)
	BOARD (FAN)	R2	CURRENT SENSING	Z1F	NOISE FILTER
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT		DEVICE	CONNE	CONNECTOR OPTIONAL
	BOARD (CAPACITOR)	R3, R4	RESISTOR	ACCESSORY	SORY
C1, C2, C3	C1, C2, C3 CAPACITOR		(ELECTRIC DISCHARGE)	X28A	X28A   CONNECTOR
F10	FUSE (T, 3.15A, 250V)	H1T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION AIR)		(POWER SUPPLY FOR WIRING)
F2U	FUSE (T, 5A, 250V)	R2T	THERMISTOR (LIQUID)	X33A	X33A CONNECTOR
F30	FUSE (T, 6.3A, 250V)	R3T	THERMISTOR (GAS)		(FOR WIRING)
F4U	FUSE (T, 6.3A, 250V)	R4T	THERMISTOR	X35A	X35A CONNECTOR (ADAPTER)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE		(DISCHARGE AIR)	WIRED F	WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER
	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	S1L	FLOAT SWITCH	R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
	(A1P, A2P)	V1R	DIODE BRIDGE	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY	V2R	POWER MODULE		(MAIN/SUB)
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP		
LIR	REACTOR		(POWER SUPPLY)		
M1F	MOTOR (FAN)	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)		(CONTROL)		

#### FXMQ40MA / 50MA / 63MA / 80MA / 100MA / 125MAVE



4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER.

IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.

5. IN CASE HIGH E.S.P. OPERATION, CHANGE THE WIRING CONNECTION OF X2A AS SHOWN UPPER FIGURE.

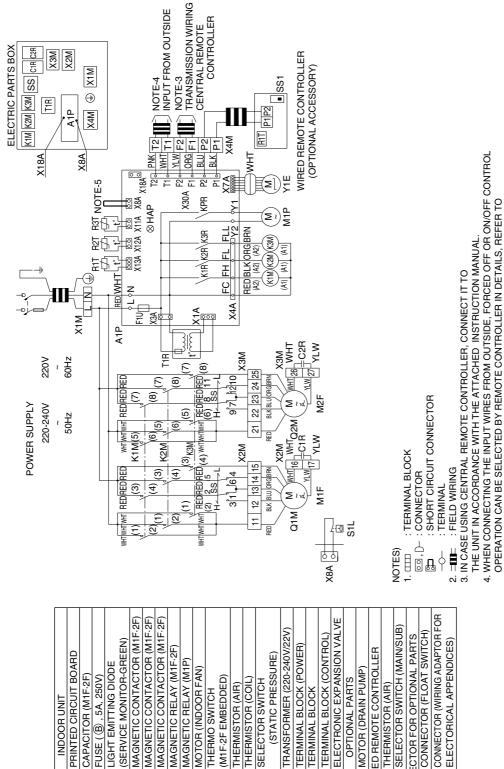
6. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK : PINK WHT : WHITE YLW : YELLOW ORG : ORANGE BLU : BLUE

BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN)

7. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

# 3D039621B

#### FXMQ200MA / 250MAVE



		NOTES)		[] []	ן ק	2. ## :F	
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	R1T THERMISTOR (AIR)	SS1 SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	X8A   CONNECTOR (FLOAT SWITCH)	X18A   CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR	ELECTORICAL APPENDICES)	

7. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY. 8. IN CASE HIGH E.S.P. OPERATION , CHANGE THE SWITCH (SS) FOR "H"

OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP.

SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW

ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN)

5. IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR

THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT

375 **Appendix** 

TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)

MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)

M1P

**OPTIONAL PARTS** 

TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)

TERMINAL BLOCK

X2M-X3M

X ₩

(STATIC PRESSURE)

(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE

HAP

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

CAPACITOR (M1F.2F)

C1R-C2R

FUSE ( (B), 5A, 250V)

MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F.2F)

X1R-X3R M1F.M2F

MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)

MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)

(M1F-2F EMBEDDED)

Q1M.Q2M

THERMISTOR (COIL) SELECTOR SWITCH THERMISTOR (AIR) THERMO SWITCH

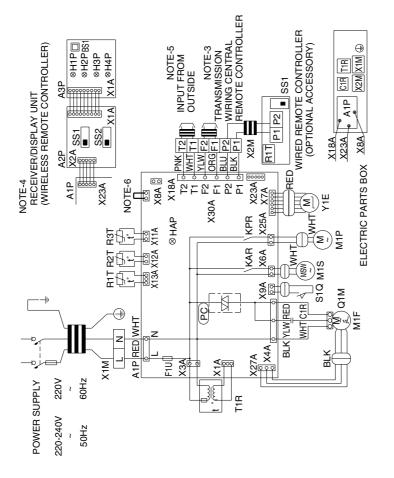
R2T.R3T

SS

H

# 3D039801D

#### **FXHQ32MA / 63MA / 100MAVE**



	INDOOR UNIT	НЗР	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		(FILTER SIGN-RED)
C1B	CAPACITOR (M1F)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
FIG	FUSE (®, 5A, 250V)		(DEFROST-ORANGE)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH
KAR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S)		(WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	CONV	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	X8A	CONNECTOR (FLOAT SWITCH)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR
Q M	THERMO SWITCH (M1F EMBEDDED)		ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	X23A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL LIQUID)		REMOTE CONTROLLER)
R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL GAS)		
S1Q	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)		
T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)		
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)		
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)		
Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE		
PC)	PHASE CONTROL CIRCUIT		
	OPTIONAL PARTS		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)		
WIR	WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER		
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)		
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)		
RECE	RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED		
TO WIF	TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)		
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)		
H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)		
H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE		
	(TIMER-GREEN)		

TERMINAL BLOCK SS , D→ : CONNECTOR ST SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR

= : FIELD WIRING 

3. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
4. X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.
5. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO

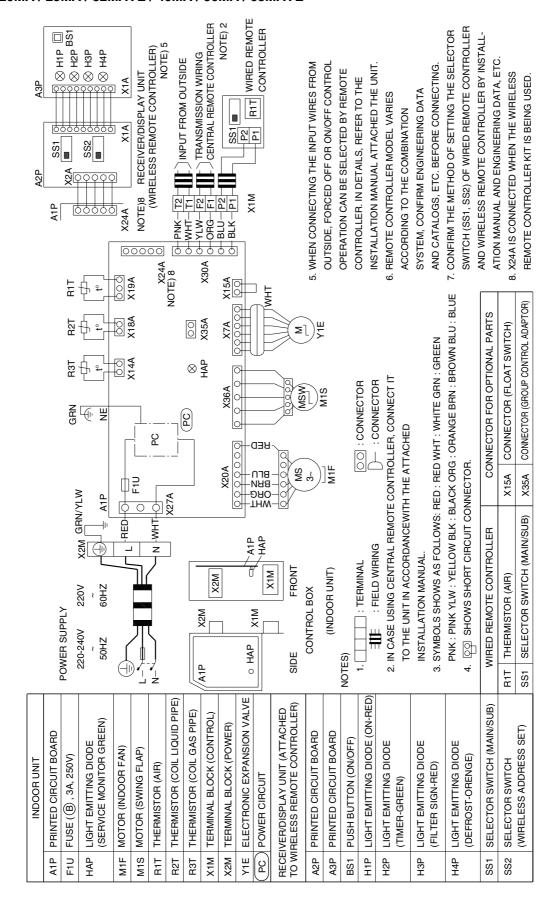
IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.

(PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW

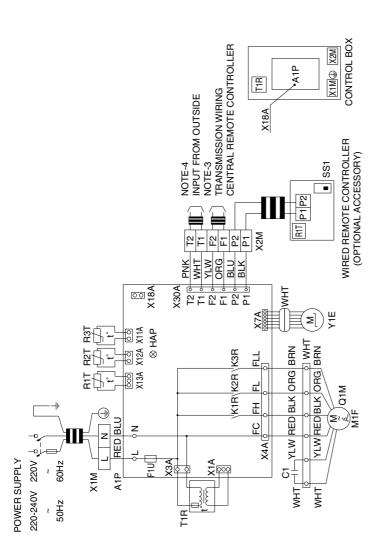
ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED) USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

# 3D034206D

#### FXAQ20MA / 25MA / 32MAVE / 40MA / 50MA / 63MAVE



#### FXLQ20MA / 25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 50MA / 63MAVE FXNQ20MA / 25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 50MA / 63MAVE



NOTES)	1. ☐☐ : TERMINAL BLOCK, OO, D : CONNECTOR,: TERMINAL	2. THE: FIELD WIRING	3. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO	THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTIO MANUAL.	4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF	CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS,	REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.	
--------	--	----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	--

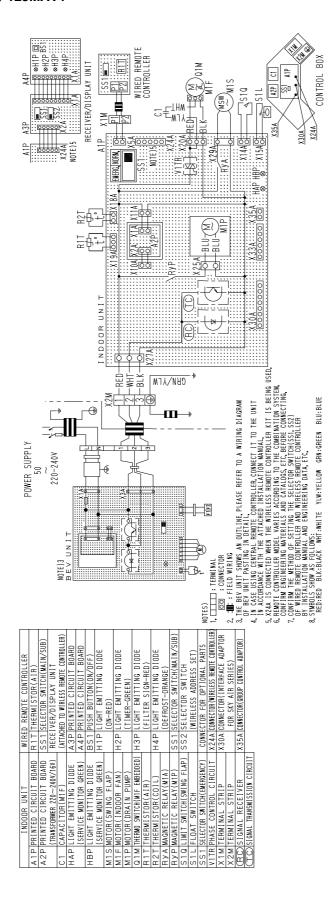
5. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS, (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN)
6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY. X2M | TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)

			X1M TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)	X1M
			T1R   TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	T1R
			R2T-R3T THERMISTOR (COIL)	R2T-R3T
			THERMISTOR (AIR)	R1T
			(M1F EMBEDDED)	
			THERMO SWITCH	Q1M
FOR ELECTORICAL APPENDICES)	FOR ELECTOR		M1F MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	M1F
X18A CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR	CONNECTOR (	X18A	K1R-K3R MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)	K1R-K3R
OPTIONAL PARTS	<b>ECTOR FOR</b>	CONN	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN) CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)		SS1	HAP LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	HAP
OR (AIR)	THERMISTOR (AIR)	R1T	F1U   FUSE (®, 5A, 250V)	F1U
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	ED REMOTE	WIF	CAPACITOR (M1F)	5
EXPANSION VALVE	ELECTRONIC	Y1E	A1P   PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD   Y1E   ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	A1P

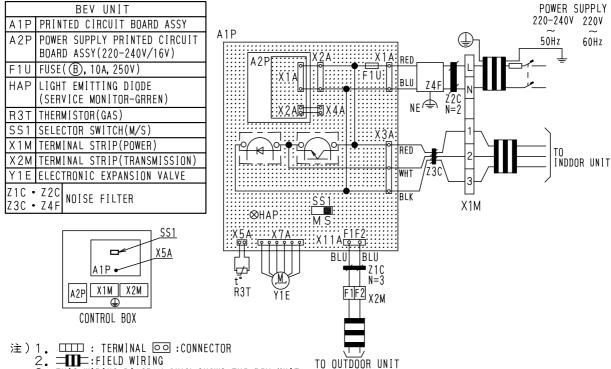
INDOOR UNIT

378

#### FXUQ71MA / 100MA / 125MAV1



#### **BEVQ71MA / 100MA / 125MAVE**



2. = FIELD WIRING

3. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM ONLY SHOWS THE BEV UNIT. SEE THE WIRING DIAGRAMS AND INSTALLATION MANUALS FOR THE WIRING

- AND SETTINGS FOR THE INDOOR, OUTDOOR, AND BS UNITS.

  4. SEE THE INDOOR UNIT'S WIRING DIAGRAM WHEN INSTALLING OPTIONAL PARTS FOR THE INDOOR UNIT.

  5. ONLY ONE INDOOR UNIT MAY BE CONNECTED TO THE BEV UNIT.

SEE THE INDOOR UNIT'S WIRING DIAGRAM FOR WHEN CONNECTING THE REMOTE CONTROL,

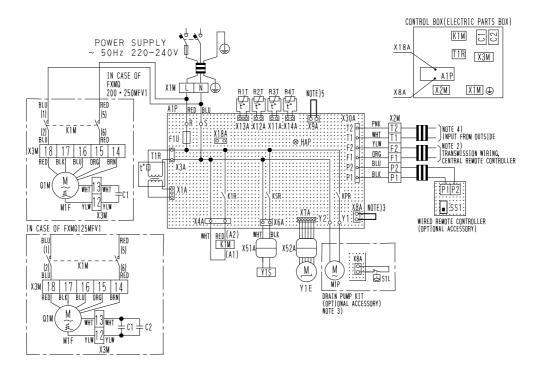
- 6. ALWAYS USE THE SKY AIR CONNECTION ADAPTER FOR THE INDOOR UNIT WHEN USING A CENTRAL CONTROL UNIT. REFER TO THE MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT WHEN CONNECTING.
- 7. COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER OF INDOOR UNITS CONNECTED TO BEV UNIT CANNOT BE CARRIED OUT UNLESS THEY ARE CONNECTED TO BS UNIT.
- IN CASE OF A SYSTEM WITH BEV UNIT ONLY, COOL/HEAT SELECTOR IS REQUIRED.

  8. SET THE SS1 TO 'M' ONLY FOR THE BEV UNIT CONNECTED TO THE INDOOR UNIT WHICH IS TO HAVE COOL/HEAT SWITCHING CAPABILITY, WHEN CONNECTING THE BS UNIT. THE "M/S" ON THE SS1 STANDS FOR "MAIN/SUB". THIS IS SET TO "S" WHEN SHIPPED FROM THE FACTORY.
- 9. CONNECT THE ATTACHED THERMISTOR TO THE R3T.
- 1 O. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS.

( BLU:BLUE RED:RED WHT:WHITE BLK:BLACK )

3D044901B

#### FXMQ125MF / 200MF / 250MFV1



	INDOOR UNIT	X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK(POWER)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK(CONTROL)
C1, C2	CAPACITOR(M1F)	X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK
F1U	FUSE(B, 5A, 250V)(A1P)	X51A, X52A	CONNECTOR
HAP	LIGHT EMMITING DIODE	Y1E	ELECTRIC EXPANSION VALVE
	(SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	Y1S	SOLENOID VALVE(HOT GAS)
K1M	MAGNETIC RELAY(M1F)		
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY(M1F)		OPTIONAL PARTS
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY(M1P)	M1P	MOTOR(DRAIN PUMP)
KSR	MAGNETIC RELAY(Y1S)	S1L	FLOAT SWITCH(DRAIN PUMP)
M1F	MOTOR(FAN)		
Q1M	THERMAL PROTECTOR	WIRE	D REMOTE CONTROLLER
	(M1F EMBEDDED 135%)	SS1	SELECT SWITCH(MAIN/SUB)
R1T	THERMISTOR(SUCTION AIR)		
R2T	THERMISTOR(COIL, LIQUID)	CONNEC	TOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS
R3T	THERMISTOR(COIL, GAS)	X18A	CONNECTOR(WIRING ADAPTOR
R4T	THERMISTOR(DISCHARGE AIR)		FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
T1R	TRANSFORMAR(220-240V/22V)		

NOTES)

NOTES)

NOTES)

NOTES

S□:SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR, □□:FIELD WIRING,

NOTES USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL,

NOTES INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP KIT, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP,

NOTES CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER, IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.

DO NOT REMOVE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X9A.

3D044996C

# 3. List of Electrical and Functional Parts

# 3.1 Outdoor Unit

### 3.1.1 RTSQ8PY1

Item		lame	Symbol	Mo	del	
пеш	The state of the s	varrie	Symbol	RTSQ	8PY1	
		Type		JT1GEDk	(YR@SB	
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	14.	7A	
		Type		_	-	
Compressor	STD 1	OC protection device	M2C	_	-	
		Type		_	-	
	STD 2	OC protection device	МЗС	_	-	
Fan motor		OC protection device	M1F	3.0	)A	
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Mair	า)	Y1E	Fully closed: Opls Fully open: 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Refr	igerant charge)	Y2E	Fully closed : 0pls Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expansion valve (Subcool)		Y3E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
		For M1C		OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa	
Pressure	High pressure switch	For M2C	S2PH			
protection		For M3C	S3PH	-	-	
	Low pressure :	sensor	S1NPL	OFF: 0.	07MPa	
Temperature	Discharge gas protection (Discharge pip	•	R31T	OFF : 135°C		
protection	Inverter fin tem protection (Radiator fin th	•	R1T	OFF : 93°C		
		For main PC	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ 250V AC 10A Class B	
Others	Fuse	board	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ 250V AC 10A Class B	
O. 1010	1 430	For Noise filter PC board	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A Class B 250V AC 5A Class B		

# 3.1.2 RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1

ltom		lama	Cumbal	Mo	del	
Item	N	lame	Symbol	RTSQ10PY1	RTSQ12PY1	
		Туре		JT1GED	KYR@SB	
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	14.	7A	
		Туре		JT170GE	KYE@SB	
Compressor	STD 1	OC protection device	M2C	15.	0A	
		Туре		_	_	
	STD 2	OC protection device	МЗС	_	_	
Fan motor		OC protection device	M1F	3.0	DA .	
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Mair	1)	Y1E	Fully closed : Opls Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Refr	igerant charge)	Y2E	Fully closed : Opis Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expansion valve (Subcool)		Y3E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Liectionic expan		For M1C	S1PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa	
Pressure	High pressure switch	For M2C	S2PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa	
protection	Ownor	For M3C	S3PH	-	_	
	Low pressure s	sensor	S1NPL	OFF:0	.07MPa	
Temperature	Discharge gas protection (Discharge pip	·	R31T	OFF : 135°C		
protection	Inverter fin tem protection (Radiator fin th	•	R1T	OFF:	93°C	
		For main PC	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ / 250V AC 10A Class B	
Others	Fuse	board	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ / 250V AC 10A Class B	
	. 400	For Noise filter PC board	F1U	250V AC 5	5A Class B	

# 3.1.3 RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1

la a sea		la	C: mala al	M	lodel	
Item	ľ	lame	Symbol	RTSQ14PY1	RTSQ16PY1	
		Туре		JT1GE	OKYR@SB	
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	1	4.7A	
		Туре		JT170G	EKYE@SB	
Compressor	STD 1	OC protection device	M2C	1:	5.0A	
		Туре		JT170G	EKYE@SB	
	STD 2	OC protection device	e 15.0A		5.0A	
Fan motor		OC protection device	M1F, M2F	1	.2A	
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Mair	n)	Y1E	Fully closed : Opls Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Refr	igerant charge)	Y2E	Fully closed : Opls Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expansion valve (Subcool)		Y3E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expan		For M1C	S1PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa	
Pressure	High pressure switch	For M2C	S2PH	OFF : $4.0^{+0}_{-0.12}$ MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa	
protection	Switch	For M3C	S3PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> 0.12 MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa	
	Low pressure :	sensor	S1NPL	OFF : 0.07MPa		
Temperature	Discharge gas protection (Discharge pip	•	R3T	OFF : 0.07MFa		
orotection	Inverter fin tem protection (Radiator fin th	•	R1T	OFF	:: 93°C	
		For main PC	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250	OV / 250V AC 10A Class B	
Others	Fuse	board	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250	0V / 250V AC 10A Class B	
341010	1 430	For Noise filter PC board	F1U	250V AC	5A Class B	

# 3.1.4 BTSQ20PY1

Item		lame	Symbol	Mod	lel		
пеш	· ·	iairie	Symbol	BTSQ2	0PY1		
		Туре		JT1GEDK	YR@SB		
	Inverter	OC protection device	M1C	14.7	7A		
		Туре		_	•		
Compressor	STD 1	OC protection device	M2C	_			
		Туре		<del>-</del> -	•		
	STD 2	OC protection device	M3C	_			
Fan motor		OC protection device	M1F	_			
Electronic expa	ansion valve (Liqu	id injection)	Y1E	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls		
Electronic expa	ansion valve (2 sta	age selection-1)	Y2E1	Fully closed: 0pls Fully open: 480pls			
Electronic expansion valve (2 stage selection-2)		Y2E2	Fully closed : 0pls	Fully open : 480pls			
		For M1C	S1PH	OFF : 4.0 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.12</sub> MPa	ON: 3.0±0.15MPa		
Pressure	High pressure switch	For M2C	S2PH	_			
protection		For M3C	S3PH				
	Low pressure s	sensor	S1NPL		_		
Temperature	Discharge gas temperature protection (Discharge pipe thermistor)		R3T	OFF : 135°C			
protection	ataro ,		_				
		For main PC	F1U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V / 250V AC 10A Class B			
Others	Fuse	board	F2U	Time-lag 3.15A AC 250V	/ 250V AC 10A Class B		
0.11010	1 430	For Noise filter PC board	F1U	250V AC 5A Class B			

# 3.2 Indoor Side

## 3.2.1 Indoor Unit

				Model									
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXFQ20 PVE	FXFQ25 PVE	FXFQ32 PVE	FXFQ40 PVE	FXFQ50 PVE	FXFQ63 PVE	FXFQ80 PVE	FXFQ 100 PVE	FXFQ 125 PVE	Remark	
Remote	Wired Remote Controller						BRC1D52	2				- Option	
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller					E	BRC7F53	2				Option	
	Fan Motor	M1F		Thermal Proctector : OFF : 108 <sup>±5</sup> (ON : 96 <sup>±15</sup> )									
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P		AC220-240V (50Hz) AC220V (60Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C									
	Swing Motor	M1S				MP35H Steppii	ICA[3P00 ng Motor I	7482-1] DC16V					
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			In PC b	oard A4P	or wired	remote co	ontroller				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T					605-5 φ8 L 0kΩ (25°0						
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T					02A-5 φ6 0kΩ (25°0						
	Float Switch	S1L		FS-0211B									
Othoro	Fuse	F1U				25	50V 5A φ5	5.2					
Others	Thermal Fuse	TFu					_						
	Transformer	T1R		-									

						Мо	del					
	Wired Remote Controller   BRC1C62					FXFQ100 MVE	FXFQ125 MVE	Remark				
Remote						BRC	1C62				Option	
Controller						BRC7	E61W				Option	
	Fan Motor	M1F			DC380V	30W 8P			DC 380V	120W 8P		
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P		PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C								
	Swing Motor	M1S		MP35HCA[3P007482-1]								
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			In PC boar	d A4P or w	rired remot	e controller	1			
Thermistors		R3T										
		R2T										
	Float Switch	S1L		FS-0211B								
011	Fuse	F1U		250V 5A φ5.2								
Others	Thermal Fuse	TFu				_	_					
	Transformer	T1R		_								

						Мо	del				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXCQ 20MV3	FXCQ 25MV3	FXCQ 32MV3	FXCQ 40MV3	FXCQ 50MV3	FXCQ 63MV3	FXCQ 80MV3	FXCQ 125 MV3	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller					BRC	1D52				Option
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller					BRC	7C62				Оршоп
						AC 220~2	40V 50Hz				
	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ10W	1φ1	5W	1φ2	20W	1φ30W	1φ50W	1φ85W	
	T dir Wotor			Thermal Fuse 152°C — Thermal protector 135°C: OFF 87°C: ON							
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P		AC220-240V (50Hz) AC220V (60Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C							
	Swing Motor	M1S				MT8-L[3P AC200	A07509-1] ~240V				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T					φ4 L1250 (25°C)				
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T					φ8 L1250 (25°C)				
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602A-5 φ6 L1000 20kΩ (25°C)							
	Float Switch	S1L				FS-0	211B				
Others	Fuse	F1U			·	250V 5	δΑ φ5.2	-	·		
	Transformer	T1R				TR22I	H21R8				

					Model							
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXZQ 20MV1	FXZQ 25MV1	FXZQ 32MV1	FXZQ 40MV1	FXZQ 50MV1	Remark				
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC1D52	•	•	Ontion				
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC7E530			Option				
				A	AC 220~240V 50H	Ηz						
	Fan Motor	M1F			1φ55W 4P							
		-		Thermal Fuse OFF : 130 <sup>±5</sup> / ON : 80 <sup>±20</sup> 4.0μ F 400VAC								
Motors	Capacitor, fan motor	C1			4.0μ F 400VAC							
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P			AC220-240V (50H PLD-12230DM hermal Fuse 145	,						
	Swing Motor	M1S		MP	35HCA [3P08080 AC200~240V	)1-1]						
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T		5	ST8601A-1 φ4 L25 20kΩ (25°C)	50						
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T			ST8605-3 φ8 L63 20kΩ (25°C)	0						
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		5	ST8602A-3 φ6 L63 20kΩ (25°C)	30						
	Float Switch	S1L		FS-0211								
Others	Fuse	F1U		250V 5A φ5.2								
	Transformer	T1R			TR22H21R8							

				M	odel		
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXKQ 25MAVE	FXKQ 32MAVE	FXKQ 40MAVE	FXKQ 63MAVE	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC	C1D52		Option
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller			BRC	C4C61		
				AC 220~	240V 50Hz		
	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ15	W 4P	1¢20W 4P	1φ45W 4P	
			Thermal F	use 146°C	0°C:OFF 105°C: N		
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P		PLD-1	40V (50Hz) 2200DM Fuse 145°C		
	Swing Motor	M1S			[3P080801-1] 0~240V		
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			13 φ4 L630 (25°C)		
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T			7 φ8 L1600 (25°C)		
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T			-7 φ6 L1600 (25°C)		
	Float Switch	S1L		FS-0	0211B		
Others	Fuse	F1U		250V	5A φ5.2		
	Transformer	T1R		TR22	H21R8		

					Мс	del						
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXDQ 20NAVE, PVE	FXDQ 25NAVE, PVE	FXDQ 32NAVE, PVE	FXDQ 40NAVE	FXDQ 50NAVE	FXDQ 63NAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1D52			Option			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	4C62			Option			
					AC 220~2	240V 50Hz						
	Fan Motor	M1F		1φ62W 1φ130W								
Motors				Thermal protector 130°C: OFF, 83°C: ON AC220-240V (50Hz)								
	Drain Pump	M1P			PLD-12	0V (50Hz) 2230DM use 145°C			*			
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T				φ4 L=250 (25°C)						
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T				φ8 L=800 (25°C)						
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602A-4 φ6 L=800 20kΩ (25°C)								
	Float Switch	S1L		FS-0211E								
Others	Fuse	F1U		250V 5A φ5.2								
	Transformer	T1R			TR22I	H21R8						

<sup>\*</sup>only for FXDQ20~63N(A)VE, FXDQ20~32PVE (with Drain Pump Type)

							Model					
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXSQ 20 M8V3	FXSQ 25 M8V3	FXSQ 32 M8V3	FXSQ 40 M8V3	FXSQ 50 M8V3	FXSQ 63 M8V3	FXSQ 80 M8V3	FXSQ 100 M8V3	FXSQ 125 M8V3	Remark
Remote	Wired Remote Controller						BRC1D52	!				Option
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller						BRC4C62	!				Option
						AC 2	20~240V	50Hz				
	Fan Motor	M1F		1φ50W 1φ65W 1φ85W 1φ125 W 1φ225W Thermal protector								
Motors				7	Thermal F	use 152°0			The 135°C :	rmal prote OFF 87	ector 7°C : ON	
	Drain Pump	M1P		Thermal Fuse 152°C  Thermal protector 135°C: OFF 87°C: ON  AC220-240V (50Hz) PLD-12230DM Thermal Fuse 145°C								
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T					601-4 φ4 l 0kΩ (25°C					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T					05-7 φ8 L 0kΩ (25°C					
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T					02A-6 φ6 l 0kΩ (25°C					
	Float Switch	S1L					FS-0211B	3				
Others	Fuse	F1U				25	50V 5A φ5	.2				
	Transformer	T1R				Т	R22H21R	8				

					_	Мо	del	_				
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXMQ 40MAVE	FXMQ 50MAVE	FXMQ 63MAVE	FXMQ 80MAVE	FXMQ 100MAVE	FXMQ 125MAVE	FXMQ 200MAVE	FXMQ 250MAVE	Remark	
Remote	Wired Remote Controller					BRC	1D52				Ontion	
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller					BRC	4C62				Option	
						AC 220~2	240V 50Hz					
	Fan Motor	M1F		1φ100W 1φ160W 1φ270W 1φ430W 1φ380W×2								
Motors				-	Thermal pro	otector 135	°C : OFF	87°C : O	V			
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R		5μ F-400V	,	7μ F 400V	10μ F 400V	8μ F 400V	10μ F 400V	12μ F 400V		
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T				5 φ4 L1000 (25°C)				1A-13 -630		
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T				4 φ8 L800 (25°C)				05A-5 1000		
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T			ST8602A- 20kΩ	4 φ6 L800 (25°C)				02A-6 1250		
	Float switch	S1L		FS-0211								
Others	Fuse	F1U		250V 5A φ5.2 250V 10A φ5.2 250V 5A φ5.2								
	Transformer	T1R			•	TR22l	H21R8	•				

				Model					
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXHQ 32MAVE	FXHQ 63MAVE	FXHQ 100MAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1D52		Option			
Controller	Wireless Controller			BRC7E63W					
			Д	C 220~240V/220V 50Hz/60F	<del>l</del> z				
	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ63W 1φ130W						
Motors			Therma						
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	3.0μF	-400V	9.0μF-400V				
	Swing Motor	M1S		MT8-L[3P058751-1] AC200~240V					
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T		ST8601A-1 φ4 L250 20kΩ (25°C)					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T		ф8 L = 1250 (25°С)	ST8605-6 φ8 L = 1250 20kΩ (25°C)				
	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T		φ6 L = 1250 (25°C)	ST8602A-6 φ6 L = 1250 20kΩ (25°C)				
Others	Fuse F1U		250V 5A φ5.2						
Others	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8						

					Мо	odel						
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXAQ 20MAVE	FXAQ 25MAVE	FXAQ 32MAVE	FXAQ 40MAVE	FXAQ 50MAVE	FXAQ 63MAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1D52			Ontion			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	7E618			Option			
				AC 220~240V 50Hz								
	Fan Motor	M1F		1φ40W 1φ43W								
Motors				Thermal protector 130°C : OFF 80°C : ON								
	Swing Motor	M1S	MF	P24 [3SB40333 AC200~240V	3-1]	MSFB0	C20C21 [3SB4 AC200~240V	0550-1]				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T				2 φ4 L400 (25°C)						
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T				2 φ8 L400 (25°C)						
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602-2 φ6 L400 20kΩ (25°C)								
Others	Float Switch	S1L	_		OP1	ΓΙΟΝ						
Ollieis	Fuse	F1U		250V 5A φ5.2								

					Мо	del						
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXLQ 20MAVE	FXLQ 25MAVE	FXLQ 32MAVE	FXLQ 40MAVE	FXLQ 50MAVE	FXLQ 63MAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1D52			Ontion			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	4C62			Option			
				AC 220~240V 50Hz								
Motors	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ1	1φ15W 1φ25W 1φ35W								
WIOTOIS				Thermal	protector 135°	C: OFF 12	0°C : ON					
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	1.0μF	-400V	0.5μF-400V	1.0μF-400V	1.5μF-400V	2.0μF-400V				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			ST8601-6 20kΩ	φ4 L1250 (25°C)						
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T			ST8605-9 20kΩ	φ8 L2500 (25°C)						
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T		ST8602A-9 φ6 L2500 20kΩ (25°C)								
Others	Fuse	F1U			AC25	0V 5A						
Olliels	Transformer	T1R			TR22H	H21R8						

	Parte Namo				Мо	del						
	Parts Name	Symbol	FXNQ 20MAVE	FXNQ 25MAVE	FXNQ 32MAVE	FXNQ 40MAVE	FXNQ 50MAVE	FXNQ 63MAVE	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller				BRC	1D52			Option			
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller				BRC	4C62			Ориоп			
				AC 220~240V 50Hz								
Motors	Fan Motor	M1F	1φ15W 1φ25W 1φ35W									
IVIOLOIS				Thermal	protector 135°	C:OFF 12	O°C : ON					
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	1.0μF	-400V	0.5μF-400V	1.0μF-400V	1.5μF-400V	2.0μF-400V				
	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T			ST8601-6 20kΩ							
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T			ST8605-9 20kΩ							
	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger)	R2T	ST8602A-9 φ6 L2500 20kΩ (25°C)									
Others	Fuse	F1U			AC25	0V 5A						
Olliers	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8									

	Parts Name Svi		Model						
Рапз Name		Symbol	FXUQ71MAV1 FXUQ100MAV1 FXUQ125MAV1		FXUQ125MAV1	Remark			
Remote	Wired Remote Controller			BRC1C62					
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller			BRC7C528W					
				AC 220~240V 50Hz					
	Fan Motor		1φ45W 1φ90W						
			Thermal protector 130°C Thermal protector 130°C : OFF 83°C : ON						
Motors	Drain Pump	M1P	AC2	20-240V (50Hz) AC220V (60 PJV-1426	Hz)				
Swing Motor M1S		M1S	MT8-L[3PA07572-1] AC200~240V						
Thermistors	Thermistor (Suction Air)	R1T	ST8601-1 φ4 L=250 20kΩ (25°C)						
Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)  R2T  ST8602A-4 φ6 L=800 20kΩ (25°C)									
Others	Float Switch	S1L	FS-0211B						

	Davis Navas	C: made al		Remark				
Parts Name		Symbol	FXMQ125MFV1 FXMQ200MFV1 FXMQ250M		FXMQ250MFV1	Hemark		
Remote	Wired Remote Controller		BRC1C62					
Controller	Wireless Remote Controller			_		Option		
				AC200~240V 50Hz				
	Fan Motor	M1F		1¢380W				
Motors			Thermal protector 135°C : OFF 87°C : ON					
	Capacitor for Fan Motor	C1R	10μ F 400V×2	10μ F 400V	16μ F 400V			
Solenoid valve	Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Y1S	Body: VPV-603D Coil: NEV-MOAJ532C1 AC220-240V					
	Thermistor (Suction Air) R1T		ST8601-13 φ4 L=630 20kΩ (25°C)					
Thermistors	Thermistor (for Heat Exchanger High Temp.)	R3T	ST8605-6 φ8 L=1250 20kΩ (25°C)					
THEITHSIOIS	Thermistor (Heat Exchanger)	R2T	ST8602A-2 φ6 L=1250 20kΩ (25°C)					
	Thermistor (for discharge air)	R4T	ST8605-8 L=2000 20kΩ (25°C)					
	Float switch	S1L	Option					
Others	Fuse	F1U						
	Transformer	T1R	TR22H21R8					

Option List SiBE31-801

# 4. Option List

# 4.1 Option List of Controllers

#### **Operation Control System Optional Accessories**

No.	Item		Туре	FXCQ-M8	FXFQ-P	FXZQ-M	FXKQ-MA	FXDQ-P FXDQ-NA	FXSQ-M	FXDQ-M	FXMQ-MA	FXHQ-MA	FXAQ-MA	FXLQ-MA FXNQ-MA	FXUQ-MA
1	Remote	Wireless	H/R	BRC7C62	BRC7F532F	BRC7E530	BRC4C61	BRC4C62	BRC4C62	BRC4C62	BRC4C62	BRC7E63	BRC7E618	BRC4C62	BRC7C528W
	controller	Wired							BRC1D52						BRC1C62
2	Wired remote con weekly schedule t				BRC1D528		BRC1D61								
3	Simplified remote controller (Exposed type)				_	_		BRC2C51			_		BRC2C51	1	
4	Remote controller for hotel use (Concealed type)		se	_		BRC3A61			_		BRC3A61	_			
5	Adaptor for wiring			★KRP1B61	_	★KRP1B57	KRP1B61	★KRP1B56	_	KRP	1B61	KRP1B3	_	KRP1B61	_
6-1	Wiring adaptor for appendices (1)	r electrical		★KRP2A61	★KRP2A526	★KRP2A526	KRP2A61	★KRP2A53	KRP2A516	KRP	2A51	★KRP2A62	★KRP2A51	KRP2A51	KRP2A62
6-2	Wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (2)			★KRP4A5 1	★KRP4AA53	★KRP4A536	KRP4A51	★KRP4A54	KRP4A516	KRP	4A51	★KRP4A52	★KRP4A51	KRP4A51	KRP4A53
7	Remote sensor			KRCS01-1	KRCS01-4	KRCS01-1					KRCS01-1				
8	Installation box for board ☆	r adaptor P	C	Note 2,3 KRP1B96	Note 2,3 KRP1H98	Note 4,6 KRP1BA101	_	Note 4,6 KRP1BA101	Note 5 KRP4A91	=	_	Note 3 KRP1C93	Note 2,3 KRP4A93	_	KRP1B97
9	External control adaptor for outdoor unit (Must be installed on indoor units)		units)	<b>★</b> DTA104A61	<b>★</b> DTA1	104A52	DTA104A61	<b>★</b> DTA104A53	DTA104A51	DTA1	04A61	<b>★</b> DTA104A62	<b>★</b> DTA104A51	DTA104A61	DTA102A52

#### Note:

- 1. Installation box ☆ is necessary for each adaptor marked ⋆.
- 2. Up to 2 adaptors can be fixed for each installation box.
- 3. Only one installation box can be installed for each indoor unit.
- 4. Up to 2 installation boxes can be installed for each indoor unit.
- 5. Installation box ★ is necessary for second adaptor.
- 6. Installation box ☆ is necessary for each adaptor.

#### **Various PC Boards**

No.	Part name	Model No.	Function
1	Adaptor for wiring	KRP1B56 KRP1B57 KRP1B61 KRP1B3	■ PC board when equipped with auxiliary electric heater in the indoor unit.
2	DIII-NET Expander Adaptor	DTA109A51	<ul> <li>Up to 1,024 units can be centrally controlled in 64 different groups.</li> <li>Wiring restrictions (max. length: 1,000 m, total wiring length: 2,000 m, max. number of branches: 16) apply to each adaptor.</li> </ul>

#### **System Configuration**

No.	Part name		Model No.	Function
1	Central remote controller		DCS302C51 DCS302CA51 (FXFQ-P)	Up to 64 groups of indoor units(128 units) can be connected, and ON/OFF, temperature setting and monitoring can be accomplished individually or simultaneously. Connectable up
1-1	Electrical box with (3 blocks)	earth terminal	KJB311A	to 2 controllers in one system.
2	Unified ON/OFF co	ntroller	DCS301B51 DCS301BA51 (FXFQ-P)	Up to 16 groups of indoor units(128 units) can be turned, ON/OFF individually or
2-1	Electrical box with (2 blocks)	earth terminal	KJB212A	simultaneously, and operation and malfunction can be displayed. Can be used in combination with up to 8 controllers.
2-2	Noise filter (for electromagnetic interface use only)		KEK26-1	
3	Schedule timer		DST301B51 DST301BA51 (FXFQ-P)	Programmed time weekly schedule can be controlled by unified control for up to 64 groups of indoor units (128 units). Can turn units ON/OFF twice per day.
	Interface adaptor	R-407C/R-22	<b>★</b> DTA102A52	
4	for SkyAir-series	R-410A	<b>★</b> DTA112B51	<ul> <li>Adaptors required to connect products other than those of the VRV System to the high- speed DIII-NET communication system adopted for the VRV System.</li> </ul>
5	Central control adaptor kit	For UAT(Y)- K(A),FD-K	<b>★</b> DTA107A55	* To use any of the above optional controllers, an appropriate adaptor must be installed on the product unit to be controlled.
6	Wiring adaptor for other air-conditioner		<b>★</b> DTA103A51	and product and to be continued.
7	DIII -NET Expander Adaptor		DTA109A51	Up to 1024 units can be centrally controlled in 64 different groups.  Wiring restrictions (max. lengh: 1,000m, total wiring lengh: 2,000m, max. number of branches: 16) apply to each adaptor.
7-1	Mounting plate		KRP4A92	Fixing plate for DTA109A51

#### Note:

1. Installation box for \* adaptor must be procured on site.

SiBE31-801 **Option List** 

#### **Building Management System**

No.			Pa	art name			Model No.		Function	
1			Basic	Hardware	intelligent Controller	Touch	DCS601C51	•	Air-Conditioning management system that can be controlled by a compact all-in-one unit.	
1-1	intelli	gent Touch		Hardware	DIII-NET	olus adaptor	DCS601A52	•	Additional 64 groups (10 outdoor units) is possible.	
1-2	Contr	oller	Option		P. P. D.		DCS002C51	•	P. P. D.: Power Proportional Distribution function	
1-3				Software	Web		DCS004A51	•	Monitors and controls the air conditioning system using the Internet and a Web browser application on a PC.	
1-4	Electr	ical box with	earth tern	ninal (4 blo	cks)		KJB411A	•	Wall embedded switch box.	
						128 units	DAM602B52			
					Numberof	256 units	DAM602B51			
2			Basic	Hardware	Number of units to be	512 units	DAM602B51x2	•	Air conditioner management system that can be controlled by personal computers.	
	intellio	nent			connected	768 units	DAM602B51x3			
	Mana					1024 units	DAM602B51x4			
2-1							P.P.D.	DAM002A51	•	Power Proportional Distribution function
2-2			Option	Soft	ware	Web	DAM004A51	•	Monitors and controls the air conditioning system using the Internet and a Web browser application on a PC.	
2-3						Eco	DAM003A51	•	ECO (Energy saving functions.)	
2-4	Optio	nal DIII Ai unit	i				DAM101A51	•	External temperature sensor for intelligent Manager III.	
2-5	Di uni	t					DEC101A51	•	8 pairs based on a pair of On/Off input and abnormality input.	
2-6	Dio u	nit					DEC102A51	•	4 pairs based on a pair of On/Off input and abnormality input.	
3	line	*1 Interface f	or use in	BACnet <sup>®</sup>			DMS502B51	•	Interface unit to allow communications between VRV and BMS.  Operation and monitoring of air-conditioning systems through BACnet communication.	
3-1	Communication	Optional DIII	board				DAM411B51	•	Expansion kit, installed on DMS502B51, to provide 2 more DIII-NET communication ports. Not usable independently.	
3-2	munic	Optional Di b	oard				DAM412B51	•	Expansion kit, installed on DMS502B51, to provide 16 more wattmeter pulse input points. Not usable independently.	
4	*2 Interface for use in LONWORKS®		DMS504B51	•	Interface unit to allow communications between VRV and BMS. Operation and monitoring of air-conditioning systems through LONWORKS® communication.					
5	бc	Parallel interface Basic unit  Temperature measurement units  Temperature setting units  Unification adaptor for			DPF201A51	•	Enables ON/OFF command, operation and display of malfunction; can be used in combination with up to 4 units.			
6	Vanak nal				DPF201A52	•	Enables temperature measurement output for 4 groups; 0-5VDC.			
7	ontact	Temperat setting un	ure its				DPF201A53	•	Enables temperature setting input for 16 groups; 0-5VDC.	
8	ŏ	Unification accomputerized		r			<b>★</b> DCS302A52	•	Interface between the central monitoring board and central control units.	

#### Notes:

- \*1. BACnet<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).

  \*2. LONWORKS<sup>®</sup>, is a registered trade mark of Echelon Corporation.
- \*3. Installation box for \* adaptor must be procured on site.

Option List SiBE31-801

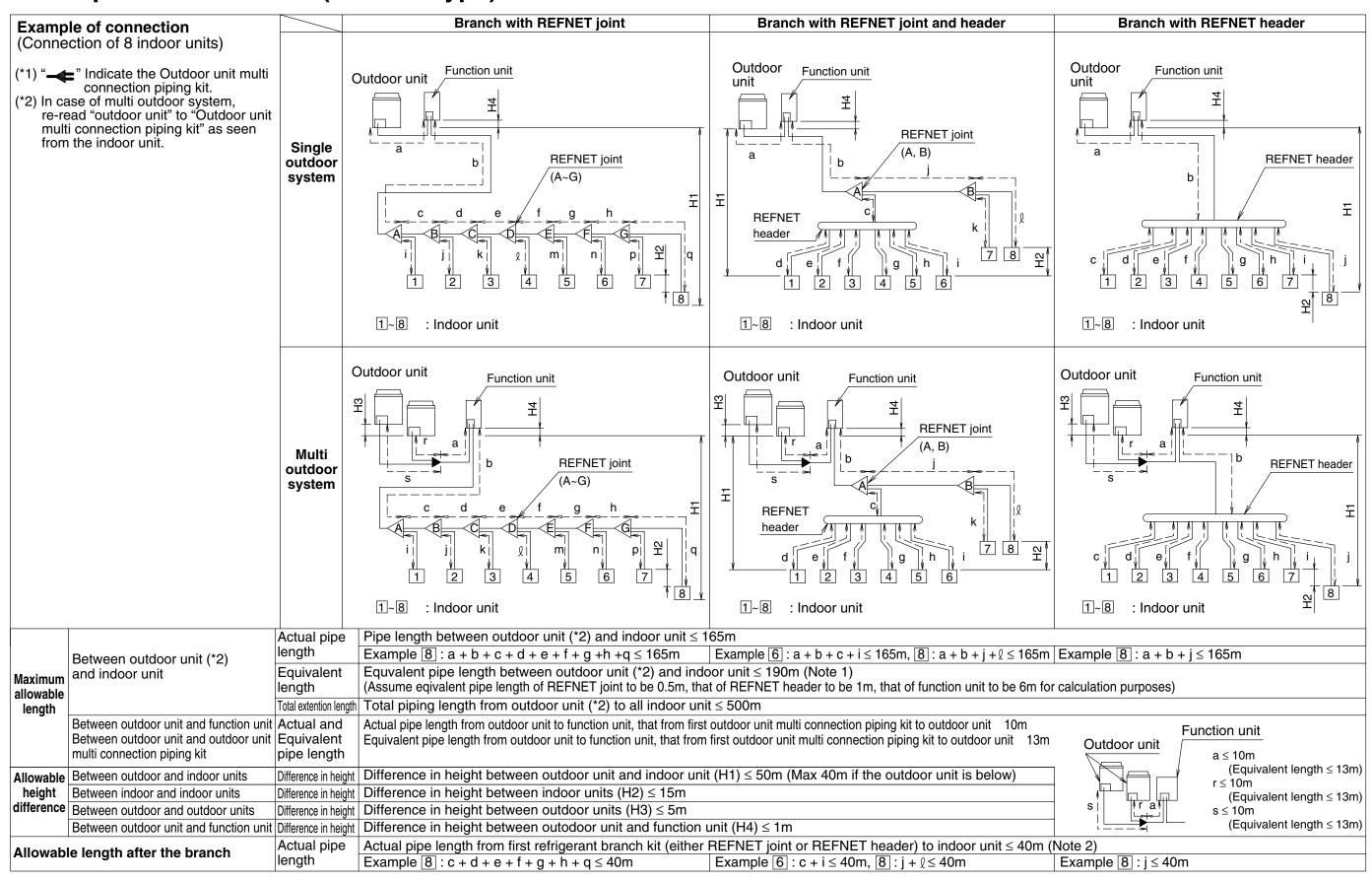
# 4.2 Option Lists (Outdoor Unit)

#### RTSYQ10 ~ 20PY1

Optional Accessories	Models	RTSYQ10PY1	RTSYQ14PY1 RTSYQ16PY1	RTSYQ20PY1
		KHRP26MC22T	KHRP26MC22T	KHRP26MC22T
Distributive piping	Refnet joint	KHRP26MC33T	KHRP26MC33T	KHRP26MC33T
Distributive piping	neinet joint	_	KHRP26MC72T	KHRP26MC72T
		_	_	KHRP26MC73T
Outdoor unit multi co	nnection piping kit	_	_	BHFP30AC56

SiBE31-801 Example of Connection (R-410A Type)

# 5. Example of Connection (R-410A Type)



**Example of Connection (R-410A Type)** SiBE31-801

#### Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit and Refrigerant branch kit selection



- Refrigerant branch kits can only be used with R-410A.
  - When multi outdoor system are installed, be sure to use the special separately sold Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit. (BHFP30A56).

(For how to select the proper kit, follow the table at right.)

How to select the REFNET joint

• When using REFNET joint at the first branch counted from the outdoor unit side, choose from the following table in accordance with the outdoor system capacity type. (Example : REFNET joint A)

Outdoor system capacity type	Refrigerant branch kit name
10HP type	KHRP26A33T
14~20HP type	KHRP26A72T

• Choose the REFNET joints other than the first branch from the following table in accordance with the total capacity index of all the indoor units connected below the REFNET joint.

Indoor unit total capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name
x < 200	KHRP26A22T
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP26A33T
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP26A72T

#### How to select the REFNET header

- Choose from the following table in accordance with the total capacity index of all the indoor units connected below the REFNET header.
- 250 type indoor unit can not be connected below the REFNET header.

Indoor unit total capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name
x < 200	KHRP26M22H or KHRP26A33H
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP26M33H
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP26M72H
640 ≤ x	KHRP26M73H + KHRP26M73HP

How to select the outdoor unit multi connection piping kit (This is required when the system is multi outdoor unit system.)

• Choose from the following table in accordance with the number of outdoor units.

Number of outdoor unit	Connecting piping kit name
2 units	BHFP30AP56

Example for indoor units connected downstream

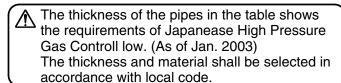
Example REFNET joint C: Indoor units 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7 + 8

Example REFNET joint B: Indoor units 7 + 8 Example REFNET header: Indoor units 1+2+3+4+5+6

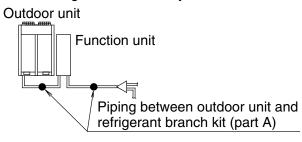
Example REFNET header:

Indoor units 1+2+3+4+5+6+7+8

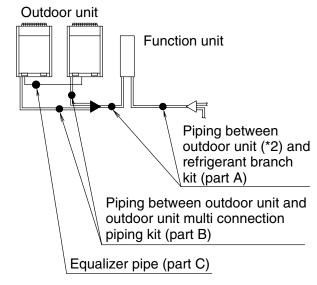
#### Pipe size selection



<In case of single outdoor unit system>



<In case of multi outdoor unit system>



Piping between outdoor unit (\*2) and refrigerant branch kit (part A)

• Choose from the following table in accordance with the outdoor unit system capacity type.

(unit: mm)

Outdoor system	Piping size (O. D.)				
capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe			
10HP type	φ22.2	φ9.5			
14,16HP type	φ28.6	φ12.7			
20HP type	Ψ20.0	φ15.9			

Piping between outdoor unit multi connection piping kit and outdoor unit (part B)

• Choose from the following table in accordance with the capacity type of the outdoor unit connected. (unit: mm)

Outdoor unit	Piping size (O. D.)							
capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe						
RTSP8 type	φ22.2	φ9.5						
RTSP12 type	φ28.6	φ12.7						

Piping between refrigerant branch kits

- Choose from the following table in accordance with the total capacity type of all the indoor units connected downstream.
- Do not let the connection piping exceed the main refrigerant piping size (Part A). If the piping size selected from the following table exceeds the piping size of part A, decide the piping size in either of the following methods.
- (1) Reduce the size of the connection piping to the piping size of part A.
- (2) Replace the piping of part A with piping that is a size larger (see the table in Note 1) so that it will be the same as the size of the connection piping.

(unit: mm)

Indoor consoity indov	Piping size (O. D.)					
Indoor capacity index	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe				
x < 150	φ15.9					
150 ≤ x < 200	φ19.1	φ9.5				
200 ≤ x < 290	ф22.2					
290 ≤ x < 420	ф28.6	φ12.7				
420 ≤ x < 640	Ψ20.0	φ15.9				

Piping between refrigerant branch kit, and indoor unit

Match to the size of the connection piping on the indoor unit.

(unit: mm)

water to the old of the commedian piping on the macer and								
Indoor unit consoity type	Piping size (O. D.)							
Indoor unit capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe						
20 · 25 · 32 · 40 · 50 type	φ12.7	φ6.4						
63 · 80 · 100 · 125 type	φ15.9							
200 type	φ19.1	φ9.5						
250 type	φ22.2							

Equalizer pipe (part D) (multi outdoor unit system only)

(unit: mm)

Piping size (O. D.)

φ19.1

Temper grade and wall thickness for pipes

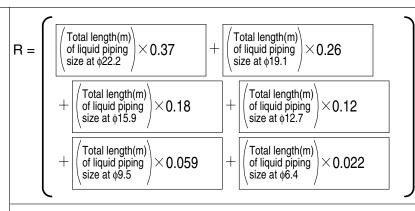
(Temper grade, O type and 1/2H type indicate the material type specified in JIS H 3300.)

Copper tube O. D.	φ6.4	φ9.5	φ12.7	φ15.9	φ19.1	ф22.2	φ25.4	ф28.6	φ31.8	φ34.9	φ38.1	φ41.3
Temper grade		O ty	уре					1/2H	type			
Wall thickness (Min. requirement)	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.99	0.80	0.80	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.21	1.32	1.43

SiBE31-801 **Example of Connection (R-410A Type)** 

#### How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged

Additional refrigerant to be charged : R(kg) R should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.



	FOR '	THE SYSTEM
	SYSTEM NAME	THE AMOUNT OF REFRIGERANT
+	RTSYQ10PY1	_
	RTSYQ14PY1	1.3kg
	RTSYQ16PY1	2.3kg
	RTSYQ20PY1	_

Example for refrigerant branch using REFNET joint and REFNET header for the systems and each pipe length as shown below.

System: RTSYQ20PY1

Independent outdoor unit: RTSQ8PY1, RTSQ12PY1

Function unit: BTSQ20PY1

a:  $\phi 15.9 \times 10m$  | e:  $\phi 6.4 \times 10m$  | i:  $\phi 6.4 \times 10m$  | r:  $\phi 12.7 \times 5m$  $b: \phi 15.9 \times 30m$   $f: \phi 6.4 \times 20m$   $j: \phi 9.5 \times 20m$   $s: \phi 9.5 \times 10m$ c:  $\phi 12.7 \times 20m$  g:  $\phi 6.4 \times 20m$  k:  $\phi 9.5 \times 10m$ d:  $\phi 6.4 \times 10m$  h:  $\phi 6.4 \times 10m$   $\ell$ :  $\phi 9.5 \times 10m$ 

$$R = \underbrace{40 \times 0.18}_{\text{a, b}} + \underbrace{25 \times 0.12}_{\text{c, r}} + \underbrace{50 \times 0.059}_{\text{j, k, l, s}} + \underbrace{80 \times 0.022}_{\text{d} \sim \text{i}} = 14.91 \Longrightarrow \underbrace{14.9 \text{kg}}_{\text{Round off in units of 0.1 kg.}}$$

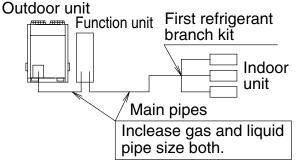
Outdoor unit

Note 1.

When the equivalent pipe length between outdor (\*2) and indoor units is 90m or more, the size of main pipes (figure on right) must be increased according to the right table.

System	Gas	Liquid
RTSYQ10 type	φ22.2 → φ25.4 (*)	$\phi 9.5 \rightarrow \phi 12.7$
RTSYQ14 type	Not Increased	4107 > 4150
RTSYQ16 type	±00.6 × ±01.0 /*\	$\phi 12.7 \rightarrow \phi 15.9$
RTSYQ20 type	φ28.6 → φ31.8 (*)	$\phi$ 15.9 $\rightarrow$ $\phi$ 19.1

(\*) If available on the site, use this size. Otherwise, it can not be increased.



In case of multi outdoor unit system

Function unit

First refrigerant

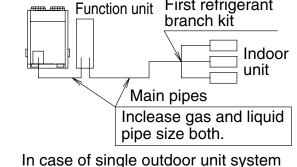
Inclease gas and liquid

Indoor

branch kit

Main pipes

pipe size both.



Note 2. Allowable length after the first refrigerant branch kit to indoor units is 40m or less, however it can be extended up to 90m if all the following conditions are satisfied.

Required Conditions	Example Drawings (In case of "Branch with REFNET joint")	
It is necessary to increase the pipe size between the first branch kit and the final branch kit. (Reducers must be procured on site)  However, the pipes that are same pipe size with main pipe must not be increased.	8 $c+d+e+f+g+h+q \le 90 \text{ m}$ increase the pipe size of c, d, e, f, g, h	Increase the pipe size as follows
For calculation of Total extension length, the actual length of above pipes must be doubled. (except main pipe and the pipes that are not increased)	a+b+c×2+d×2+e×2+f×2+g×2 +h×2+i+j+k+ℓ+m+n+p+q≤ 500 m	Outdoor unit Function unit REFNET joint (A~G)
3. Indoor unit to the nearest branch kit ≤ 40 m	i, j p, q ≤ 40 m	b c d e f g h
4. The difference between [Outdoor unit to the farthest indoor unit] and [Outdoor unit to the nearest indoor unit] ≤ 40 m	The farthest indoor unit $\boxed{8}$ The nearest indoor unit $\boxed{1}$ $(a+b+c+d+e+f+g+h+q)-(a+b+i) \le 40 \text{ m}$	Indoor units (1 - 8)

<sup>\*</sup>If available on the site, use this size. Otherwise it can not be increased.

Example of Connection (R-410A Type)

Outdoor unit for fin thermistor R1T

50

52

54

56

58 60

62

64

66

68

70

72

74

76

78

80

82

84

86

88

90

92

94

96

# 6. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature **Characteristics**

Indoor unit For air suction R<sub>1</sub>T For liquid pipe R2T

For gas pipe

Outdoor unit For outdoor air R1T

> For coil R2T For suction pipe R4T For Receiver gas pipe R5T R6T

> > 32

33

For Receiver outlet liquid pipe  $(k\Omega)$ 

14.79

14.18

R3T

0.5

15.76

15.10 14.48

13.88

T°C	0.0	T°C	0.0	0.5	T°C	0.0
-10	-	-20	197.81	192.08	30	16.10
-8	-	-19	186.53	181.16	31	15.43

T°C	0.0	T°C	0.0	0.5	
-10	-	-20	197.81	192.08	
-8	-	-19	186.53	181.16	
-6	88.0	-18	175.97	170.94	
-4	79.1	-17	166.07	161.36	
-2	71.1	-16	156.80	152.38	
0	64.1	-15	148.10	143.96	
2	57.8	-14	139.94	136.05	
4	52.3	-13	132.28	128.63	
6	47.3	-12	125.09	121.66	
8	42.9	-12 -11	118.34	115.12	
10	38.9				
12	35.3	-10	111.99	108.96	
14	32.1	-9	106.03	103.18	
16	29.2	-8	100.41	97.73	
18	26.6	-7	95.14	92.61	
20	24.3	-6	90.17	87.79	
22	22.2	-5	85.49	83.25	
24	20.3	-4	81.08	78.97	
26	18.5	-3	76.93	74.94	
28	17.0	-2	73.01	71.14	
30 32	15.6 14.2	- -1	69.32	67.56	
34	13.1	0	65.84	64.17	
36	12.0	1	62.54	60.96	
38	11.1	2	59.43	57.94	
40	10.3	3	56.49	55.08	
42	9.5	4	53.71	52.38	
44	8.8	5	51.09	49.83	
46	8.2	6	48.61	47.42	
48	7.6	7			
	. 10	/	46.26	45.14	

7.0

6.7

6.0

5.5

4.79

4.46

4.15

3.87

3.61

3.37

3.15

2.94

2.75

2.51

2.41

2.26

2.12

1.99

1.87

1.76

1.65

1.55

1.46 1.38

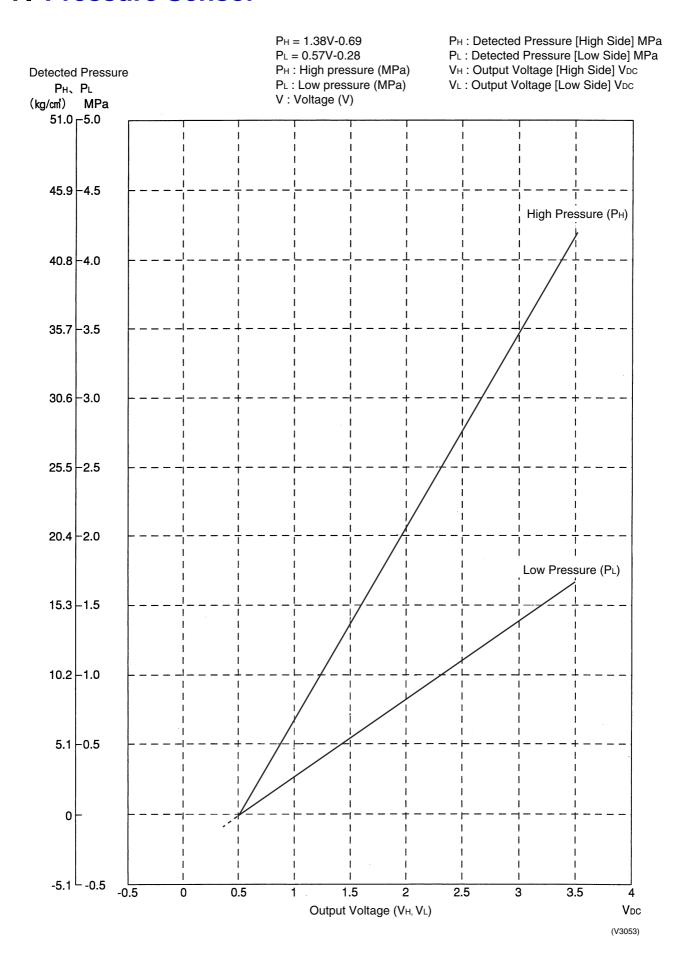
-17	100.07	101.30	33	14.10	13.00
-16	156.80	152.38	34	13.59	13.31
-15	148.10	143.96	35	13.04	12.77
-14	139.94	136.05	36	12.51	12.25
-13	132.28	128.63	37	12.01	11.76
-12	125.09	121.66	38	11.52	11.29
-11	118.34	115.12	39	11.06	10.84
-10	111.99	108.96	40	10.63	10.41
-9	106.03	103.18	41	10.21	10.00
-8	100.41	97.73	42	9.81	9.61
-7	95.14	92.61	43	9.42	9.24
-6	90.17	87.79	44	9.06	8.88
-5	85.49	83.25	45	8.71	8.54
-4	81.08	78.97	46	8.37	8.21
-3	76.93	74.94	47	8.05	7.90
-2	73.01	71.14	48	7.75	7.60
-1	69.32	67.56	49	7.46	7.31
0	65.84	64.17	50	7.18	7.04
1	62.54	60.96	51	6.91	6.78
2	59.43	57.94	52	6.65	6.53
3	56.49	55.08	53	6.41	6.53
4	53.71	52.38	54	6.65	6.53
5	51.09	49.83	55	6.41	6.53
6	48.61	47.42	56	6.18	6.06
7	46.26	45.14	57	5.95	5.84
8	44.05	42.98	58	5.74	5.43
9	41.95	40.94	59	5.14	5.05
10	39.96	39.01	60	4.96	4.87
11	38.08	37.18	61	4.79	4.70
12	36.30	35.45	62	4.62	4.54
13	34.62	33.81	63	4.46	4.38
14	33.02	32.25	64	4.30	4.23
15	31.50	30.77	65	4.16	4.08
16	30.06	29.37	66	4.01	3.94
17	28.70	28.05	67	3.88	3.81
18	27.41	26.78	68	3.75	3.68
19	26.18	25.59	69	3.62	3.56
20	25.01	24.45	70	3.50	3.44
21	23.91	23.37	71	3.38	3.32
22	22.85	22.35	72	3.27	3.21
23	21.85	21.37	73	3.16	3.11
24	20.90	20.45	74	3.06	3.01
25	20.00	19.56	75	2.96	2.91
26	19.14	18.73	76	2.86	2.82
27	18.32	17.93	77	2.77	2.72
28	17.54	17.17	78	2.68	2.64
29	16.80	16.45	79	2.60	2.55
30	16.10	15.76	80	2.51	2.47
	·		·	·	

Outdoor Unit Thermistors for Discharge Pipe (R3T, R31~33T)

									(kΩ))
T°C	0.0	0.5	T°C	0.0	0.5		T°C	0.0	0.5
0	640.44	624.65	50	72.32	70.96		100	13.35	13.15
1	609.31	594.43	51	69.64	68.34		101	12.95	12.76
2	579.96	565.78	52	67.06	65.82		102	12.57	12.38
3	552.00	538.63	53	64.60	63.41		103	12.20	12.01
4	525.63	512.97	54	62.24	61.09		104	11.84	11.66
5	500.66	488.67	55	59.97	58.87		105	11.49	11.32
6	477.01	465.65	56	57.80	56.75		106	11.15	10.99
7	454.60	443.84	57	55.72	54.70		107	10.83	10.67
8	433.37	423.17	58	53.72	52.84		108	10.52	10.36
9	413.24	403.57	59	51.98	50.96		109	10.21	10.06
10	394.16	384.98	60	49.96	49.06		110	9.92	9.78
11	376.05	367.35	61	48.19	47.33		111	9.64	9.50
12	358.88	350.62	62	46.49	45.67		112	9.36	9.23
13	342.58	334.74	63	44.86	44.07		113	9.10	8.97
14	327.10	319.66	64	43.30	42.54		114	8.84	8.71
15	312.41	305.33	65	41.79	41.06		115	8.59	8.47
16	298.45	291.73	66	40.35	39.65		116	8.35	8.23
17	285.18	278.80	67	38.96	38.29		117	8.12	8.01
18	272.58	266.51	68	37.63	36.98		118	7.89	7.78
19	260.60	254.72	69	36.34	35.72		119	7.68	7.57
20	249.00	243.61	70	35.11	34.51		120	7.47	7.36
21	238.36	233.14	71	33.92	33.35		121	7.26	7.16
22	228.05	223.08	72	32.78	32.23		122	7.26	6.97
23	218.24		73				123		
24	208.90	213.51 204.39	73 74	31.69	31.15		123	6.87	6.78
25		195.71	74 75	30.63	30.12 29.12		125	6.69	6.59 6.42
	200.00 191.53	187.44		29.61 28.64	28.16		126	6.51	6.25
26 27	183.46	179.57	76 77		27.24		127	6.33	
				27.69				6.16	6.08
28	175.77	172.06	78	26.79	26.35		128	6.00	5.92
29	168.44	164.90	79	25.91	25.49		129	5.84	5.76
30	161.45	158.08	80	25.07	24.66		130	5.69	5.61
31	154.79	151.57	81	24.26	23.87		131	5.54	5.46
32	148.43	145.37	82	23.48	23.10		132	5.39	5.32
33	142.37	139.44	83	22.73	22.36		133	5.25	5.18
34	136.59	133.79	84	22.01	21.65		134	5.12	5.05
35	131.06	128.39	85	21.31	20.97		135	4.98	4.92
36	125.79	123.24	86	20.63	20.31		136	4.86	4.79
37	120.76	118.32	87	19.98	19.67		137	4.73	4.67
38	115.95	113.62	88	19.36	19.05		138	4.61	4.55
39	111.35	109.13	89	18.75	18.46		139	4.49	4.44
40	106.96	104.84	90	18.17	17.89		140	4.38	4.32
41	102.76	100.73	91	17.61	17.34		141	4.27	4.22
42	98.75	96.81	92	17.07	16.80		142	4.16	4.11
43	94.92	93.06	93	16.54	16.29		143	4.06	4.01
44	91.25	89.47	94	16.04	15.79		144	3.96	3.91
45	87.74	86.04	95	15.55	15.31		145	3.86	3.81
46	84.38	82.75	96	15.08	14.85		146	3.76	3.72
47	81.16	79.61	97	14.62	14.40		147	3.67	3.62
48	78.09	76.60	98	14.18	13.97		148	3.58	3.54
49	75.14	73.71	99	13.76	13.55		149	3.49	3.45
50	72.32	70.96	100	13.35	13.15	]	150	3.41	3.37

SiBE31-801 Pressure Sensor

# 7. Pressure Sensor



# 8. Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules

# 8.1 Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors and Diode Modules

Checking failures in power semiconductors mounted on inverter PC board Check the power semiconductors mounted on the inverter PC board by the use of a multiple tester.

#### < tems to be prepared>

Multiple tester: Prepare the analog type of multiple tester.
 For the digital type of multiple tester, those with diode check function are available for the checking.

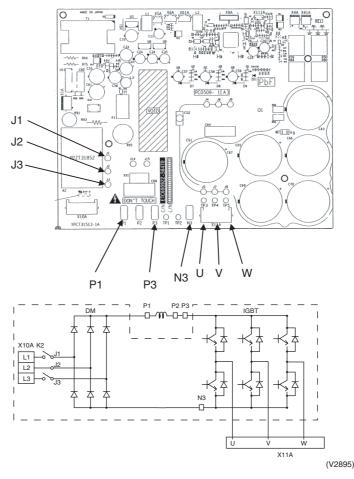
#### <Test points>

 Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

#### <Preparation>

• To make measurement, disconnect all connectors and terminals.

#### Inverter PC board and Circuit Diagram



- According to the checking aforementioned, it is probed that the malfunction results from the faulty inverter. The following section describes supposed causes of the faulty inverter.
- Faulty compressor (ground leakage)
- Faulty fan motor (ground leakage)
- Entry of conductive foreign particles
- Abnormal voltage (e.g. overvoltage, surge (thunder), or unbalanced voltage)
   In order to replace the faulty inverter, be sure to check for the points aforementioned.

#### 1. Power module checking

When using the analog type of multiple tester, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the  $x1k\Omega$  range.

No.	Measuring point Criterion		Remark			
	+	-				
1	P3	U				
2	P3	V	2 to 15kΩ			
3	P3	W				
4	U	P3				
5	V	P3	Not less	It may take time to		
6	W	P3	than	determine the		
7	N3	U	15kΩ	resistance due		
8	N3	V	(including)	to capacitor charge or else.		
9	N3	W		· ·		
10	U	N3				
11	V	N3	2 to 15kΩ			
12	W	N3				

When using the digital type of multiple tester, make measurement in diode check mode (  $\rightarrow \leftarrow$  ).

No.	Measuring point		Criterion	Remark
	+	-		
1	P3	U	Not less	It may take time to
2	P3	V	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor
3	P3	W	(including)	charge or else.
4	U	P3		
5	V	P3	0.0 +- 0.71/	
6	W	P3		
7	N3	U	0.3 to 0.7V	
8	N3	V	,	
9	N3	W	,	
10	U	N3	Not less	It may take time to
11	V	N3	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor
12	W	N3	(including)	charge or else.

#### 2. Diode module checking

When using the analog type of multiple tester, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the  $x1k\Omega$  range.

No.		uring int	Criterion	Remark
	+	-		
1	P1	J1		
2	P1	J2	2 to 15kΩ	
3	P1	J3		
4	J1	P1		
5	J2	P1	Not less	It may take time to determine the
6	J3	P1	than	
7	N3	J1	15kΩ	resistance due
8	N3	J2	(including)	to capacitor charge or else.
9	N3	J3		· ·
10	J1	N3		
11	J2	N3	2 to 15kΩ	
12	J3	N3		

When using the digital type of multiple tester, make measurement in diode check mode (  $\rightarrow \vdash$  ).

No.		uring int	Criterion	Remark
	+	-		
1	P1	J1	Not less	It may take time to
2	P1	J2	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor
3	P1	J3	(including)	charge or else.
4	J1	P1		
5	J2	P1		
6	J3	P1	0.3 to 0.7V	
7	N3	J1	0.3 10 0.7 1	
8	N3	J2		
9	N3	J3		
10	J1	N3	Not less	It may take time to
11	J2	N3	than 1.2V	determine the voltage due to capacitor
12	J3	N3	(including)	charge or else.

# Part 8 Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)

1.	Prec	cautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	406
		Outline	
	1.2	Refrigerant Cylinders	408
		Service Tools	

# 1. Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)

### 1.1 Outline

## 1.1.1 About Refrigerant R-410A

- Characteristics of new refrigerant, R-410A
- 1. Performance

Almost the same performance as R-22 and R-407C

2. Pressure

Working pressure is approx. 1.4 times more than R-22 and R-407C.

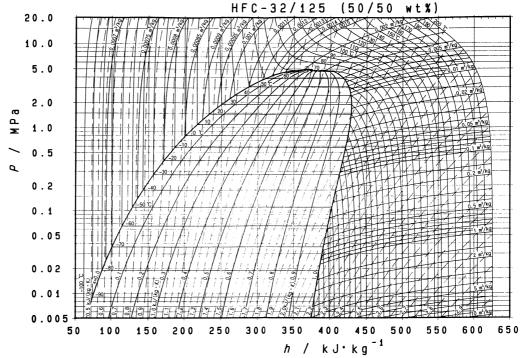
3. Refrigerant composition

Few problems in composition control, since it is a Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant.

	HFC units (Units us	HCFC units	
Refrigerant name	R-407C	R-410A	R-22
Composing substances	Non-azeotropic mixture of HFC32, HFC125 and HFC134a (*1)  Quasi-azeotropic mixture of HFC32 and JFC125 (*1)		Single-component refrigerant
Design pressure	3.2 MPa (gauge pressure) = 32.6 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	4.0 MPa (gauge pressure) = 40.8 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	2.75MPa (gauge pressure) = 28.0 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>
Refrigerant oil	Synthetic	oil (Ether)	Mineral oil (Suniso)
Ozone destruction factor (ODP)	0	0	0.05
Combustibility	None None		None
Toxicity	None	None	None

- ★1. Non-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of two or more refrigerants having different boiling points.
- ★2. Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of two or more refrigerants having similar boiling points.
- ★3. The design pressure is different at each product. Please refer to the installation manual for each product.

(Reference) 1 MPa = 10.19716 kgf / cm<sup>2</sup>



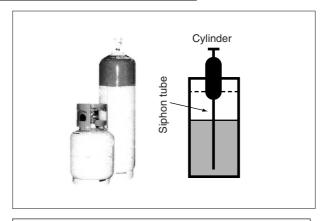
Pressure-Enthalpy curves of HFC-32/125 (50/50wt%)

#### ■ Thermodynamic characteristic of R-410A

DAIREP ver2.0 Specific entropy Temperature Steam pressure Specific heat at constant Specific enthalpy (kJ/KgK) (°C) (kPa) (kg/m³) pressure (kJ/kgK) (kJ/kg) Liauid Vapor Liquid Vapor Liquid Liauid -70 36.13 36.11 1410.7 1.582 1.372 0.695 100.8 390.6 0.649 2,074 40.83 2.066 -681.774 1.374 0.700 103.6 391.8 0.663 40.80 1404.7 -6646.02 45.98 1398.6 1.984 1.375 0.705 106.3 393.0 0.676 2.058 -64 51.73 51.68 1392.5 2.213 1.377 0.710 109.1 394.1 0.689 2.051 -62 58.00 57.94 1386.4 2.463 1.378 0.715 111.9 395.3 0.702 2.044 0.720 0.715 -6064.87 64.80 1380.2 2.734 1.379 114.6 396.4 2.037 -58 72.38 72.29 1374.0 3.030 1.380 0.726 117.4 397.6 0.728 2.030 3.350 1.382 0.732 120.1 398.7 0.741 2.023 -5680.57 80.46 1367.8 3.696 0.737 399.8 2.017 -54 89.49 89.36 1361.6 1.384 122.9 0.754 99.18 400.9 -5299.03 1355.3 4.071 1.386 0.744125.70.766 2.010 0.769 -51.58 101.32 101.17 1354.0 4.153 1.386 0.745 126.3 401.1 2.009 -50 109.69 109.51 1349.0 1.388 0.750 128.5 402.0 0.779 2.004 4.474 1.998 -48 121.07 120.85 1342.7 4.909 1.391 0.756 131.2 403.1 0.791 -46133.36 133.11 1336.3 5.377 1.394 0.763 134.0 404.1 0.803 1.992 -44 146.61 1330.0 5.880 1.397 0.770 136.8 405.2 0.816 1.987 146.32 -42 160.89 1323.5 6.419 1.401 139.6 406.2 0.828 1.981 160.55 0.777 -40176.24 175.85 1317.0 6.996 0.785 142.4 407.3 0.840 1.976 1.405 1.970 -387.614 1.409 0.792 408.3 0.852 192.71 192.27 1310.5 145.3 -361304.0 8.275 409.3 0.864 1.965 210.37 209.86 1.414 0.800 148.1 -34229,26 228.69 1297.3 8.980 1.419 0.809 150.9 410.2 0.875 1.960 -32249.46 248.81 1290.6 9.732 1.424 0.817 153.8 411.2 0.887 1.955 -30271.01 270.28 1283.9 10.53 1.430 0.826 156.6 412.1 0.899 1.950 -28 293.99 293.16 1277.1 11.39 1.436 0.835 159.5 413.1 0.911 1.946 -26 318.44 317.52 1270.2 12.29 1.442 0.844 162.4 414.0 0.922 1.941 -24344.44 343.41 1263.3 13.26 1.448 0.854 165.3 414.9 0.934 1.936 -22 372.05 370.90 1256.3 14.28 1.455 0.864 168.2 415.7 0.945 1.932 -20 401.34 400.06 1249.2 15.37 0.875 171.1 0.957 1.927 1.461 416.6 -18 430.95 1242.0 16.52 0.968 1.923 432.36 0.886 417.4 1.468 174.1 -16465.20 463.64 1234.8 177.0 418.2 0.980 17.74 1.476 0.8971.919 499.91 498.20 1227.519.04 0.909 180.0 419.0 0.991 -14 1.483 1 914 -12536.58 534.69 1220.0 20.41 1.491 0.921 182.9 419.8 1.003 1.910 575.26 -10573.20 1212.5 21.86 1.499 0.933 185.9 420.5 1.014 1.906 -8 616.03 613.78 1204.9 23.39 1.507 0.947 189.0 421.2 1.025 1.902 -6 658.97 656.52 1197.2 25.01 1.516 0.960 192.0 421.9 1.036 1.898 -4 704.15 1189.4 701.49 26.72 1.524 0.975 195.0 422.6 1.048 1.894 -2 751.64 748.76 1181.4 28.53 1.533 0.990 198.1 423.2 1.059 1.890 0 801.52 798.41 1173.4 30.44 1.543 1.005 201.2 423.8 1.070 1.886 2 853.87 850.52 32.46 1.552 1.022 204.3 1.081 1.882 1165.3 424.4 908.77 1157.0 34.59 1.563 207.4 4 905.16 1.039 424.9 1.092 1.878 6 966.29 1148.6 36.83 1.573 210.5 425.5 1.103 962.42 1.057 1.874 8 39.21 1026.5 1022.4 1140.0 1.584 1.076 213.7 425.9 1.114 1.870 1089.5 10 1085.1 1131.3 41.71 1.596 1.096 216.8 426.4 1.125 1.866 12 1155.4 1150.7 1122.5 44.35 1.608 1.117 220.0 426.8 1.136 1.862 14 1224.3 1219.2 1113.5 47.14 1.621 223.2 427.2 1.859 1.139 1.147 1296.2 16 1290.8 1104.4 50.09 1.635 1.163 226.5 427.5 1.158 1.855 18 1371.2 1365.5 1095.1 53.20 1.650 1.188 229.7 427.8 1.169 1.851 20 1449.4 1085.6 233.0 1443.4 56.48 1.666 1.215 428.1 1.180 1.847 22 1530.9 1075.9 59.96 1524.6 1.683 236.4 428.3 1.843 1.243 1.191 24 1615.8 1609.2 1066.0 63.63 1.701 1.273 239.7 428.4 1.839 1.202 26 1697.2 1055.9 67.51 1704.2 1.721 1.306 243.1 428 6 1.214 1.834 28 1796.21788.9 1045.5 71.62 1.743 1.341 246.5 428.6 1.225 1.830 30 1891.9 1884.2 1034.9 75.97 1.767 1.379 249.9 428.6 1.236 1.826 32 1991.3 1983.2 1024.1 80.58 1.793 1.420 253.4 428.6 1.247 1.822 34 2094.5 2086.2 1012.9 85.48 1.822 1.465 256.9 428.4 1.258 1.817 36 2201.7 2193.1 1001.4 90.68 1.855 1.514 260.5 428.3 1.269 1.813 38 2313.0 2304.0 989.5 96.22 1.891 264.1 1.569 428.0 1.281 1.808 40 2428.4 2419.2 977.3 102.1 1.932 1.629 267.8 427.7 1.292 1.803 108.4 1.979 42 2548.1 2538.6 964.6 1.696 271.5 427.2 1.303 1.798 951.4 44 2672.2 2662.4 115.2 2.033 1.771 275.3 426.7 1.315 1.793 46 2800.7 2790.7 937.7 122.4 2.095 1.857 279.2 426.1 1.327 1.788 48 2933.7 2923.6 923.3 130.2 2.168 425.4 1.339 1.955 283.2 1.782 50 3071.5 3061.2 908.2 138.6 2.256 2.069 287.3 424.5 1.351 1.776 52 3214.0 892.2 1.770 3203.6 147.7 2.362 2,203 291.5 423.5 1.363 54 3361.4 3351.0 875.1 157.6 2.493 1.764 2.363 295.8 422.4 1.376 56 3513.8 3503.5 856.8 168.4 2.661 2.557 300.3 421.0 1.389 1.757 58 3671.3 3661.2 836.9 180.4 2.883 2.799 305.0 419.4 1.403 1.749 60 3834.1 3824.2 814.9 193.7 3.191 3.106 310.0 417.6 1.741 1.417 62 4002.1 3992.7 790.1 208.6 3.650 3.511 315.3 415.5 1.433 1.732 64 4175.7 4166.8 761.0 225.6 4.415 4.064 321.2 413.0 1.450 1.722

## 1.2 Refrigerant Cylinders

- Cylinder specifications
- · The cylinder is painted refrigerant color (pink).
- The cylinder valve is equipped with a siphon tube.



Refrigerant can be charged in liquid state with cylinder in upright position.

Caution: Do not lay cylinder on its side during charging, since it cause refrigerant in gas state to enter the system.

#### Handling of cylinders

#### (1) Laws and regulations

R-410A is liquefied gas, and the High-Pressure Gas Safety Law must be observed in handling them. Before using, refer to the High-Pressure Gas Safety Law.

The Law stipulates standards and regulations that must be followed to prevent accidents with high-pressure gases. Be sure to follow the regulations.

#### (2) Handing of vessels

Since R-410A is high-pressure gas, it is contained in high-pressure vessels.

Although those vessels are durable and strong, careless handling can cause damage that can lead to unexpected accidents. Do not drop vessels, let them fall, apply impact or roll them on the ground.

#### (3) Storage

Although R-410A is not flammable, it must be stored in a well-ventilated, cool, and dark place in the same way as any other high-pressure gases.

It should also be noted that high-pressure vessels are equipped with safety devices that releases gas when the ambient temperature reaches more than a certain level (fusible plug melts) and when the pressure exceeds a certain level (spring-type safety valve operates).

#### 1.3 Service Tools

R-410A is used under higher working pressure, compared to previous refrigerants (R-22,R-407C). Furthermore, the refrigerating machine oil has been changed from Suniso oil to Ether oil, and if oil mixing is occurred, sludge results in the refrigerants and causes other problems. Therefore, gauge manifolds and charge hoses that are used with a previous refrigerant (R-22,R-407C) can not be used for products that use new refrigerants. Be sure to use dedicated tools and devices.

#### ■ Tool compatibility

	(	Compatibilit	у	
Tool	HFC		HCFC	Reasons for change
	R-410A	R-407C	R-22	
Gauge manifold Charge hose		×		<ul> <li>Do not use the same tools for R-22 and R-410A.</li> <li>Thread specification differs for R-410A and R-407C.</li> </ul>
Charging cylinder	>	<	0	Weighting instrument used for HFCs.
Gas detector	(	)	×	• The same tool can be used for HFCs.
Vacuum pump (pump with reverse flow preventive function)	0			To use existing pump for HFCs, vacuum pump adaptor must be installed.
Weighting instrument		0		
Charge mouthpiece	×			<ul> <li>Seal material is different between R-22 and HFCs.</li> <li>Thread specification is different between R-410A and others.</li> </ul>
Flaring tool (Clutch type)	0			• For R-410A, flare gauge is necessary.
Torque wrench		0		Torque-up for 1/2 and 5/8
Pipe cutter		0		
Pipe expander		0		
Pipe bender	0			
Pipe assembling oil	×			Due to refrigerating machine oil change. (No Suniso oil can be used.)
Refrigerant recovery device	Check your recovery device.		y device.	
Refrigerant piping See the ch		the chart be	elow.	• Only φ19.1 is changed to 1/2H material while the previous material is "O".

As for the charge mouthpiece and packing, 1/2UNF20 is necessary for mouthpiece size of charge hose.

#### ■ Copper tube material and thickness

	,	√e-up	V	e-upII	
	R	-407C	R	R-410A	
Pipe size	Material	Thickness	Material	Thickness	
	ivialeriai	t (mm)	Ivialeriai	t (mm)	
φ6.4	0	0.8	0	8.0	
φ9.5	0	0.8	0	0.8	
φ12.7	0	0.8	0	8.0	
φ15.9	0	1.0	0	1.0	
φ19.1	0	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
φ22.2	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
φ25.4	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
φ28.6	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0	
φ31.8	1/2H	1.2	1/2H	1.1	
φ38.1	1/2H	1.4	1/2H	1.4	
φ44.5	1/2H	1.6	1/2H	1.6	

\* O: Soft (Annealed) H: Hard (Drawn)

#### 1. Flaring tool



- Specifications
- · Dimension A

Unit:mm

			O111111111	
Nominal size	Tube O.D.	A +0 -0.4		
Norminal Size	Do	Class-2 (R-410A)	Class-1 (Conventional)	
1/4	6.35	9.1	9.0	
3/8	9.52	13.2	13.0	
1/2	12.70	16.6	16.2	
5/8	15.88	19.7	19.4	
3/4	19.05	24.0	23.3	

- Differences
- · Change of dimension A



For class-1: R-407C For class-2: R-410A

Conventional flaring tools can be used when the work process is changed. (change of work process)

Previously, a pipe extension margin of 0 to 0.5mm was provided for flaring. For R-410A air conditioners, perform pipe flaring with a pipe extension margin of  $\underline{\text{1.0 to 1.5mm}}$ . (For clutch type only)

Conventional tool with pipe extension margin adjustment can be used.

#### 2. Torque wrench



#### Specifications

· Dimension B

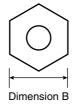
Unit:mm

Nominal size	Class-1	Class-2	Previous
1/2	24	26	24
5/8	27	29	27

No change in tightening torque No change in pipes of other sizes

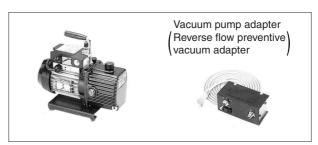
#### ■ Differences

 Change of dimension B Only 1/2", 5/8" are extended



For class-1: R-407C For class-2: R-410A

#### 3. Vacuum pump with check valve



- Specifications
- Discharge speed
   50 l/min (50Hz)
   60 l/min (60Hz)
- Suction port UNF7/16-20(1/4 Flare) UNF1/2-20(5/16 Flare) with adapter
- Maximum degree of vacuum
   Select a vacuum pump which is able to keep the vacuum degree of the system in excess of -100.7 kPa (5 torr - 755 mmHg).

#### ■ Differences

- · Equipped with function to prevent reverse oil flow
- · Previous vacuum pump can be used by installing adapter.

#### 4. Leak tester



- Specifications
- · Hydrogen detecting type, etc.
- Applicable refrigerants
   R-410A, R-407C, R-404A, R-507A, R-134a, etc.

#### Differences

 Previous testers detected chlorine. Since HFCs do not contain chlorine, new tester detects hydrogen.

#### 5. Refrigerant oil (Air compal)



- Specifications
- Contains synthetic oil, therefore it can be used for piping work of every refrigerant cycle.
- · Offers high rust resistance and stability over long period of time.

#### ■ Differences

• Can be used for R-410A and R-22 units.

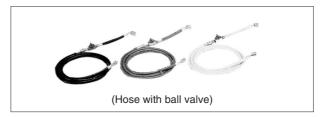
#### 6. Gauge manifold for R-410A



- Specifications
- · High pressure gauge
  - 0.1 to 5.3 MPa (-76 cmHg to 53 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)
- · Low pressure gauge
  - 0.1 to 3.8 MPa (-76 cmHg to 38 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)
- 1/4"  $\rightarrow$  5/16" (2min  $\rightarrow$  2.5min)
- · No oil is used in pressure test of gauges.
  - $\rightarrow$  For prevention of contamination

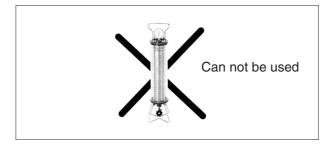
- Temperature scale indicates the relationship between pressure and temperature in gas saturated state.
- Differences
- · Change in pressure
- · Change in service port diameter

#### 7. Charge hose for R-410A



- Specifications
- Working pressure 5.08 MPa (51.8 kg/cm²)
- Rupture pressure 25.4 MPa (259 kg/cm²)
- Available with and without hand-operate valve that prevents refrigerant from outflow.
- Differences
- · Pressure proof hose
- · Change in service port diameter
- · Use of nylon coated material for HFC resistance

#### 8. Charging cylinder



- Specifications
- Use weigher for refrigerant charge listed below to charge directly from refrigerant cylinder.
- Differences
- The cylinder can not be used for mixed refrigerant since mixing ratio is changed during charging.

When R-410A is charged in liquid state using charging cylinder, foaming phenomenon is generated inside charging cylinder.

#### 9. Weigher for refrigerant charge



- Specifications
- High accuracy TA101A (for 10-kg cylinder) = ± 2g TA101B (for 20-kg cylinder) = ± 5g
- Equipped with pressure-resistant sight glass to check liquid refrigerant charging.
- A manifold with separate ports for HFCs and previous refrigerants is equipped as standard accessories.
- Differences
- Measurement is based on weight to prevent change of mixing ratio during charging.

#### 10. Charge mouthpiece



- Specifications
- For R-410A, 1/4"  $\rightarrow$  5/16" (2min  $\rightarrow$  2.5min)
- · Material is changed from CR to H-NBR.
- Differences
- Change of thread specification on hose connection side (For the R-410A use)
- Change of sealer material for the HFCs use.

# Index

^			
A0	215	Defective Inverter PC Board	267
A1	216	Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes	153
A3	217	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks	
A6219, 22	21, 222	(Repeats Double Blink)	326
A7	223	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks	
A922		(Repeats Single Blink)	323
Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature	249	Drain Level above Limit	229
Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal			
Actuation of High Pressure Switch		E	
Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor		E1	236
Address Duplication of Centralized Controller		E3	
Address Duplication, Improper Setting		E4	
AF		E5	
AJ		E6	
,	200	E7	
В		E9	
Broken Wire Check of the Connecting Wires	337	Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction /	247
BTSQ20P		Dust Clogging	225
D10Q201	00	Error of External Protection Device	
С		ETION OF EXTERNAL PROTECTION DEVICE	210
C4	001	F	
C5		F3	240
C9		F6	
			_
CA		Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload	
Check 1		Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC B	
Check 2		Faulty Combination of PC Board	284
Check 3		Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	400
Check 4		List of Field Setting Items	
Check 5		Setting by pushbutton switches	
Check 6		Functional Parts Layout	
Check 7		RTSQ10P, 12P	
Check 8		RTSQ14P, 16P	
Check 9		RTSQ8P	63
Check 10			
Check 11	_	G	
Check 12		Gas Shortage Alert	286
Check 13			
Check 14		Н	
Check 15		H7	252
Check for Causes of Drop in Low Pressure	336	H9	254
Check for Causes of Rise in High Pressure	335		
Check for Causes of Wet Operation	340	1	
Check for Overcharge of Refrigerant	341	Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor	Units,
Check for Shortage of Refrigerant	342	Indoor Units and Remote Controller	305
Check on Connector of Fan Motor		Improper Combination of Optional Controllers	for
(Power Supply Cable)	332	Centralized Control	318
Check Operation not Executed		Inverter Compressor Motor Lock	
Check the Factors of Overheat Operation		Inverter Compressor Starting Failure	
CJ		Inverter Over-Ripple Protection	
Concept of Inverter-related Malfunction Codes		rr - rr	
Cool / Heat Mode Switching		J	
Current Sensor Malfunction		J2	255
Carrott Corloor Manariottori	200	J3	
		J4	
		UT	231

Index

J5258	Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Outdoor Unit He	
J6259	Exchanger2	259
J7260	Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for	
J8261	Suction Pipe2	258
J9262	Malfunction of Thermostat Sensor	
JA263	in Remote Controller2	
JC265	Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized	
	Controller and Indoor Unit	310
L	Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and	
_1267	Outdoor Units in the Same System3	304
_4269	Malfunction of Transmission between	
_5271	Indoor Units2	293
_8273	Malfunction of Transmission between Inverter and	ı
_9275	Control PC Board2	278
_C278	Malfunction of Transmission between Main and	
List of Electrical and Functional Parts382	Sub Remote Controllers	303
Indoor Unit386	Malfunction of Transmission between Optional	
Outdoor Unit382	Controllers for Centralized Control 3	317
List of Inverter-related Malfunction Codes344	Malfunction of Transmission between Remote	
Local Setting Switch146	Controller and Indoor Unit	295
	Master Unit Central Connector Setting Table 3	
М	Master-Slave Unit Setting Table	
M1316	MC	
M8317	Microcomputer Normal Monitor	
VA318	Mode Setting Switch	
Malfunction Code Indication by Outdoor Unit PC	Momentary Overcurrent of	1 - 1 C
Board211	Inverter Compressor271, 2	279
Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device230	Monitor Mode	
Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor	Motor Side Connectors	
(R31T, 32T, 33T)256	Wiotor Olde Cormectors	JU2
Malfunction of Drain Level Control System	0	
(S1L)217	Operation Lamp Blinks	221
Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve	Outdoor Unit PC Board Layout	116
Coil227	Overload / Overcurrent / Lock of Indoor Unit Fan	170
Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor263	Motor2	222
Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor221	NIO(O)	
	Р	
Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature	P12	201
Rise		
Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature	P4	
Rise Sensor	PC Board Defect	
Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1	Piping Diagrams	
(R6T or R9T)	Indoor Unit	
Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)261	Outdoor Unit	
Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor265	PJ	284
Malfunction of Moving Part of Electronic Expansion	Power Supply Insufficient or	
Valve (Y1E~Y5E)247	Instantaneous Failure	
Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor244	Power Transistor Check	
Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe	Procedure and Outline1	129
Thermistor (R5T)262	_	
Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)223	R	
Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address	Refrigerant Circuit	
Undefined314	Function Unit BTSQ20P	
Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for Heat	Indoor Units	
Exchanger Gas (R2T)257	RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1	
Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for	RTSQ14PY1, 16PY1	
Suction Air233	RTSQ8PY1	. 54
Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for	Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode	
Heat Exchanger231	RTSYQ10P, 14P, 16P	
Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes232	RTSYQ20P	
Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	Refrigerant Overcharged2	
Discharge Air234	Reverse Phase, Open Phase2	

ii Index

S	
Set Mode Display (LED)	146
Setting by pushbutton switches	166
Setting of Low Noise Operation and Demand	
Operation	179
STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/Lock	243
Symptom-based Troubleshooting	
System is not Set yet	
•	
Т	
Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) .	296
Troubleshooting	
(OP: Central Remote Controller)	316
Troubleshooting	
(OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)	321
,	
U	
U0	286
U1	288
U2	289
U3	292
U4	293
U5	295
U7	296
U8	303
U9	304
UA	305
UC	309
UE	310
UF	313
UH	314
V	
Vacuuming and Dehydration Procedure	343
W	
Wiring Diagrams for Reference	
Field Wiring	361
Indoor Unit	363
Outdoor Unit	357

Index

iv Index

# **Drawings & Flow Charts**

A	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks
Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature249	(Repeats Double Blink)326
Abnormal Outdoor Fan Motor Signal252	Display "Under Centralized Control" Blinks
Actuation of High Pressure Switch237	(Repeats Single Blink)323
Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor239	Drain Level above Limit
Address Duplication of Centralized Controller309	Drain Pump Control120
Address Duplication, Improper Setting320	When the Float Switch is Tripped and "AF" is
todioso Bupiloation, impropor Cotting	Displayed on the Remote
В	Controller120
Broken Wire Check of the Connecting Wires337	When the Float Switch is Tripped while the
BTSQ20P66	Cooling Thermostat is OFF 120
J10Q20100	When the Float Switch is Tripped While the
C	Cooling Thermostat is ON
Cancel of Emergency Operation188	
Centralized Control Group No. Setting158	E
BRC1C Type158	Electronic Expansion Valve Malfunction /
BRC4C Type158	Dust Clogging225
BRC7C Type158	Emergency Operation112
	Error of External Protection Device
BRC7E Type	Example of Connection (R-410A Type)
Group No. Setting Example160	Example of Confidencial (11 410/2 Type)
Check 1	F
Check 2	Fan Motor (M1F) Lock, Overload219
Check 3	Faulty Field Setting after Replacing Main PC Board or
Check 4	Faulty Combination of PC Board284
Check 5	
Check 6	Field Setting from Outdoor Unit
Check 7337	Mode changing procedure 1
Check 8	Mode changing procedure 2
Check 9	Setting by Dip Switches
Check 10340	Freeze Prevention
Check 11341	Functional Parts Layout
Check 12342	RTSQ10P, 12P64
Check 15345	RTSQ14P, 16P
Check for Causes of Drop in Low Pressure336	RTSQ8P63
Check for Causes of Rise in High Pressure335	C
Check for Causes of Wet Operation340	G
Check for Overcharge of Refrigerant341	Gas Shortage Alert286
Check for Shortage of Refrigerant342	u
Check on Connector of Fan Motor	<b>H</b>
(Power Supply Cable)332	High Pressure Protection Control97
Check Operation not Executed292	•
Check resistance and voltage329	
Check the Factors of Overheat Operation333	Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units,
Concept of Inverter-related Malfunction Codes345	Indoor Units and Remote Controller 305
Contents of Control Modes160	Improper Combination of Optional Controllers for
How to Select Operation Mode161	Centralized Control318
Control for Cooling Operation at Low Outdoor	Inspection Mode206
Temperature94	Inverter Compressor Motor Lock 241
Current Sensor Malfunction255	Inverter Compressor Starting Failure 275
	Inverter Over-Ripple Protection
D	Inverter Protection Control102
Defective Inverter PC Board267	_
Detailed Setting Procedure of Low Noise Operation	L
and Demand Control183	Low Pressure Protection Control99
Discharge Pipe Protection Control101	

Drawings & Flow Charts

M	Method of Checking the Inverter's Power Transistors
Malfunction Code Indication by Outdoor Unit PC	and Diode Modules402
Board211	Momentary Overcurrent of
Malfunction of Capacity Determination Device230	Inverter Compressor271, 273
Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor	Monitor Mode 172
(R31T, 32T, 33T)256	Motor Side Connectors
Malfunction of Drain Level Control System	
(S1L)217	0
Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve	Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors 85
Coil227	Operation Lamp Blinks 321
Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor263	Outdoor Unit PC Board Layout 146
Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor221	Outline of Control113
Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature	Overload / Overcurrent / Lock of Indoor Unit Fan
Rise269	Motor 222
Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature	
Rise Sensor283	P
Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 1	PC Board Defect216, 236, 316
(R6T or R9T)260	Piping Diagrams
Malfunction of Liquid Pipe Thermistor 2 (R7T)261	Indoor Unit
Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor265	Outdoor Unit
	Power Supply Insufficient or
Malfunction of Moving Part of Electronic Expansion	Instantaneous Failure
Valve (Y1E~ Y5E)247	Power Transistor Check
Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor244	Pressure Sensor
Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe	1 1e55u1e Se11501401
Thermistor (R5T)262	R
Malfunction of Swing Flap Motor (M1S)223	Refrigerant Circuit54
Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address	Function Unit
Undefined314	
Malfunction of Temperature Sensor for Heat	Indoor Units
Exchanger Gas (R2T)257	RTSQ10PY1, 12PY1
Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for	RTSQ14PY1, 16PY159
Outdoor Air254	RTSQ8PY1
Malfunction of Thermistor (R1T) for	Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode 67
Suction Air233	RTSYQ10P, 14P, 16P67
Malfunction of Thermistor (R2T) for	RTSYQ20P73
Heat Exchanger231	Refrigerant Overcharged
Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T) for Gas Pipes232	Remote Controller Self-Diagnosis Function 207
Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for	Remote Controller Service Mode
Discharge Air234	Reverse Phase, Open Phase288
Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Outdoor Unit Heat	
Exchanger259	S
Malfunction of Thermistor (R8T) for	Self-diagnosis by Wired Remote Controller 200
Suction Pipe258	Self-diagnosis by Wireless Remote Controller 201
Malfunction of Thermostat Sensor in Remote	Setting of Low Noise Operation and Demand
Controller235	Operation179
Malfunction of Transmission between Centralized	Image of Operation in the Case of A 180, 182
Controller and Indoor Unit310	Image of Operation in the Case of
Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and	A and B180, 182
Outdoor Units in the Same System304	Image of Operation in the Case of B 180, 182
Malfunction of Transmission between	Simplified Remote Controller149
Indoor Units293	BRC2A51, BRC2C51 149
Malfunction of Transmission between Inverter and	STD Compressor Motor Overcurrent/Lock 243
Control PC Board278	System is not Set yet
Malfunction of Transmission between Main and	-
Sub Remote Controllers303	Т
Malfunction of Transmission between Optional	Test Operation 128
Controllers for Centralized Control317	Thermostat Sensor in Remote Controller 116
Malfunction of Transmission between Remote	Cooling 116
Controller and Indoor Unit295	Heating117
Master Unit Central Connector Setting Table338	Transmission Failure (Across Outdoor Units) 296
Master Unit Central Connector Setting Table336	The second of th

vi Drawings & Flow Charts

Troubleshooting	
(OP: Central Remote Controller)	316
Troubleshooting	
(OP: Unified ON/OFF Controller)	321
Troubleshooting by Remote Controller	199
W	
Wired Remote Controller	147
Wireless Remote Controller - Indoor Unit	148
BRC4C Type	148
BRC7C Type	
BRC7E Type	148
Wiring Diagrams for Reference	357
Field Wiring	361
Indoor Unit	363
Outdoor Unit	357

Drawings & Flow Charts vii



- Daikin Industries, Ltd.'s products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Daikin Industries, Ltd. does not have control over which products are exported to and used in a particular country. Prior to purchase, please therefore confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

#### Cautions on product corrosion

- 1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
- 2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.





JOA-1452

#### About ISO 9001

ISO 9001 is a plant certification system defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to quality assurance. ISO 9001 certification covers quality assurance aspects related to the design, development, manufacture, installation, and supplementary service" of products manufactured at the plant.



#### About ISO 14001

ISO 14001 is the standard defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to environmental management systems. Our group has been acknowledged by an internationally accredited compliance organisation as having an appropriate programme of environmental protection procedures and activities to meet the requirements of ISO 14001

Dealer

#### DAIKIN INDUSTRIES. LTD.

**Head Office** 

Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi, Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan

Tokyo Office:

JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan http://www.daikin.com/global\_ac/

©All rights reserved